

# UTTAR PRADESH DISTRICT GAZETTEERS



## ALMORA

SAIYID ALI AKHTAR RIZVI,  
B. A. (HONS.), M. A., I. A. S.,  
STATE EDITOR



Published by the Government of Uttar Pradesh  
(Department of District Gazetteers, U. P., Lucknow)  
and

Printed by Superintendent, Printing & Stationery, U. P.  
at Government Press, Aishbagh, Lucknow

1981

Price Rs. ....

## PREFACE

THIS is the seventeenth in the series of the revised gazetteers of the districts of Uttar Pradesh. For earlier notices relating to the area covered by the Almora district, Batten's *Official Reports on the Province of Kumaun* and *Statistics of Kumaun*, both published from Agra in 1851, the various settlement reports of the region, E. T. Atkinson's *The Himalayan Districts of the North-Western Provinces of India* (Allahabad, 1882–1886), and H. C. Walton's *Almora: A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1911) and its supplements, were freely drawn upon. Diverse other sources, official and non-official, were also utilised. A bibliography of the published works, used in the preparation of this gazetteer, appears at its end.

All Indian words used in the text, except those that have been adopted in the English language and find place in standard dictionaries, have been italicised and explained in the glossary given at the end of this volume. Statistics of population are based upon the census records of 1961.

The scheme of the contents of this gazetteer conforms as closely as possible to the pattern laid down by the Ministry of Education, Government of India.

I must place on record my thanks to the Chairman and members of the Advisory Board for their valuable suggestions and guidance, and to Dr P. N. Chopra, Editor, Indian Gazetteers, for the interest taken and assistance rendered by him. I must thank for the assistance of all officers, and other members of my staff who worked hard in preparing the gazetteer.

LUCKNOW :

*Dated : September 11, 1970.*

S. A. A. RIZVI

## FOREWORD

THE material for drafting the District Gazetteer of Almora was collected and compiled by 1969 when its drafting was completed and it was sent to the Press. But for certain unavoidable reasons its publication was delayed. The State and the Central Government finally cleared it for publication towards the end of 1975-76.

Since then the district witnessed two important events—the census of 1971 and the transfer of tahsil Champawat from the district to that of Pithoragarh in 1972 neither of which could be touched upon in the present draft.

In 1971 the population of the district was 7,50,038, the percentage variation from 1901 to 1971 was 90.52 the position in the State in respect of population was 48th, the density of population was 107 persons per sq. km., females outnumbering the males by 27,656 and in proportion between the sexes being 1,077 female per 1,000 males. In 1972, vide notification no. 5-2 (5) 70-1-5 (107), dated May 3, 1972, Champawat tahsil was transferred from the district to that of Pithoragarh which caused a decrease in the population of the district by 1,01,416 persons (including 26,639 females), in the area of about 1,560 sq. km. and in the number of villages by 656. Tahsil Champawat also includes certain places of interest like Barakot, Champawat, Devidhura, Lohaghat and Puniagiri which though described in the present volume now belong to the Pithoragarh district. The present draft will be brought up-to-date in the supplementary volume which will be taken out in due course.

The observations of the State and the Central Government received during this period necessitated re-editing of the draft which was done during the period of my predecessor Sri D. P. Varun.

LUCKNOW :  
*February 19, 1979.*

DR PARMANAND MISRA  
*State Editor.*

## ADVISORY BOARD

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Sri Athar Husain, I.A.S., Rajaswa Sachiv   | <i>Chairman</i>              |
| 2. Dr P. N. Masaldan,<br>Head of the Department of Political Science,<br>Lucknow University, Lucknow  | <i>Member</i>                |
| 3. Dr Nurul Hasan, M.A., D. Phil, F.R.H.S.,<br>Professor and Head of the Department of History,<br>Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh               | "                            |
| 4. Dr Baljeet Singh, M.A., LL.B., Ph.D., D.Litt.,<br>Professor and Head of the Department of<br>Economics, Lucknow University, Lucknow              | "                            |
| 5. Dr B. G. Prasad, M.D., D.P.H., D.T.M.,<br>Professor and Head of the Department of Social and<br>Preventive Medicine, Lucknow University, Lucknow | "                            |
| 6. Dr Mohd. Naseer Khan,<br>Head of the Department of Geography,<br>Allahabad University, Allahabad   | "                            |
| 7. Dr Lallanji Gopal, Reader,<br>Department of Ancient History,<br>Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi   | "                            |
| 8. Sri Sri Narain Chaturvedi, M.A., (London)<br>Editor, <i>Saraswati</i> , Khurshed Bagh, Lucknow   | "                            |
| 9. Dr P. N. Chopra, M.A., Ph.D.,<br>Editor, Indian Gazetteers, Ministry of Education,<br>Government of India, New Delhi                             | "                            |
| 10. Saiyid Ali Akhtar Rizvi, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., I.A.S.,<br>State Editor  | <i>Member/<br/>Secretary</i> |



# CONTENTS

*Preface* *Page*

*Foreword*

*Chapter*

I	General .. ..	1
II	History .. ..	30
III	People .. ..	67
IV	Agriculture and Irrigation . . . .	91
V	Industries .. ..	117
VI	Banking, Trade and Commerce .. ..	129
VII	Communications .. ..	141
VIII	Miscellaneous Occupations .. ..	147
IX	Economic Trends .. ..	150
X	General Administration .. ..	167
XI	Revenue Administration .. ..	170
XII	Law and Order and Justice .. ..	185
XIII	Other Departments .. ..	195
XIV	Local Self-government .. ..	198
XV	Education and Culture .. ..	207
XVI	Medical and Public Health Services .. ..	222
XVII	Other Social Services .. ..	237
XVIII	Public Life and Voluntary Social Service Organisations	245
XIX	Places of Interest .. ..	251

*Appendix*

Principal Tables	266
Conversion Factors	287
Glossary	288
Bibliography	289
Index	

*Description of Illustration*

1. View from Kausani, a village in *patti* Katyur Bichla of tahsil Almora, at an altitude of 2,150m. above sea-level- Kausani is a tourist resort and possesses on the hill near the village, a dak bungalow which commands a beautiful view of the snowy ranges of the Chaukhamba, Nandaghunti, Nandakot, Trisul and Panch Chulhi .. .. . Frontis Piece

2. The Dandeshwar temple at Jogeshwar is one of the more important of the Siva fanes of the place and is dedicated to Siva under the name Dandeshwar, probably denoting, 'the lord of punishment'. The temple is built in the usual Kumauni style 31
3. Life size stone image at Jogeshwar of a Chand raja of Kumaon, probably Ratan Chand, son and successor of Bharati Chand (1445-1477) A. D., who was a great devotee of the god Jageshwar. The image seems to commemorate the raja's visit to this holy place when he offered his devotions to the god. The raja is shown here in an attitude of making offerings to the god. 44
4. The temple complex—The Sun temple at Katarmal and the several shrines associated or attached to it .. .. 254
5. Baijnath, in pargana Danpur of tahsil Almora said to be the original home of the ancient Katyuri kings of Kumaon, being located in the centre of the Katyuri valley. Seen here is a group of temples also, all built of stone in the peculiar Kumauni style .. .. 254
6. The principal temple at Baijnath is dedicated to Siva under his name Vaidyanatha, which got corrupted into Baijnath and gave its name to the village also. The temple is built in stone in the Kumauni style .. .. 254
7. The Sun temple at Katarmal, some 10 km. north of Almora, is one of the most important temples dedicated to the Sun got and was originally built at Katarmalla, a Katyuri raja, about the ninth century A. D., who also founded the village. The god here is also known as Burhadita or Vradhaditya (the old Sun god). The temple is noted for its architecture, stone and metallic sculptures, and the beautifully carved wooden pillars and doors .. .. 254
8. Cluster of holy temples dedicated to Lord Siva, also known as Jageshwar (lord of the world), of Jogeshwar (lord of the yogsi) from which the place has derived its name. It is located on the Tankara hill in patti Darun of tahsil Almora and is one of the most important centres of Hindu pilgrimage in the district. Some of the temples have the peculiar Kumauni Pinnacle in what has often been described by European visitors as the Turk's Camp style. The temples date from about the 10th to the 17th century. 258
9. Dwarahat, in pargana Pali Pachhaon of tahsil Ranikhet, is the site of an ancient Katyuri capital, with remains of numerous old temples lying scattered. The Badrinath temple which is the principal shrine of this historic town, is dedicated to Vishnu and is a sort of replica of the famous Badrinath temple. It is 15 metres high, ending in a truncated circular ornament open at the top, is built of stone, and has two attached shrines and a dharmasala. The original image installed in the temple was desecrated by the Rohillas, about the middle of the 18th century. It now enshrines two images, dated saka 1103 and saka 1105, which probably survived that desecration .. .. 258
10. The Dhvaj temple at Dwarahat is another important old buildings of the place. It is located near the Syalde Pokhar and is noted for its fine and elaborate carvings with row after row of figures representing gods, human beings and elephants .. 258

## CHAPTER I

### GENERAL\*

#### Origin of Name of District

The district is named after the headquarters town of Almora, situated in its southern part. According to a local tradition, the earliest grantees of Almora were a family of Tiwaris who are required to supply sorrels daily for cleansing the vessels of the Sun temple at Katarmal. Sorrel is locally called *lamora* (Sanskrit *amla*) which, in course of time, got corrupted into *almora* and gave its name to the Khagmara hill on which it is grown. There is an interesting anecdote as to how the Khagmara hill, now known as Almora, came to be chosen as the capital of the Chand rajas.

It is said that once when Balo Kalyan Chand (1560–65) was hunting in the forests around the Khagmara hill, a hare appeared before him. Followed by the king it reached the top of the hill, assumed the form of a tiger and disappeared. The raja consulted his diviners about the occurrence and was told that his enemies would find that they had tigers to deal with, and was advised to establish his capital on the hill where the tiger had vanished. The king ordered the construction of a palace for himself and as a preliminary step a large crowbar was driven into the ground. It pierced so deep into the earth that the diviners announced that it had gone right through the back of the Sesha Naga, the serpent god, believed to support the earth, presaging that the king's dynasty would endure for ever. At the behest of the incredulous king, who desired to verify the statement, the crowbar was taken out of the ground and its point was found stained with blood. The diviners then gave out that as a punishment for the rajas presumption and disbelief, the rule of his descendants would last only a few generations. However, the king made the place his capital which came to be called Almora.

#### Location, Boundaries, Area and Population

**Location and Boundaries**—The district occupies the middle portion of the Kumaon Division and lies between Lat. 29° 3' and 30° 19' N. and Long. 79° 21' and 80° 19' E. It is bounded on the north by district Chamoli, on the west by district Garhwal, on the south by district Naini Tal and on the east by district Pithoragarh and the territory of Nepal which is separated from it by the Kali river.

**Area**—The area of the district, as given by the Central Statistical Organisation, is 7,004 sq. km. but, according to the settlement report of

---

\*Figures pertaining to population relate to 1961, and those of area to 1967-68, unless otherwise indicated

1965, it is 4,365 sq. km., which figure, however, does not include areas under the snowy ranges and the glaciers in the northern part of the district and the reserved forests. It is the twelfth biggest district in the State of Uttar Pradesh.

**Population**—According to the census of 1961, the population of the district is 6,33,407 (females 3,28,948). The rural population is 6,06,163 (females 3,18,780) and the urban 27,244 (females 10,168). The district stands 46th in the State in respect of population. Its population in 1961 was higher by 3,10,312 persons, or 96.05 per cent, than what it was 60 years earlier.

### History of District as Administrative Unit

In its earliest use, Kumaon signified the tract of country called Kali Kumaon, lying to the right of the Kali. It was not till after the Chands had established their capital at Almora, about 1563 A. D., that the name, Kumaon, was applied to the area now covered by the Pithoragarh, Almora and Naini Tal districts. During the reign of Kolyan Chand, the portion of Tarai now forming part of the Naini Tal district was annexed by the nawab of Avadh. Towards the end of the 18th century, Kumaon was invaded and captured by the Gorkhas. It passed into the hands of the British in 1815, and remained as a district of the same name till 1891.

The district of Almora came into existence on October 13, 1891, when the hill *pattis* surrounding Naini Tal and the Naini Tal Bhabar were constituted into the district of Naini Tal, and the remaining areas of the erstwhile Kumaon district into the district of Almora. This change was effected as the district of Kumaon was too big to be satisfactorily controlled by the district officer.

The parganas transferred to the district of Naini Tal were Chhakhata, Kota, Dhaniyakot, Ramgarh, Kutauli, Mahruri and Dhyaniarau which, however, were not all transferred in their entirety. *Patti* Mahruri Dolphat, in pargana Mahruri, and 11 villages of *patti* Mahruri Malli and *patti* Talli Rau in pargana Dhyaniarau came to district Almora. At the same time *pattis* Kosian Malla and Kosian Talla were added to pargana Dhaniyakot and *pattis* Talla Bisand and Bichla Bisaud were transferred to pargana Kutauli from pargana Narahmandal. As jointly recommended by the assistant commissioner of Almora and the deputy collector of Naini Tal in 1893, the exchange of several villages between the two districts was sanctioned to make the southern boundary of the district more natural. As a result, three villages of *patti* Mahruri Malli (district Naini Tal) were added to *patti* Malla Bisaud of this district ; village Nayeli was separated from *patti* Malla Bisaud and added to *patti* Mahruri Bichli. Village Lanki was separated from *patti* Salam Talla and village Wara from *patti* Chalsi and both the villages were added to *patti* Chaubhainsi of district Naini Tal.

These exchanges increased the area of the district by 46 sq. km. The eastern portion of the Bhabar, known as Tallades or Tanakpur circle, which had been transferred from this district to Naini Tal in 1891, was given back to the district in 1896, because, being cut off from the rest of the Bhabar in district Naini Tal by some 48 sq. km. of dense forests, it was more easily accessible from Champawat, in district Almora, than from Haldwani, in district Naini Tal, and also as the transfer enabled the cultivators of pargana Kali Kumaon of district Almora, who migrated to this tract during the winters, to remain in district Almora throughout the year. At the time of the transfer, the Jugbura river was accepted as the natural boundary of the district in the south and in consequence a small triangular strip, measuring 4,313 acres (1,745 hectares) of pargana Bilheri of district Naini Tal, was also added to this district. Later, it was found uneconomical to maintain a separate establishment under the deputy commissioner, Almora, to supervise the comparatively small area of the government estates transferred to the district. Accordingly, in 1910, Tanakpur Bhabar or Tallades, with an area of 16,318 acres (6,604 hectares) was again transferred to district Naini Tal which had a superintendent for the Tarai and Bhabar government estates. The district then contained 12 parganas and 101 *pattis*. The parganas of Johar, Danpur, Barahmandal, Pali Pachhaon, Phaldakot, Chaugarkha and Gangoli formed tahsil Almora while those of Darma, Askot, Sira, Shor and Kali Kumaon made up tahsil Champawat. In 1913, pargana Chaugarkha was abolished and the *pattis* comprised in it were divided between parganas Barahmandal and Gangoli. About this time a reframing of parganas and *pattis* was undertaken, some new *pattis* were created and the district was divided into four subdivisions or tahsils : Almora, Pali, Kali Kumaon and Pithoragarh, of which the constitution by parganas is given below, the number of *pattis* in each pargana being given in brackets against its name :

<i>Subdivisional Tahsil</i>			<i>Parganas</i>	
Almora	..	..	..	1. Barahmandal (20) 2. Danpur (8)
Pali	..	..	..	1. Pali Pachhaon (25) 2. Phaldakot (4)
Kali Kumaon (Champawat)	..	..	..	1. Pali Kumaon (15) 2. Gangoli (4)
Pithoragarh	..	..	..	1. Shor (11) 2. Sira (5) 3. Askot (2) 4. Darma (4) 5. Zohar (3)

*Pattis* Bel and Berang of pargana Gangoli were transferred to tahsil Pithoragarh in 1947. The remaining two *pattis* of the same pargana, Athigaon Palla and Athigaon Walla, were transferred to tahsil Almora in

1948. On February 24, 1960, tahsil Pithoragarh, comprising 30 *pattis*, and *pattis* Athgaon Palla and Athigaon Walla of tahsil Almora were separated from the district to form the district of Pithoragarh.

### Subdivisions, Tahsils and Thanas

The district has now three subdivisions, Barahmandal, Pali and Lohaghat, each consisting of a single tahsil, viz., Almora, Ranikhet and Champawat respectively.

The Barahmandal subdivision, with headquarters at Almora, comprising the north-eastern part of the district, is the largest subdivision. It is bounded on the north by district Chamoli, on the east by district Pithoragarh, on the south by tahsil Champawat and district Naini Tal and on the west by tahsil Ranikhet. It consists of parganas Danpur and Barahmandal, 30 *pattis* and 1,851 inhabited and 219 uninhabited villages and Almora town. The total population is 3,06,594 (females 1,56,594), the rural population being 2,89,992 (female 1,49,663), and the urban 16,602 (females 6,931). The tahsil Almora has been divided into eight development blocks, viz., Langara, Dhaura Devi, Bhainsia Chhan, Takula, Bagheshwar (Kanda), Kapkot, Garur (Bajinath) and Hawalbagh.

The Pali subdivision, with headquarters at Ranikhet, lies in the north-western portion of the district and is bounded on the north by district Chamoli, on the east by tahsil Almora, on the south by district Naini Tal and on the west by district Garhwal. It consists of parganas Pali Pachhaon and Phaldakot, 29 *pattis* and 1,293 inhabited and 91 uninhabited villages and Ranikhet town. The total population is 2,46,249 (females 1,31,906), the rural population being 2,35,607 (females 1,28,669) and the urban 10,642 (females 3,237). The tahsil Ranikhet is divided into six development blocks, viz., Tarikhet, Dwarahat, Chaukhutia, Syaldey, Salt and Bhikia Sain.

The Lohaghat subdivision, with headquarters at Lohaghat, comprises the southern part of the district. It is bounded on the north by tahsil Almora and district Pithoragarh, the latter being separated from it by the river Sarju. On the east lies Nepal which is separated from it by the river Kali. Towards the south and west the boundary is formed by district Naini Tal. The subdivision consists of pargana Kali Kumaon, 15 *pattis* and 733 inhabited and 138 uninhabited villages. The population is 80,564 (females 40,448). The tahsil Champawat has been divided into three development blocks, Barkot, Champawat and Lohaghat.

Thanas—For purposes of police administration there are three *thanas*, (police-stations), Almora, Ranikhet and Bageshwar. In areas situated beyond the jurisdictions of the *thanas*, police duties are performed by the revenue police.

## TOPOGRAPHY

The district lies in the Himalayas and consists of a series of ridges and valleys. The snow-clad peaks and glaciers lie in the extreme north of tahsil Almora, and the ranges diverging from the Nanda Devi group of mountains extend to the southern and south-eastern parts of the district. Its elevation rises from 300 m. in the extreme south-east, on the bank of the Kali, to 7,526.5 m. at the Nanda Khat peak near the northern boundary of the district in tahsil Almora. The mountains and ridges are separated from one another by a large number of river valleys. The greater part of tahsil Champawat has the appearance of a plateau, or an upland consisting of undulating downs. The district may thus be divided into three main natural regions—the mountains and ridges, the river valley and, the upland.

### Mountains and Ridges

The ridges, diverging southward from the mountain mass of Nanda Devi, extend in the northern part of the district to the right of the Pindar river. A ridge of Nanda Devi runs south-westward along the northern boundary of the district to the Nanda Khat (6,611 m.), Panwali Doar (6,663 m.), Maiktoli (6,803 m.) and Mrigthuni (6,855 m.) peaks and goes on to the Trisul, a peak of the Nanda Devi group. A ridge, descending southward from the Panwali Doar, separates the valley of the Sundardhunga from that of the Pindar and, ending near the confluence of the two streams, is known as the Mairai Chuting Dhar. The remaining boundary of the district to the north of the Pindar river is formed by another ridge, descending southward from the Trisul peak and comprising the peaks of Tharkot (6,099 m.), Barotoli (6,275 m.), Dhak (4,268 m.) and Chovelila (3,699 m.). A minor ridge running south-eastward from the Tharkot peak separates the valley of the Sundardhunga from that of the Baur Gad. Another minor ridge, known as the Manglachaur Dhar, takes off from the Chovelila peak and runs to the right bank of the Pindar, separating this district from that of Chamoli.

The most important spur in the district is that which, proceeding from the Nanda Kot peak on the eastern border of the district, runs down the left bank of the Pindar through tahsil Almora in a south-westerly direction and comprises the peaks of Nandakhani (6,029 m.), Laspa Dhura (5,913 m.), Dangthal (6,050 m.), Salgawar (4,533 m.), Nand Kund (4,113.5 m.), Dhakuri (3,213 m.) and Sahinkhani (3,069 m.), and, separating the district of Almora from that of Chamoli, goes on to the Dudatoli range in the latter district. It is one of the main watersheds of Kumaon and separates the Sarju, the most westerly of all the streams that constitutes the Kali or the Sarda drainage system, from the rivers Pindar and Ramganga which ultimately find their way into the Ganga. The Debra is the

chief peak in this part of the spur and is connected by a minor ridge with the Bhatkot peak.

Excluding the snowy peaks and the spur adjoining them, the Bhatkot, in conjunction with the mountains of the Pinath and the Gopalkot, is the biggest mountainous mass in the district and forms a portion of another main watershed in the Kumaon Himalayas. It divides the valley of the Ramganga to the west from that of the Gomati in the east. From the Bhatkot, a fine ridge containing the peaks of Kausani (1,888 m.), Akwa (2,151 m.) and Binsar (2,411 m.) runs eastward to Bageshwar. It separates the valley of the Kosi from that of the Gomati and is particularly notable for its fertile slopes covered with pasture lands and forests. East of the Sarju, at Bageshwar, a fine range of hills rises to a height of about 1,980 m. and runs eastward to the Kalinag peak in district Pithoragarh. From the Binsar hill a ridge runs south-eastward to the Garanath (2,117 m.) and Almora-Binsar (2,296 m.) mountains. A range running from the latter towards the north expands into a mountain-knot, known as the Wallapani (1,902 m.). From there, another chain runs south-eastward down to the junction of the Jaingan and Sarju rivers. Another range, running south-east, contains the Jogeshwar peak (2,346 m.) and ends beyond the dak bungalow in village Naini where the road to Pithoragarh drops down to the Sarju. Yet another range running south-west terminates beyond the town of Almora at the junction of the Sual and Kosi rivers. One of its offshoots, which takes off at Dinapani, runs along the Petsal stream up to its junction with the Sual, about 8 km. from the town of Almora. From there mounts a spur from the Lamgara and Bandani Devi ridges and turns southwards encircling *patti* Mahruri Malli and the headwaters of the Busauri and the Sakuni rivers, which meet the Kali Rau stream under Mukteshwar. From Jogeshwar a minor range strikes off to the south and bending east concludes an irregular course in the farthest corner of *patti* Rangor, just above the junction of the Panar and Sarju rivers. The ridge along with its numerous offshoots gives the *patti* a most rugged appearance and makes the interior of the *patti* very difficult of access. Another fine range containing the Jalna and Mornaulla peaks runs to Devidhura. These ranges are well wooded and are covered with pine on their lower slopes while the loftier summits are crowned with the oak and rhododendron.

In the north-western part of the district the hills are, as a rule, low and the slopes easy, but chains of greater elevation mark the boundaries. Here the Bhatkot range is broken by the Ramganga, west of which another high chain runs into district Chamoli. The Jaurasi ridge, a spur of this chain, runs down south-eastwards, separating the valley of the Ramganga from that of the Binau. The Bhatkot range runs through tahsil Ranikhet and falls through Dunagiri and Dwarahat into the low bare hills of the three Dora *pattis* which lie between the rivers Gangas and Ramganga.



From Pandwakhal, at the head of the Khetsar glen, a fine range sweeps round the north-west corner of tahsil Ranikhet as far as Sarainkhet where it divides into two lofty ridges which enclose the tract of Chaukot, known as Lokhora, and unite at Khamlekhgarhi. At Jairaj, a few kilometres east of Khamlekhgarhi, it again bifurcates, one spur, known as Manila, running down to Bhikia Sain at the junction of the Nair and the Ramganga, and the other, enclosing the Nair on the west and terminating at the junction of the Ramganga and the Deota near Jharigaon.

A ridge, running southward from the Bhatkot mountain, separates the valley of the Gagas from that of the Kosi. Near Ranikhet it takes a westerly bend and runs Past Sauni and Gajarghati to Mohan in district Naini Tal. A spur, called Sher Danda, diverges from the ridge at Ranikhet and descends to Khairna in district Naini Tal. From Gujarghati a spur runs to the junction of the Naurar and Ramganga rivers below Bhikia Sain. Another spur, called the Bellekh, runs from Sauni towards the south, separating this district from district Naini Tal. All these ridges and spurs are well wooded, chiefly with the pine, oak and rhododendron but the Sher Danda ridge is somewhat barren. A chain of hills which descends precipitously to the Bhabar in district Naini Tal marks the southern boundary of tahsil Chamapawat.

### River Valleys

The rivers Pindar, Ramganga and Kali, along with their tributaries and subtributaries, provide the district with numerous valleys which play an important role in separating the mountain masses from one another and in discharging the surplus moisture of the surrounding tracts.

The valleys of the Pindar and its tributaries, the Kaphni, the Sundardhunga, the Sorag and the Baur are covered with forests of rhododendron varied by oak, syprress and fir trees. The tract occupied by these valleys is separated from the rest of the district by a ridge, 3,048 m. high. The soil is stony and of inferior quality. The gently sloping hill-sides have been cleared of forests and brought under the plough. The staple crops grown here are *chuwa*, *phaphar* and *mandua* in Kharif and barley in Rabi.

The valleys of the Sarju, the eastern Ramganga and the Gomati occupy the tract lying to the south of the spur bordering the Pindar valley on the left in pargana Danpur and the eastern part of pargana Barahmandal and comprise the bigger part of tahsil Almora. They are separated from one another by lines of hills converging upon the mighty mass of snowy mountains which culminate in the Nanda Devi peak, north of the Pindar glacier. The valley of the Sarju in its upper part, is well wooded.

The valley of the eastern Ramganga contains parts of the *pattis* of Danpur Malla and Danpur Bichla. It is fertile though somewhat thickly

wooded. The main Kharif crop is *mandua* and a little rice is also grown. Some of the villages produce only one crop in the year. In these parts agriculture is a somewhat precarious pursuit, the proximity to the snowy ranges and the glaciers rendering the crop liable to damage from sudden hailstorms.

The valley of the Gomati, also known as the Katyur valley, opens into the valley of the Sarju near Bageshwar and occupies the *pattis* of Katyur Malla and Katyur Talla. In the valley of the Garur which opens into the Gomati valley, south of Baijnath, lies the *patti* of Katyur Bichla. About a century ago, the low rich valleys of Katyur Malla and Katyur Bichla suffered from very bad climate due to thick forests which then covered them. These jungles were also infested by a variety of wild beasts. Conditions in Katyur Talla were comparatively better, as the area under cultivation there had increased which improved the climate. The valleys, however, are generally very fertile, both owing to the quality of the soil and the existence of ample sources of irrigation. In addition to the usual crops, turmeric, ginger and chilli are also produced here.

The valley of the Kali occupies a narrow strip in tahsil Champawat. It is characterised by the existence in it of abrupt precipices of great height, broken by small and steep ravines. The valley of the Lohaghat also known as the Lohawati, which runs through the upland, and that of the Ladhiya, which forms the southern boundary of that tract, also open into the Kali valley. The valleys of the Ladhiya and its tributaries yield rice of excellent quality. Chilli and turmeric are also grown here. The people here do not, as a rule, migrate but they have two distinct blocks of cultivation, one in the lowland along the river bed where they live during the winter and the other in the upland.

The valleys of the Ramganga, the Gagas and the Kosi rivers along with those of their tributaries, cover almost the entire tahsil of Ranikhet. The valley of the Kosi also occupies the western part of pargana Barahmadal in tahsil Almora. In all these valleys, except that of the Gagas, cultivation is both careful and efficient and in certain areas the entire hillside is covered with terraced fields. The rivers are utilised to the fullest extent. The *seras* that line the Ramganga from Ganai to Masi, the valley of the Binau and the fine irrigated villages in the Kathlar glen of *Patti* Giwar Walla and of the Khetsar glen in *patti* Giwar Palla, offer a picture of agricultural prosperity hardly equalled elsewhere in the district. Except in the vicinity of the Silor Mahadeo range, the Gagas river is little used for irrigation, its course lying between overhanging precipices with no cultivation at their base. All the usual crops are raised in these valleys. The irrigated lands produce wheat and the finest rice. Turmeric and chilli are grown in the valleys of the Ramganga and the Gagas and of their tributaries, particularly in the Salt *pattis*. These tracts also produce *ugal*, a

superior sort of buck-wheat, in favour with the Hindus on fasting days. Fruits are grown nearly in all the villages, the Chaubattia garden near Ranikhet being famous for its fruits.

The valleys of the Kosi and its tributaries in tahsil Almora contain fertile land. The valleys of the Kali Gad and Kuch Gad rivers open into the Kosi valley in tahsil Raniket. Here the soil is on the whole fertile and crops like wheat, barley, *mandua*, *jhangora*, rice and pulses, are grown. There are some good *seras* in the valley of the Kuch Gad but the Kali Gad is too narrow to be used for irrigation.

### Upland

The upland or plateau is an elevated stretch of undulating downs. It extends from Assi on the west to Gundes on the east. From the north the ascent to this plateau is fairly gradual through irregular ridges running up from the Panar river in *patti* Chalsi. On the south it is bounded by a ridge which separates it from the valley of the Ladhiya river. This ridge abounds in oak and rhododendron forests. In the northern parts the deodar woods are a most striking feature of the landscape. They have been planted, in most cases, around temples and in some instances can be almost described as extensive forests. The plateau has tracts of good loam, free from stone, with gentle slopes and ample sources of irrigation, yet the standard of cultivation is low and the quality of the crops raised is much inferior to that of the less favoured *pattis*. In *patti* Sui Bisung, however, such is the natural fertility of the soil, that even neglect does not prevent the crops from being excellent.

## RIVER SYSTEM AND WATER RESOURCES

The district is drained by three distinct river systems, the Pindar in the north, the Ramganga in the west and the Kali in the east. The other rivers and streams of the district either join the main rivers of their tributaries. A description of the rivers and their tributaries and subtributaries is given below :

### Pindar and its Tributaries

**Pindar**—This river rises from the Pindari, glacier, lying between the Nanda Kot and Nanda Devi mountains, at an elevation of 3,816 m. above sea-level, in the northern part of tahsil Almora. It runs southward past Phurkia and Dugli to Dwali where it is joined by the Kaphni on the left bank. It then bends south-westward and runs past Khati to Wachham near which it receives the Sundardhuga on its right bank. Flowing a few kilometres further in the same direction, it takes a westerly course near Letauli and is joined on the right by the Sorag Gad near the village of Sorag, and later by the Baur, also on the right, to the south-east of Kunwari, where it leaves the district to enter district Chamoli.

The Pindari glacier occupies about two-third of the whole breadth of the head of this valley. A description of the glacier, in the words of R. Strachey who visited at about the middle of the last century, is given below :

"It seems to be a vast rounded mass of rocks and ground utterly devoid of any sign of vegetation, standing up out of a grassy valley. From the foot of its nearer extremity the river, even here unfordable, rushes in a turbid torrent out of a sort of cave, the top of which is but a few feet above the surface of the water. The end, immediately over the source of the river, is very steep and of dull black colour. It is considerably fissured, the rents appearing to arise from the lower parts, tearing themselves from the upper by their own weight. On a closer examination this abrupt end proves to be a surface of ice covered with sand and gravel and curiously striped by the channels made by the water that runs down it as it melts. Behind this the glacier rises less steeply, like a bare gravel hill to its full height, which is about 500 feet above the water of the river when it leaves the cave. In some places, however, are seen great fissures both vertical and horizontal, the latter evidently made by the separation of regularly stratified layers."

The glacier is formed by the meeting, about 3 km. above the source of the river, of two ice-streams, one coming from the north-west and the other nearly from the east. The feeder from the north-west is larger than that from the east, and its surface is at a considerably higher level for some 90 m. below their first junction. It descends with a great inclination, entirely filling the gorge down which it comes in a cascade of ice. It assumes the general appearance of a confused mass of irregular steps which are again broken up transversely into peaks of every shape. The west part of this cascade continues nearly in its original direction after having passed the point below which the glacier bends sharply to the south-west, thus completely crossing the glacier. The steps in which it falls, however, also gradually change their direction so as to remain nearly perpendicular to the general current of ice. The transition to the regular level ice is very sudden, and begins much higher up on the west than on the east side. A small tributary, also descending in a cliff of ice, meets the main glacier from a ravine on the east, not far above where it takes the sudden bend. The feeder from the east is formed by the union of two smaller glaciers, one from the north-east and the other from the south-east, which is the larger of the two. Another small glacier meets the main one from the north-west, a short distance below the point where it bends southwards. Its inclination is very great, but it perfectly maintains its continuity of structure to the bottom.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. Atkinson, E. T.: *The Himalayan Districts of the North-Western Provinces of India*. Vol. I, pp. 182-183

The description of the glacier as given by Major Madden is also worth recording :

The moraine is constituted of gravel, mud, and blocks of stone embedded in ice ; the stones are very small. There is a very steep descent to where the river issues from a cave in the face of the glacier, about 20 feet high, by perhaps 90 feet wide ; the impending roof is riven into four or five successive thick ribs of ice. The recent heavy rains had thoroughly washed the Pindari glacier, and its surface exhibited a sheet of the purest ice, except on and near the terminal esarpment, which being covered with rubble, resembles, at a short distance, a steep bank of mud, and such is said to be the appearance in May and June of the Milam glacier. But to make quite sure fragments have frequently been broken off which everywhere were perfect ice, the only difference perceptible, between this and the Alpine ice, being a coarse granular structure here.... That the mass is moving downwards seems confirmed by the form of snow at its head, viz., a succession of terraces, with steep wales.<sup>1</sup>

**Kaphni**—This stream, a feeder of the Pindar, rises in the Kaphni Gal glacier, and runs in a southerly direction past Baialigair to Khatia Kharak. Just before it reaches the latter place, it takes a westerly direction to join the Pindar from the left below the dak bungalow at Dwali. During the rains the water of the united stream at the confluence is of a milky colour. It is separated from the Pindar river by a ridge culminating in a peak, 5.652 m. high. The left bank of the river is formed by the Kotela ridge.

The Kaphni glacier also was visited by R. Strachey who describes the valley for two or three kilometres below the end of the glacier as being generally similar to the Pindar valley, but somewhat more rugged and desolate in appearance. The glacier begins, about 3 km. above the source of the valley which is nearly a kilometre broad in its upper part, in a precipitous fall of ice, some 18 m. to 22 m. high, exhibiting a ribbon-like structure. From the foot of the fall the slope is still considerable, yet the surface is very even. The glacier is poined by two small tributaries on the east and one on the west, which bring down considerable quantities of debris as their beds slope sharply. The moraines are confined to the tide of the glacier though small stones may be seen scattered all over the ice. The crevasses are most strongly marked near the sides and are inclined at an angle of about 45° from the longitudinal axis downwards.

**Sundardhunga**—The stream, which is a considerable feeder of the Pindar, is formed by the union of the Maiktoli and Sukhram streams near the village of Sundardhunga, in *patti* Danpur Malla of tahsil Almora. The Maiktoli, rising from the Burhtgal glacier, runs southwards for about 5 km. to unite with Sukhram which, having emerged from the Mrighthuni glacier, runs eastward to the village of Sundardhunga. The

1. *Ibid.*, Vol. III, p. 659.

Sundardhunga river throughout its course runs in a southerly direction and joins the Pindar from the right near the village of Wachham.

**Sorag**—This stream, a small tributary of the Pindar, rises from the Punli Dhar range and running southward for about 8 km. joins the Pindar from the right near the village of Sorag.

**Baur**—This stream, an affluent of the Pindar, is formed by the union of the Tatoni and Chakalbagar stream at Samdar in *patti* Danpur Malla of tahsil Almora. The Tatoni, rising from the eastern slope of the Barol-toli peak, runs south-eastward to join the Chakalbagar which emerges from the southern slope of the Bhanoti peak and flows south-westward to Samdar. Thence onwards the stream is called the Baur and runs southward to meet the Pindar from the right to the south-east of Kunwari.

### Ramganga and its Tributaries

**Ramganga**—Rising in district Chamoli, this river enters the district near Chulera Sim in *patti* Giwar Palla of tahsil Ranikhet and runs southward to the village of Punabagar where it is joined by the Bimoli Gadhera stream from the left. It then runs south-west and near Amsari is joined on the left by the Tarag Gadhera river. Flowing in the same direction, it is fed by the Kuthrar Gad from the left and the Khastari Gadhera, Nagar and Kalron streams from the right, all joining it near Ganai. Further down, it is fed by numerous hill torrents from either side. From Ganai the river runs south-westward till it is joined by the Binau from the right, near Chachroti. It then flows southwards to Bhikia Sain where it is joined by the Gagas from the left. It again flows south-westward in a very tortuous course as far as Banasi and, separating this district from district Garhwal, meets the Pandali Rao stream from the left, at a place where the boundaries of the Almora, Naini Tal and Garhwal districts coverage. The river leaves the district at Chaknakal.

**Gagas**—This stream rises in *patti* Kairarau of tahsil Ranikhet to the west of the Bhatkot range near Dunagiri, and runs due south through the tahsil. It then takes a south-westerly course through Athaguli. From this point it takes a westerly direction and after receiving the Khirau, Riskan and Khor tributaries from the right, respectively at Baret, Kotli Godholia and Dharpeti, and the Jam, Kanari and Naurar streams from the left, respectively at Sangura, Naugaon and Dhura, it joins the Ramganga near the village of Bhikia Sain. The river is utilised for irrigation in its upper reaches but, for the last 16 km., when it flows through a deep gorge, there is no cultivation near its banks. It is locally associated with the sage Garga.

**Kosi**—This stream, an important tributary of the Ramganga, is also known as the Kosila or Kaushalya in *patti* Katyur Bichla of tahsil Almora. It is fed from the high chain of hills comprising the Birchulakot (2,456 m.), Gopalkot (2,758 m.), Bhatkot (2,769 m.) and Pinath peaks and the north-

ern declivity of the Milkali peak (2,279 m.). On the east a mountain range forms the watershed between the Kosi and Gomati rivers. The latter is a tributary of the Sarju while the Kosi joins the Ramganga. Flowing southward through the tahsil of Almora it forms a considerable stream near Someshwar, at an elevation of about 1,384 m. above sea-level, where it is fed by some streams from the southern declivities of the Bhatkot and the Milkali peaks on the right and by a stream from the left. It then flows south-eastward as far as Gagil in *patti* Syunara Talla, and then taking a southerly course runs to Hawalbagh. In its course it receives the waters of numerous mountain torrents on either side and has a fall of about 300 m. To the south of Halwalbagh it is joined by the Nana Kosi river. It is joined by the Sual river from the left near Chaunsali. From Chaunsali it runs westward forming the boundary between this district and district Naini Tal. Near Naugaon, in *patti* Kandarkhua of tahsil Rani-khet, it bends sharply southward to leave the district near Bujan, 865 m. above sea-level, in the same tahsil. Here it is joined by the Kali Gad and the Kuch Gad streams, respectively at Kakrighat and Bujan. It again appears on the southern boundary of the district and, once more separating it from district Naini Tal, flows westward to leave the district opposite Mohan in district Naini Tal.

**Sual**—This stream, a chief tributary of the Kosi, rises near the village of Bhaspar in *patti* Lakhanpur Malla of tahsil Almora. Running westward it traverses the *patti* and runs to Almora, separating *pattis* Lakhanput Talla and Khas Parja on the north from *patti* Uchyr on the south, and runs to Chaunsali where it joins the Kosi.

### Kali and its Tributaries

**Kali**—This river, which rises in the Kala Pani springs in district Pithoragarh, touches the Almora district at its confluence with the Sarju, to the north-east of the Kalimat hill, and runs southwards separating this district from Nepal. It leaves the district to the north-west of Barmdeo in district Naini Tal. In its course through the district, the river is joined by a number of streams and hill torrents, the chief being the Ladhiya which joins it near village Shim.

**Loharghat**—This stream, a considerable affluent of the Kali, rises in *patti* Gangol of tahsil Champawat and runs south-eastward in a sinuous course past Lohaghat up to Chala, after which it assumes the form of a considerable stream and takes a north-easterly direction to join the Kali near Seran. It is locally known as the Lohawati river. A local legend has it that Lohawati is a corrupted form of 'Lohabatti', meaning an iron torch, which name the river earned as some mysterious property of its water caused the iron chains of some Brahmanas, incarcerated by a Chand raja in an old temple, to melt away as they sat warming their hand before a fire, having performed ablutions in the stream.

**Ladhiya**—This stream enters the district from district Naini Tal near Borabagar in *patti* Talli Rau, tahsil Champawat, and runs south-eastward through the *patti* which it leaves to the east of Machiadh Bhandari. It then takes an easterly course separating *pattis* Palbelon Malla and Talla Des on the north from *patti* Palbelon Talla on the south, as far as its junction with the Kali on the right bank, near the village of Shim. Its only considerable tributaries are the Ratla, which joins it on the left near Gholiarheta in *patti* Talli Rau, and the Kwairala, which joins it on the same bank at Bilkhet in *patti* Palbelon Malla. There are, all along its course and the courses of its tributaries, considerable tracts of good irrigated land which yield rice of excellent quality.

**Sarju**—This stream, a considerable affluent of the Kali to which it often gives its name, rises on the southern slope of a ridge in *patti* Danpur Malla of tahsil Almora. Running south-westward, it is separated from the sources of the eastern Ramganga on the east and from those of the Kaphni on the west by spurs emanating from the mountainous mass which culminates in the Nandakot peak. Pursuing the same direction and after receiving the waters of numerous minor streams from either side, it enters *patti* Dhampur Talla and is joined by the Kanai stream from the right. A short distance lower down and about 50 km. from its source, it receives the Pungar from the left and, a kilometre further downwards, the Lahor from the right. From this point it runs southward to Bageshwar where it is joined by the Gomati river from the right. It then runs south-eastward, separating this district from district Pithoragarh, and joins the Kali near Pacheswar in the latter district. Here it is joined by many streams. The chief being the eastern Ramganga. About 5 km. south-east of Bageshwar the Panar stream joins it from the right. It is the most impetuous torrent in the district, dashing over the rocks with tremendous force, and creating a roaring sound.

**Ramganga (eastern)**—This stream, a considerable tributary of the Sarju, rises from a horseshoe-shaped depression on a ridge in *patti* Danpur Bichla of tahsil Almora. To the north the ridge culminates in a peak, 6,050 m. high, and on the east it runs south, forming the water-parting between this stream and the Goriganga in district Pithoragarh. The ridge lying to the west of the river runs in a southerly direction and separates it from the Kaphni. The river, right from its source, rushes in a southerly direction, separating district Almora from district Pithoragarh and leaves the district near village Chilkia to enter the latter district where it joins the Sarju near Rameshwar.

**Gomati**—This stream, which is another important tributary of the Sarju, rises on the northern border of district Almora near the Debra mountain and runs south-eastward through *patti* Katyur Malla. Reaching the neighbourhood of Baijnath, where it is joined by the Garur on its



right bank, it forms the boundary between *patti* Katyur Malla and Katyur Bichla and runs in the same direction for about 8 km. to enter *patti* Katyur Talla through which it flows till its junction with the Sarju near Bageshwai.

**Punger**—Rising near village Sangar from a ridge on the eastern border of *patti* Nakuri in tahsil Almora, the Pungar runs south-westward through the *patti* as far as Hatsia where it forms a considerable stream. It then takes a westerly course and after reaching Mahatgaon flows through a deep gorge. Near Bugdungra it bends slightly northwards to join the Sarju from the left near Sartana. Right from its source to its confluence with the Sarju it flows in a tortuous course, the widest section of the river lying between Hatsia and Bugdungra.

**Panar**—This stream, also a considerable affluent of the Sarju, rises near Mornaulla in *patti* Salam Malla, tahsil Almora, near Mirtoli in *patti* Regaruban of tahsil Champawat. It drains the southern declivities of the mountain range running north-east from Jalna to the Deopar peak (2,092 m.) and thence south-east past Pali (1,527 m.) to Gauli (1,399 m.), and forming the waterparting between this river and the Sinyon Gad which joins it near Dasaula.

### Lakes

There is no lake of any importance in the district except the Tarag Tal, situated in the eastern valley of *patti* Giwar Walla. Surrounded on three sides by high mountains, it is a picturesque lake formed by a natural dam made by big boulders, below which a stream gushes out. A rough path leads to this place from Ganai and continues over the Bhatkot ridge to Baijnath, but the route is very difficult and is only practicable on foot. In the neighbourhood of the lake an excellent hemp crop is raised.

### GEOLOGY

Geomorphologically, the district may be divided into three major units, the Nag Tibba range, the central terrain of the Someshwar and Katyur valleys, and the Great Himalaya. The Nag Tibba range forming the southern mountain-rampart and running through Champawat, Devdihura, Mornaulla, Almora and Ranikhet to the western boundary of the district, is formed of crystalline metamorphic and granitic rocks of great antiquity. The central terrain of the Someshwar and Katyur valleys, comparatively less rugged and mature, exposes immense piles of sedimentary rocks. The lofty Great Himalaya or Himadri range of the *patti* of Danpur Malla extends northwards and culminates in the imposing peaks of Nanda Devi and Nanda Kot in district Chamoli. This extremely rugged and very youthful terrain is made up of the crystalline metamorphics and associated granitic intrusive rocks.

## Stratigraphy

Stratigraphically, the different rock groups of the district are arranged below in order of increasing age :

Rock Group		Age
Berinağ Quartzites	..	.. Devonian
Badoliserā--Tejam Calc Group	..	.. Between Algonkiau and Early Ordovician
Lohaghat Group (Almora Crystallines)	..	.. Precambria
Valkrim Series	.. ..	.. Archaean

**Vaikrita Series**--The Great Himalaya range, or Himadri, is made up of a tremendous thickness of metamorphic and granitic intrusive rocks. The bridle-path to the Pindari Glacier reveals the 15,000 metre thick full sequence of the group. The lower part consists of garnetiferous biotite, muscovite augen gneisses and mica schists and the upper part is built up of sericite quartzites with intercalations of calc granulites (diopside-actinolite--scapolite--carbonate granulite). These metamorphic rocks are penetrated by multiple veins and dykes of tourmaline-bearing aplitic granite and pegmatite. At the top of the sequence there is a distinctive horizon of porphyroblastic biotite schists, called the Budhi schist. The age of Vaikrita Series is Archaean. The rocks are, therefore, older than 700 million years. These rocks constitute the floor of the great basin in which the sediments were laid for the next five hundred and odd million years.

**Lohaghat Group (Almora Crystallines)**--It forms a huge synclinal structure and extends from the Kali valley in the east to the western border of the district. The metamorphic and associated granitic rocks build up the great Nag Tibba range along the southern border of the district. Working in the Lohaghat subdivision, three formations in the great pile of metamorphic and associated granitic rocks have been distinguished and collectively designated the Lohaghat group. Of these three formation (1) the lowest, Gorakhnath formation consists of (a) phyllonites, chlorite-sericite-biotite-schists and gneissose quartz-porphyry, (b) garnetiferous mica schists and interbedded micaceous quartzites, and (c) paragneisses, augen gneisses (migmatites) with mica schists, all rich in biotite. The same sequence of rocks, with practically identical lithology, is exposed in the lower part of the northern limb of the great Lohaghat syncline and has been designated the Sarju formation, as the rocks are unfolded by the Sarju river and its tributaries. (2) The Champawat Granodiorites is a huge sill-like intrusive batholith disposed nearly concordantly with the metamorphics. The plutonic body is made up predominantly of biotite granodiorites with local transitions into quartz-diorite and quartz-monzonite, all characterized by an abundance of biotite. This suite is penetrated by later dykes of tourmaline-bearing aplite granites and pegmatites. (3) The uppermost Gumalikhet formation, occupying the central axial

zone of the Lohaghat syncline, is constituted of spotted slates and phyllites at their contact with the granodiorites and an immense thickness of black carbonaceous slates, brown slates and feldspathic greywacks. There are a few lenticular pockets of coaly matter.

It may be noted that the Gorakhnath formation constitutes the southern, northward-dipping limb of the syncline and the Champawat Granodiorite occurs towards the top of this limb, while the Sarju formation is the representative of the Gorakhnath formation in the northern southward-dipping limb. The granodiorites form a very attenuated horizon in the northern limb. The slates and quartzites of the Gumakhhet formation occupy the axial part of the syncline and are best exposed near Lohaghat in the Kali valley. The same sequence and lithological types are seen all along the Nag Tibba range from the Kali river to the western border of the district. In the Barakot-Daniya-Duram tract one more formation, the Duram Quartzites, is developed over the Gumakhhet slates. In the western part of the district, in the Ranikhet-Dwarahat area, the succession includes a prominent horizon of a variety of magmatites.

The same group of rocks is exposed in a comparatively smaller synclinal inlier along the Bageshwar-Bairnath-Gwaldam belt.

The lithology of the Lohaghat-Almora-Ranikhet group strongly resembles that of the Daling series of the Sikkim-Bhutan-Himalaya. The group is also regarded as the much metamorphosed Chandpur series of Precambrian times.

**Calc Zones of Badolisera and Tejam**—A group of lime slates is found extending from the south of Bageshwar to Soneshwar and farther on to Lohba in the Ramganga valley in the west. A detailed study of the group in the Pithoragarh area made in 1962 revealed four constituent formations of which only two are developed in the Almora district: (1) the Gangoli-ghat Dolomites, consisting of stromatolite-bearing cherty dolomities and dolomitic limestones with spectacular lenticular deposits of crystalline magnesite and layers of soapstone and talcose phyllite, and (2) the Shor Slates, comprising olive-green, grey, dark and brown slates, interbedded with subordinate argillaceous and dolomitic limestones and intercalations of prominent fine-grained, fawn-coloured protoquartzites. Occasionally the great development of the protoquartzites overshadows the slates.

The Gangoli-ghat Dolomites, with rich magnesite deposits, are exposed again as a result of folding in the wide belt extending from Tejam in district Pithoragarh through Kapkot in *patti* Danpur Talla to the Pindar valley, north-east of Gwaldam in district Chamoli. This zone has been called the Calc Zone of Tejam.

The Calc group has been correlated with the Deoban Series and is supposed to belong to the period between Algonkian (700 million years), and Early Ordovician (580 million years).

**Berinag Quartzites**—This is a group essentially of quartzites and interbedded metamorphosed basic lavas and intrusives. The chief rock types are: coarse-grained, current-bedded orthoquartzites sericite-quartzites, quartz-sericite schists, chlorite schists and amphibolites. Many of the basic beds retain their former amygdaloidal features. Towards the bottom of the sequence, quartzites are frequently pebbly and occasionally include boulder-conglomerates. The basal part of the sequence in many places comprises purple tuffaceous phyllites, interbedded with siliceous limestones. The quartzite group everywhere rests upon the carbonate rocks of the Calc Zones of Badolisera and Tejam and, therefore, constitutes as persistent a belt as the group of which it rests. There is evidence to show that the contact is a thrust plane and the underlying dolomites are inverted. The southern belt extends from Berinag in the Pithoragarh district through the valley of the Gomati near Bageshwar, to Puniabagar in pargana Pali in the west. The northern belt forms a sort of fringe along the base of the Great Himalaya range and may be traced from Girgaon in district Pithoragarh through Loharkhet to the Nandakini valley in the Chamoli district in the west.

The Berinag quartzites have been correlated with the Nagthat series of doubtful Devonian age (400 to 350 million years).

In the valley of the Ladhiya river and the mountain slopes descending into the valley in the extreme south-eastern part of the district, there is a group of quartzites of white, green and purple colours and interbedded chlorite schists, amphibolites and amygdaloidal lavas or sometimes diorite or even gabbro. Except for the degree of metamorphisms, which is smaller in this case, there is a very close similarity between this group and the Berinag Quartzites. The Nagthat quartzites of the Naini Tal area extend south-eastward and constitute what has been designed the Ladhiya formation.

### Structure and Tectonics

Structurally, the district may be divided into four units, separated from one another by a thrust plane. The first of these units is the thrust-bound synclinally folded mass of crystalline rocks of the southern mountain rampart which extends along the Champawat-Devidhura-Almora-Ranikhet-Dudatoli tract. This unit is evidently the south-eastern continuation of an uprooted, far-travelled pile of rocks which has been called the Garhwal Nappe. The southern boundary of this vast synclinal sheet is demarcated by the Ladhiya Thrust, which is the local name for the great Garhwal Thrust. In the western part of the district the same thrust was called the South Almora Thrust. The boundary of the synclinal sheet is also delimited by a thrust, called the North Almora Thrust in the eastern part. This Sarju-North-Almora Thrust is traceable from Kanari Chhina and a little south of Someshwar to Dewalkhal in the north-west.

The second unit is the Great Himalaya or the Himadari range in the northern part of the district which is made up of a colossal pile of metamorphic and granitic rocks. A profound thrust, called the Main Central Thrust, separates this crystalline mass from the underlying quartzites of the sedimentary zone. Obviously, the crystallines have ridden over the quartzites underneath. On the whole, the stratifications of the crystalline rocks dip uniformly towards north-east, with no structural complications of great magnitude. It is interesting to note that nearly everywhere the thrust-contact is occupied by the basic intrusive of spilitic composition.

Between the North Almora-Sarju Thrust in the south and the Main Central Thrust in the north lies the sedimentary zone, comprising the Calc Group of Badolisera-Tejam and Berinag Quartzites and forming the third unit. These rocks are exposed thus in a tectonic window. The zone is complexly folded into anticlines and synclines and most of them are a symmetrical overturned or even reversed and cut by reverse faults along the limbs. The contact between the Calc group and the overlying quartzites represents a thrust plane.

The fourth unit is the thrust-bound synclined mass of crystalline rocks of the Bageshwar-Bairnath-Gwaldam belt and represents a detached piece of the larger thrust-sheet, the Garhwal Nappe of the Lohaghat-Almora-Dudatoli belt. This unit is thus a tectonic inlier or klippe of crystalline rocks infolded with the underlying Berinag Quartzites. The thrust that bounds this klippe is seen a little south of Kausani and Bageshwar.

### Earthquakes

The district of Almora lies in the Seismic Zone III of heavy damage. The intensity of earthquake shocks is of the order of 5.3 to 6.9 (Richter Scale). The earthquake of 1959 caused some damage in *patti* Danpur Talla.

### Economic Mineral Deposits

Very rich deposits of high grade crystalline magnesite occur extensively in the Calc Zones of Tejam and Badolisera, those at Dewaidhar being estimated to be about 7.9 million tons, at Girichhina 3.5 million tons, in the Pungar valley area 12.19 million tons, and in the Lahor valley area 2.54 million tons. Other important deposits are found in many places in the Pungar and Tuper valleys, at Jhironi, Harap and Jakhera in the Lahor valley and at Chani, Nail, Tanga, Dauri, Agar-Chhahana, Ganai, Boragar, Rithal, Tachhni, Phadvari, Girichhina and Someshwar. Magnesite is mainly used in making refractory bricks for the iron and steel industry and also in the preparation of port cement and many magnesium salts of pharmaceutical value. As a filler it is used in the making of rubber.

Besides magnesite, the dolomites of the calc zones contain many sporadic pockets and stringers and dissemination of copper minerals such as chalcopyrite, bornite, melachite, azurite and cuprite. Lead sulphide or galena is sometimes associated with copper mineral as at Shiskhani near Dewaidhar. Copper mineralization is observed at Dhirauli, Thela and Dungri Dhar near Bageshwar.

Magnesite is associated with the pockets and lentils of talc in many localities. Talc deposits of Grichhina have been commercially exploited for years. Talc is used in the making of switch-boards, acid-proof tables, kitchen and laboratory sinks, tubes, furnace-linings, etc. It is the base of a variety of cosmetics, such as talcum powder and face-creams, and many insecticides. As a filter, talc is used in the manufacture of rubber, soap, linoleum and paper.

Pockets of flaky graphite in the Almora-Lohaghat crystallines have been reported from a number of localities like Diuri, Chhira, Ukkakot, Kayala and Satjun. Graphite is used as a moderator in the nuclear power plants and in the manufacture of crucibles, a variety of refractory articles, brushes for electrical-motors, paints, pigments, foundry-facings, pencils and lubricants.

#### CLIMATE

This Himalayan district has a highly rugged terrain, marked with steep and high ridges and deep and narrow valleys, through which flow the Ramganga, the Kosi, the Sarju and their tributaries. The general slope is towards the south or south-east in the eastern half and towards the west or south-west in the western half. The elevation is high, ranging from about 1,500 m. to 3,000 m. above sea-level towards the north, while in the valleys in the south, elevations as low as 300 m. may be reached. The climate, therefore, depends largely on elevation and exposure to the sun and winds. The chief climatic feature of the district is its severe winter which lasts from December to March, and during which considerable precipitation occurs, often as snowfall, in association with western disturbances passing eastward across north India. The district, situated as it is on the southern slopes of the Himalayas, gets most of its rainfall from the monsoon current which penetrates through the valleys from June to September.

**Rainfall**—Long period records of rainfall in the district are available for four stations. The details of rainfall at these stations are given in Table IV of the Appendix which also gives the annual maximum and minimum precipitations and the heaviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at individual stations. Annual precipitation is the least, 120 cm., in the Almora region. Beyond this region, precipitation increases with elevation

and the increase is most marked towards the south-west where the precipitation is of the order of 200 cm. to 220 cm. near the district border and towards the north it increases to about 180 cm. beyond Kausani. Owing to the nature of the terrain, precipitation is highly variable spatially and is determined by elevation and exposure to rain-bearing winds. About 75 per cent of the annual rainfall, occurs during the monsoon months, June to September. With the onset of the summer monsoon, rainfall increases sharply in June. July is the rainiest month which, with August, accounts for about 50 per cent of the annual precipitation. In September, depressions from the Bay of Bengal occasionally reach U. P. and affect the weather in the district, when heavy rain may occur. With the withdrawal of the monsoon in September rainfall rapidly decreases, and November is practically rainless. Winter precipitation, though only about 15 per cent of the annual total, is of significant economic importance for the winter crops, and is associated with the passage of the western disturbances and is mostly in the form of snowfall over higher elevations, the snow accumulation in the valley being considerable. April, ushers in premonsoon showers, which become more frequent in May or June till the advance of the monsoon. These rains are generally associated with thunderstorms. About 7 per cent of the annual precipitation occurs during these premonsoon months.

The rainfall is fairly variable. During the period between 1901 and 1965, annual rainfall at individual station varied between 80 per cent and 120 per cent of their respective normal rainfalls in 65 to 70 per cent of these years. Rainfall also varied from the lowest percentage of 55 of the annual normal rainfall recorded at Ranikhet on 1918, to the higher percentage of 162 of the normal rainfall at Champawat in 1914. Instances of consecutive years of low (i.e. less than 80 per cent of the normal or excessive (more than 120 per cent of the normal) rainfall are rare, Champawat alone experiencing one spell of three consecutive years (1921-23) when the rainfall in each year exceeded 120 per cent of the normal.

**Temperature**—Meteorological data, other than those pertaining to rainfall, are not available for any place in the district. Inference about the climate has, therefore, to be drawn from altitude, topography, location, etc., together with the available data for the neighbouring regions where similar climatic conditions are known to exist. Temperature, variations from place to place are considerable and depend upon factors like elevation, location and exposure to the sun. At higher elevations, as the isolation is intense temperatures in the open are considerably higher than in the shade in summer. In the valleys, pools of cold stagnant air cause considerable variations in day temperatures. January is the coldest month with the mean maximum temperature of 10°C. at altitudes of 2 km., the mean minimum temperature being about 2°C. Cold waves

in the wake of the western disturbances often make the conditions more rigorous, when temperatures below freezing point are recorded. Temperatures as low as  $-6^{\circ}\text{C}$ . can be expected during January or February at this elevation. Much lower temperatures should be expected at higher altitudes and towards the north.

After January, both day and night temperatures begin to rise. The rise, which is rapid till April, being about  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . per month, continues till June which is the warmest month, when the mean maximum temperature of  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ . and the mean minimum temperature of  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . are attained. On individual days during the summer, the maximum temperature may rise up to  $33^{\circ}\text{C}$ . at elevations of about 2 km. With the onset of the monsoon, day temperatures fall slightly in July and remain more or less steady at  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . till August, while the night temperatures continue to be steady at about  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The temperatures continue to fall further but after October the fall in both day and night temperatures is rapid till December when winter is fully established.

The diurnal range of temperature is generally high, between  $8^{\circ}\text{C}$ . and  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ., except during the monsoon months of July to September, when the lower limit drops down to about  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**Humidity**—The relative humidity increases rapidly with the onset of the monsoon and is generally above 80 per cent during July to September. The driest part of the year is the pre-monsoon period, when the humidity may become as low as 35 per cent during the afternoons. During winter, humidity appreciably increases towards the afternoon at places situated at high levels.

**Cloudiness**—Skies are heavily clouded during the monsoon months and for short spells when the region is affected by western disturbances, otherwise they are generally clear or lightly covered with medium or high clouds. Usually clouding tends to increase towards the afternoons.

**Winds**—Owing to the nature of the terrain local effects are pronounced and, when the general prevailing winds are not too strong to mask these effects, there is a tendency for a diurnal reversal of winds blowing up the slopes during the day (anabatic flow) and the down the slopes at night (katabatic flow). The katabatic wind can blow with considerable force.

**Special Weather Phenomena**—Thunderstorms are rare in November and December and most frequent in the premonsoon and monsoon months of April to September, during which period more than 80 per cent of the thunderstorms occur. Winter and pre-monsoon thunderstorms are occasionally accompanied with hail. Hill fog is common during the monsoon. In the winter months fog may occur in the wake of western disturbances and, in the valleys morning fog is frequent.



## FLORA

The total forest area, 2,117.153 sq. km., in the district under the forest department comprises 20.719 sq. km. of the Naini Tal, 599.016 sq. km. of the West Almora, 803.722 sq. km. of the East Almora, 394.536 sq. km. of the Pithoragarh, 256.400 sq. km. of the Haldwani, 22.820 sq. km. of the Ramnagar, and 19.940 sq. km. of the Kalagarh forest divisions. The civil forest of the district, which is under the control of the deputy commissioner, has an area of 1,272 sq. km. and the Panchayati forest occupies an area of 717.330 sq. km.

The forests of the district have suffered greatly during the past. The low-lands of the river valleys, which were covered with dense jungles, have now been brought under the plough. About a century ago, the valleys of *pattis* Katyur Malla and Katyur Bichla were covered with rich forest growth infested with wild beasts like tigers, bears and leopards. In parganas Pali and Phaldakot and the western portion of pargana Barahmandal, cultivation has reached the maximum economic limits and the forest area left over is not sufficient for the needs of the agricultural population. The forests in the southern part of the district also suffered from reckless felling of trees of all species, which reached a climax between the years 1855 and 1861, when the demands of the railways for sleepers attracted numerous contractors who were at liberty to cut trees where and how they pleased. The result was that large numbers of trees were felled and large quantities of timber were left to rot in the forests for want of transport. It took several years to recover for use the timber thus left behind by the railway contractors. In 1861, the local officers, took prompt and energetic steps to stop this denudation of the area and by 1868, the forests of the district had been placed under the charge of the forest department for proper management.

Taking into consideration differences in altitude and climatic conditions, the flora of the district may be divided into three main botanical divisions—the sal, the *chir* and the oak forests.

**Sal Forests**—These forests are confined to the valley of the Kali in tahsil Champawat and are found up to a height of about 1,220 m. The sal tree is rare in other parts of the district. In the hills it does not attain the height to which it grows in the plains. Other associated trees which also grow at the same elevations are the *haldu*, *tun*, *sain* and *kharik*. The *tun* and *kharik* rarely occur in the forest. The sal logs are chiefly used in buildings. The *bhyunl*, an extremely useful tree, grows in the valleys and on the lower slopes. It is carefully protected, for its leaves afford excellent fodder for cattle and the fibres of its young shoots are made into ropes. It is usually grown on the boundaries of fields. Up to a height of about 900 m. trees which usually grow in the plains, such as the mango, pipal, banyan and ~~sissoo~~ ~~are also common~~.

**Chir Forests**—The *chir* forests are by far the most important as also the most extensive ones. The altitude range for the growth of *chir* is a wide one, extending from 790 m. to well over 2,150 m., but the limits are greatly influenced by local conditions. Thus though, as a rule, it ceases to be the dominant species at heights of about 2,075 m. on the southern aspects and of about 1,950 m. on the northern aspects, it may be found still dominating on dry and sunny ridges at heights of 2,150 m. to 2,195 m. The *chir* is usually found alone for it appears to have the power of driving away all other vegetation from the tract where it grows. It requires good drainage and either does not grow or languishes on poorly drained stiff soil. It can survive in very dry places, but it benefits from a good water-supply both in the atmosphere and in the soil. The best trees are, therefore, commonly found near nullahs, and their growth is often better, given suitable conditions of soil, moisture, etc., on the moister northern slopes than on the drier southern aspects. In all *chir* forests, the pine is the dominant tree, and it is not unusual to find it the only species represented, although on northern aspects, where there is more moisture in the soil and fires are less destructive, scattered trees of other species may also occur. *Chir* forests are seldom very dense. The ground is covered with grasses, sometimes dense. There is also a discontinuous undergrowth of shrubs, often so widely distributed that even from a short distance their presence is scarcely noticeable. The chief undergrowths associated with these forests are *Glochidion velutinum*, *Ficus roxburghii* and *Indigofera pulchella* with the semi-shrubs, *Indigofera dosua*, *Inula cappa* and *Plectranthus ternifolius*. In the lower parts, *Combretum nanum* is often found and locally *Engethardtia colebrookiana*, *Bauhinia variegata*, *Aechmanthera tomentosa* and *Lespedeza stenocarpa* are the prevailing species, while *Quercus incana*, *Rhododendron arboreum*, *Myrica rubra*, *Pieris ovalifolia* and *Symlocos crataegoides* often occur as single trees.

**Oak Forests**—These forests are generally draped in a rich epiphytic flora of mosses, ferns and lichens on account of the presence, in the soil as well as in the atmosphere, of moisture of which the percentage rises noticeably during the monsoon. The forests of the northern aspects are usually not liable to the ravages of fire, while those on the southern aspects have been considerably thinned down due to recurrent fires. All the varieties of oak provide good fodder and therefore, oak forests suffer from reckless lopping which reduces them to scrub woods. The principal varieties of oak found in the district are the *banj*, *tilonj* and *kharshu*, each occupying a more or less distinct altitudinal zone.

*Banj* is the commonest species and reaches its maximum development between the altitudes of 2,075 m. and 2,290 m., but it also occupies moisture ravines, running into the *chir* zone where it is often found at as low an elevation as 910 m. A notable feature of this species is its capacity to

establish itself on the highly unfavourable southern aspects, where, however, these forests are always very open, while those on the northern aspects are usually dense. At higher elevations, the oak is gradually replaced by other species, though sometimes it occurs even at heights of 2,900 m. on the southern aspects. With it may sometimes be found *rianj*, a local but gregarious species, which tends to occupy rather hotter and drier sites than the *banj*, mostly between elevations of 1,200 m. and 2,000 m. The best growth of *banj* is found in the Sual basin, specially near Binsar, and Akwabinsar. Phanyanth (*Quercus glauca*) also occurs with the *banj*, thriving in moist nullahs, the elevations favourable to its optimum growth being between about 1,525 m. and 1,675 m. It is rarely seen above heights of 2,075 m. Though widely distributed, it is not an abundant species. The other associated trees found in the *banj* forests are *burans* (*Rhododendron arboreum*) and *ayar* (*Pieris avalifolia*). *Euonymus pendulus*, *Ilex dipyrrena*, *Betula alnoides*, *Mochilus duthiei* and *Fraxinus micrantha* contribute to the tree canopy and there is commonly a dense under-growth of *Myrsine africana*, *Desmodium liliaefolium*, *Viburnum cotinifolium*, *Indigofera gerardiana*, the *Rubus* species and various *Lauraceae*. The trees which accompany the *banj* in the nullahs down to the lower elevations are *Alnus nepalensis*, *Carpinus viminea*, *Carpinus faginea*, *Cornus macrophylla*, *Meliosma pungens*, *Accr oblongum* and *Stransiaesia glaucescens*. Epiphytic growths, mostly herbaceous (mosses, lichens, ferns, orchids, *Sedum trifidum*, *Rhaphidophora*, etc.), but sometimes woody (*Hymenopogon parasiticum* and various types of climbers like *Vitis Hedra*, *Smilex parvifolia* and *Holboellia*), are characteristics of the *banj* forests.

The *tilonj* forests are found between the altitude of 2,150 m. and 2,450 m., increasingly replacing the *banj* trees with the ascent. This species forms a finer tree than *banj*, perhaps, largely because it is less accessible, but also on account of its mode of growth. In the district it is seen to the best advantage in the forest of Pinath, though it grows quite fairly in the forests of Morpateuri and Binsar. It attains its maximum development on deep moist soils, especially where there is limestone in the sub-soil. On account of the density of their growth and the moist conditions prevalent in the forests of this species of oak, fires very rarely damage them. The associated growths found in these forests are the *banj*, *Pyrus lanata*, *Meliosma dilleniaefolia*, *Aesculus*, *Acer spp.*, and *Cedrela sirrata*, among trees, and the *Sachizandra grandiflora* among climbers. Silver fir is found in a restricted area near the Bhatkot mountain and in the Pindar valley.

Above the *tilonj* zone, the *kharshu*, locally known as *khaura*, becomes the dominant species. A small tract of the *kharshu* forests occurs near the Bhatkot peak and its abundant growth is confined to the Pindar watershed round the Sahinkhani peak and the top of the Maikot mountain. It

requires a minimum elevation of 2,450 m., to grow although, as in Dhakuri, it may sometimes be found even at levels of 2,150 m. It is found alike on the northern and southern aspects and is pre-eminently a gregarious species. It forms stands almost as pure as those of *chir* with only an occasional *Pyrus* or *Meliosma*. Where the soil is extra moist and deep, a rich development of most of the *tilonj* associates as well as new forms such as the *Betula utilis*, *Pyrus foliolosus* and the shrubs *Rhododendron barbatum* and *Lenicera* may be found in the *Kharshu* forests. Silver fir accompanies it throughout its distribution and at places the yew and the box also occur in fair numbers.

The species of *Arundinaria* (bamboo) found in the district are *A. falcata* (Domingala), *A. falconeri* (Deoningala), *A. spathiflora* (Jumra) and *A. jaunsarensis* (Tham). *A. falcata*, with a wide range of altitudes to grow in, occurs chiefly in nullahs at lower elevations. This species is brittle and sparingly used. *A. falconeri*, occurring higher up than *A. falcata*, is the most generally available species used for basket making. The *A. spathiflora* forms very dense clumps under the *kharshu* and is purely local to the district. It is more brittle than *A. falconeri*, but is freely used, especially for making mats. The *A. jaunsarensis* which occurs near Dhakuri and Bhatkot is rare and also most valued.

Among the other species of trees found in the district, the chief are the deodar, *tun* and alder. The deodar is not indigenous to the district but grows in a few places, locally known as *banis*, having multiplied from trees planted around temples. Such *banis* are found near Someshwar. There are only a few small *banis* outside the reserve forests. The *tun* occurs at lower elevations, but, owing to the heavy demand for it in the past, it has become rare. The alder occurs in almost every watercourse and often forms fine large trees.

#### FAUNA

The wild life of the district has suffered greatly from reckless shooting, uncontrolled felling of trees, increase in the cultivated area and development of transport facilities through the forests during the past several decades. Still, there is to be found in the district large varieties of animals, birds, reptiles and fish.

**Animals**—The sambur, which is the most widely distributed of all the deer tribe, is found up to an altitude of about 3,050 m. It is called the *jarau*, and is a stouter and more massive beast than the sambur of the plains and has very heavy horns which are shed during May. The rutting season occurs in October or November. The *kankar* or barking deer is also met with up to the same height. The musk-deer is found in the upper ranges at heights above 2,400 m. up to altitudes beyond which trees cease to grow. It has now become almost extinct owing to its reckless killing for the valuable musk pod. The animal is about 50 cm. in height and has a brownish

grey colour with harsh and brittle hair. It is generally solitary, very active and sure-footed and prefers rocky precipitous areas. The nilgai is occasionally found at the foot of the hills and the four-horned antelope in the sal forests. The goral, or Himalayan chamois, may be found in places as high as 3,350 m. above sea-level, although its usual habitat is at heights between 900 m. and 2,750 m. Both sexes have horns, those of the male being about 15 cm. and of the female 10 cm. long. They are generally found in groups of three to four, and frequent moderately steep grassy slopes, not too thickly covered with pine. The goral is very tenacious of life and will often carry away a lot of load. The *thar* is found in the most precipitous area of the upper ranges between the heights of 2,100 m. and 3,700 m., according to the season. Males and females both have horns, but those of the latter are much slighter and shorter. The male is about a metre in height and carries horns about 40 cm. long. The *sarau*, which also belongs to the goral family, is nearly as large as the *thar*. It inhabits precipitous rocks clothed with dense forests and is a very shy, strange and uncouth beast. Its horns are 20 cm. to 25 cm. in length. The bharal or wild blue sheep is rare in the district. It frequents the grassy slopes between altitudes of 3,000 m. and 5,000 m., below the snowline. A good ram carries horns 60 cm. to 65 cm. long. Its meat is found to be especially tasty in September. The tiger is generally seen in tahsil Champawat but rarely to its north. It may be found up to an altitude of 3,000 m. It is quite different from the tiger found in the plains, being of a stouter built with longer and more furry hair and a shorter and thicker tail. In the earlier part of British rule, the Katgur valley was almost deserted, being the haunt of man-eating tigers, but the animal is now rare and is only occasionally seen in the district. The *bagh* or *baghera* (panther) is exceedingly bold, often making inroads in search of prey, into the heart of a village. The snow-leopard is rare in tracts south of the snowy range, but one or two frequent the hills where the bharal is found. It is much abhorred by sportsmen as a game destroyer. Its coat is of a yellowish colour with dark grey marks all over except on the stomach which is pure white. The Himalayan black bear is common throughout the district. In the upper ranges it hibernates throughout the winter and is generally seen during the rains. It is a good tree climber and feeds on acorns and other wild fruits, but its favourite food is *mandua*. Much damage is done by it to fruit gardens of Binsar and other places. It occasionally kills cattle, sheep and goats and, like the sloth-bear, is not above eating carrion on occasion. Its sight and hearing are both keen. It is a ferocious and courageous beast and does not hesitate to attack a man if disturbed. Black bears maul many hillmen every year, the head and the face being the usual targets. The wolf is rarely seen in the hills and prefers submontane tracts. The wild dog hunts in packs, the sambur or chital being its favourite quarry. It is said that a pack hunts in relays, always driving the prey in a circle. The hind quarters and abdomen of the victim are

the first to be attacked. The jackal is found up to a height of 2,150 m. Its ordinary food is carrion and vegetable matter, especially pumpkins and maize, but it kills a great many young deer and often catches birds and occasionally attacks wounded animals. Both the plains fox and the hill fox occur in the district. The fox has a fine fur, but is a poor runner on level ground, and even on open hillsides an ordinary half-bred greyhound can easily catch it. The wild pig is found throughout the district up to an altitude of 3,050 m. and chiefly prefers oak forests, living on mast. The *chatraila* (pine-marten) and the *ud* (other) are great destroyers of game and fish, respectively. The monkeys and langurs are found throughout the district and do much damage to the crops, though the latter are often content with acorns and other wild fruits.

**Birds**—The district is very rich in bird life. Most of the birds of the plains occur in the hills where, in addition, there are many species peculiar to the colder regions. Birds of prey, eagles, hawks, falcons and vultures are very common. Among game birds the *lungi* pheasant is found at a height of about 3,700 m. and the monal between the altitudes of 2,400 m. and 3,700 m. The *kokla* or *pokra* is seen between the heights of 1,800 m. and 3,700 m. and the *chir* pheasant between those of 1,500 m. and 2,400 m. The *kalij*, hill partridge and block partridge frequent the thick forests up to a height of 2,400 m. Among partridges, the *chakor* is very common in the district, but the snow partridges are rare. The Himalayan snow cock is found at or near the snowline. The woodcock is commonly seen near Almora. Among pigeons, the wood-pigeon and the blue rock-pigeon are very common. Flocks of snow pigeons are also seen in the higher ranges. Duck and teal occasionally rest on the rivers. Among other birds found in the district are various types of thrushes, water-ouzels, yellow and pied wagtails, swallows, swifts, kingfishers, wood-peckers, cuckoos, tree-creepers, shrikes, orioles, robins, red-starts and warblers.

**Reptiles**—In the district there are about 34 species of snakes, 26 being are non-poisonous. The cobra is found up to a height of 1,800 m. The krait is very common in the low hills and grows to a length of about a metre. Its colour is deep lustrous blue-black, or streaked and reticulated with white, below it is white. The Wall's krait has a glistening black colour, marked with milky white cross formed of smallish oval or round spots above. Below it is white, mottled with slate colour towards the tail. It resembles the common krait in appearance but is larger in size. The king cobra grows up a length of 2.5 m. The male cobra is jet-black in colour. The adult female is olive brown in colour, with pale cross bands deeply edged with black. The underside is mottled white with black about the tail and the throat is yellow. The *Callophis* *Mac Clellandi* is rarely seen in the district. Its body and tail are raddish brown in colour, with generally a black vertebral line the nape to the top of the tail. Its head

and the neck are black with a yellow bar behind the eyes and the belly is yellowish in colour with black cross bands or quadrangular spots. A variety of *nigrienter* is also seen in the district and though venomous, its bite is not fatal. Russell's viper is common up to a height of 1,800 m. Its colour above is greyish or reddish brown with three rows of blackish brown annular ocelli, each surrounded by an inner white and an outer black ring down the back and the sides. It has a broad arrow mark on the head, formed by two pale lines running from the snout over the eyes to the temporal region. The *Ancistrodon himalayanus* is the only hill snake found above the altitude of 2,500 m. In colour it is dark brown, indistinctly marked with darker spots edged with black. The belly is black marbled with yellow, a blackish band extending from the eyes to the gape. It is about 65 cm. in length and is venomous, though its bite is not fatal. The *Lachesis gramineus*, the green pitted viper, is seldom seen in the district. It grows to a length of 90 cm. to 95 cm. It is one of the handsomest of the tree snakes and its bite is not necessarily fatal.

Among the non-venomous snakes, the python is the most notable. It grows to a length of about 9 m., but specimens of over 6m. are rare. It is seldom seen in the hills where it is called *charao*. The rat snake is also common and grows to a length of about 230 cm. The blood-sucker lizard, in spite of its name, is perfectly harmless and grows to a length of 25 cm. to 40 cm. The leech is particularly active during the rains and prefers oak forests. After a smart shower it appears in very large numbers and a barefooted wayfarer is soon made uncomfortably aware of its presence.

**Fish**—Fish abound in almost all the streams of the district. Among the larger species, the *mahaseer* and the *kalabans* are very common. The *gunch*, or the fresh water shark, inhabits the deeper pools of the Sarju. The trout is rare, but the *chilwa* swarms wherever there is running water. Among other species found in the district are the *asela*, *rohu* and *garra*. In the latter part of the hot weather, fish run up the stream to deposit the ova and return in the rainy season.

**Game-laws**—The game-laws obtaining in the district are governed by the Wild Birds and Animals Protection Act, 1912 (Act VIII of 1912), as amended by the Wild Birds and Animals Protection (U. P. Amendment) Act, 1934 (Act XIII of 1934), and sub-section (1) (i) of section 26 of the Indian Forest Act, 1927 (Act XVI of 1927), as amended by the Indian forest (Uttar Pradesh Amendment) Act, 1965.

## CHAPTER II

### HISTORY

The area covered by the district of Almora lies in that part of the central Himalayas, which, in the *Manasa-khanda* section of the *Skanda Purana*, is designated the Manasa-khanda, one of the five divisions of the Himalayan region, and is said to have extended from the Mansarowar lake in the north to the Bhabar and Tarai in the South.<sup>1</sup> This region has also been known in different times by the names of Kiratanamandala, Khasadesha, Kulindavishaya, Kurmachala, Kurmavana, Kurmaprastha and Kumaon, and has been traditionally described as the land of gods and demons and a place of penance for the rishis. Numerous legends are associated with different places, mountains, rivers and forests of the district. It is believed that in order to save the earth, Vishnu, in his second incarnation, assumed the form of a *kurma* (tortoise) and remained standing for three years at a particular spot which is identified with the Kanadeo hill in the eastern Gagar range, near Chhinapani, in *patti* Charl of tahsil Champawat of this district. The specific rock on which the god stood came to be known as the Kurmashila, the entire hill as the Kurmachala and the surrounding forest as the Kurmavana.<sup>2</sup> It is from these terms that the name Kumaon is supposed to have been derived. For a long time the name, in the form of Kali Kumaon, that is Kumaon on the river Kali, remained confined to the small tract round about that hill, now roughly covered by the Champawat tahsil, but during the mediæval period, when the power of the Chand rajas of Champawat expanded rapidly, the name, Kumaon, gradually came to denote the entire region extending from the snow ranges in the north to the Tarai in the south.<sup>3</sup>

Another legend connects the district with Siva. It is said that after avenging himself on Daksha, his father-in-law, for his spouse Sati's self-immolation by fire, Siva besmeared his own body with her ashes and came to what is known as the mountain of Jageshwar (Jogeshwar), the Tankara hill in *patti* Darun of tahsil Almora. The place was full of beautiful plants and deodar trees and, seating himself on a rock, identified with the Iswardhar hill, he took to the performance of severe austerities to propitiate the eternal Brahma. The sage Vasishtha and many other rishis resided on this mountain with their wives. One day these holy women chanced to go

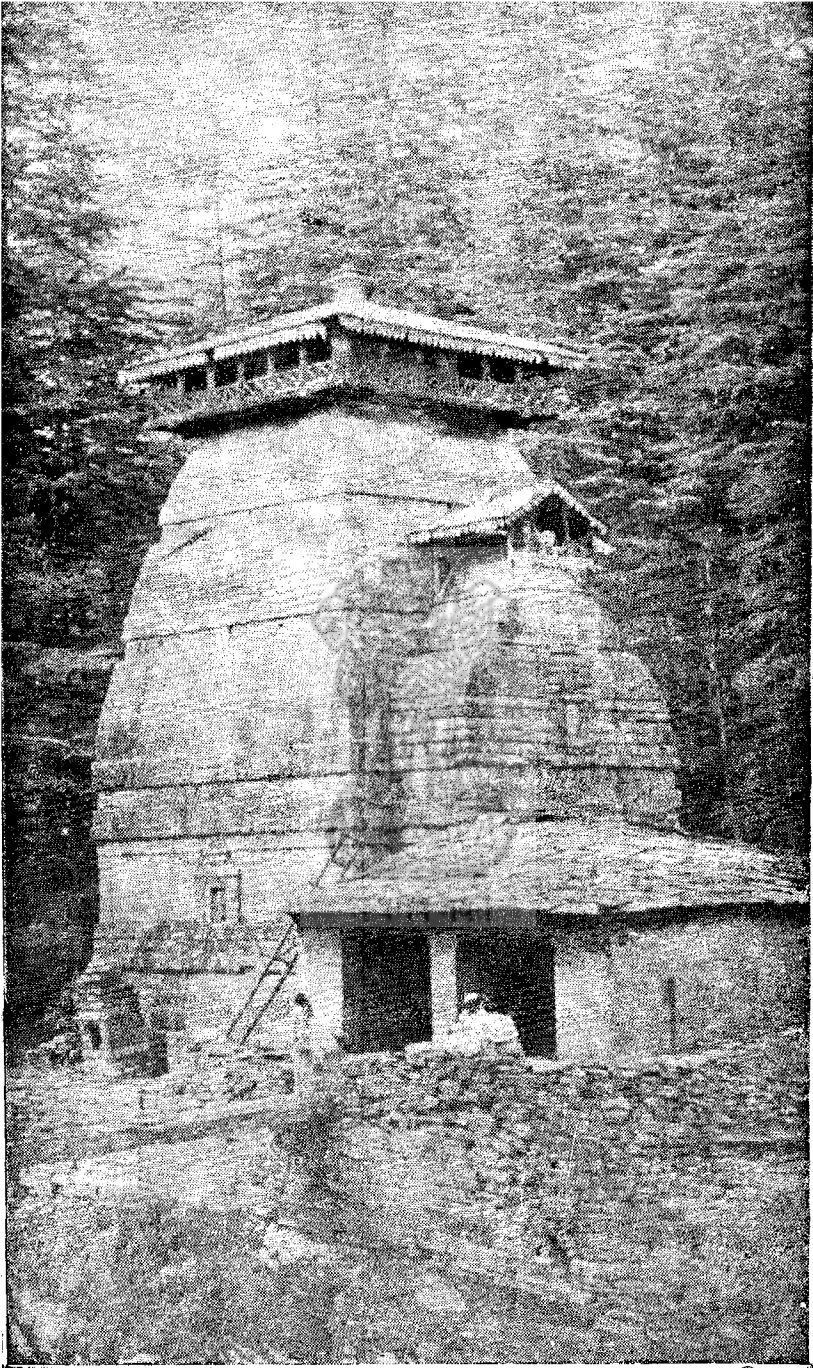
---

1. Atkinson, E. T., *The Himalayan Districts of the North-Western Provinces of India*; Vol. II, pp. 297-298; Dabral, S. P., *Uttarakhand Ka Itihasa*, pp. 151-152; Pande, B. D. : *Kumaon Ka Itihasa*, pp. 160-162

2. *Ibid.*, p. 1; Nautiyal, K. P.: "The Numismatic History of Kumaon"—*The Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XXIII (1961), p. 375; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol., II pp. 299, 506

3. *Ibid.*, p. 506, Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 1; Nautiyal, *op. cit.*, p. 375





The Dandeshwar temple at Jogeshwar is one of the more important of the Siva fanes of the place and is dedicated to Siva under the name Dandeshwar, probably denoting 'the lord of punishment'. The temple is built in the usual Kumauni style.

where Siva sat lost in contemplation. They were so struck with his charms that they were rooted to the ground, spell-bound. Their husbands, worried at their long absence from home, went out searching for them and finding them thus bewitched, blamed and cursed Siva. He returned their curses and they were transformed into the seven stars of the Saptarshi constellation (Ursa Major). As a result of the sages' curse the lingam of Siva broke and fell down on the ground. It was worshipped by all the gods as Yogishvara. Vishnu then cut up the lingam with his discus into several pieces, called the Jyotirlingas, which were scattered throughout the world for being worshipped. The smaller fragments were preserved at Jogeshwar where a temple was erected to enshrine them.<sup>1</sup> Vaidyanatha (Bajjnath in *patti* Katyur of tahsil Almora) is said to be the place where Siva was resting when Himachala (the Himalayas personified), Parvati's father, at the instance of Brahma, came to invite Siva to his house in order to give his daughter in marriage to him.<sup>2</sup> Bageshwar, also in tahsil Almora, is supposed to be the place where, after their marriage, Siva and Parvati rested and were worshipped by the gods who gave Siva the name Vagishvara (lord of speech).<sup>3</sup> Again, it was here that Siva is said to have assumed the form of a tiger (*vyaghra*) in order to dupe the rishi Markandeya and make him allow the Saryu (Sarju) to flow on. Siva was also, therefore, called Vyaghreshvara, corrupted into Bageshwar.<sup>4</sup>

The district seems to have been inhabited since pre-historic times, its early inhabitants being probably the Yakshas, Asuras, Rakshasas, Daityas or Danavas and Nagas,<sup>5</sup> who appear to have been supplanted, in the course of time, by the Kiratas, Khasas and Kunindas.<sup>6</sup> There are still about a dozen villages in the district which bear the name Jakh (a corruption of Yakshi), Jakhani, Jakhera, Jakhnaula, Jakhola and Jakhsaurh. All these names point to the association of the Yakshas with this district. The Asura (Daitya or Danava) king Hiranyakashipu and his successors down to Banasura are said to have ruled over these Himalayan regions in early times. The Danpur tract in the district is said to owe its name to the Danavas; Kotalgah, in tahsil Champawat, is the oldest fort in the district and is said to have been originally built by the Asura king, Banasura; and the original name of Sui, in the same tahsil, is said to have been Shronitapura which was his capital.<sup>7</sup> One legend has it that the several head of Kumbhakarna, the brother of the Rakshasa king Ravana of Lanka, was thrown by

1. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 164-165; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 301-303

2. *Ibid.*, p. 305, footnote 4; Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 166

3. *Ibid.*, p. 172

4. *Ibid.*, p. 173; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, pp. 317-318

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 373-376; Sankratyayana, Rahul: *Kumaon*, pp. 20, 25, 26

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 20, 25, 26, 30; Berreman, G. D.: *Hindus of the Himalayas*, pp. 14-19 Nautiyal, *op. cit.*, p. 375; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, pp. 269, 282-283, 362-366, 376-380

7. *Ibid.*, Vol. III, pp. 334-335; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 13 15, 108

Rama into Kurmachala because the Rakshasas already resided in these parts.<sup>1</sup>

These Asuras, Daityas, etc., do not seem to have been confined to the hills and were probably the people referred to in the Vedic literature as Dasas or Dasyus. They are described as the chief enemies the early Aryans had to encounter in their expansion in northern India. When the Aryans were firmly entrenched in the plains, some of their kings, such as, Mandhatri, Yayati, Kartavirya Arjuna, Sagara, Raghu and Bharata, appear to have attempted to conquer the Himalayan country. In particular, Divodasa and Sudasa, the Tritsu kings of Panchala, are said to have waged a prolonged war against the Asura king, Shambara, who is reputed to have possessed 90 or 99 strong forts in and near these hills, which his enemies tried repeatedly to destroy.<sup>2</sup>

The Kauravas and Pandavas of the Hastinapur royal family were the next important princes from the plains who are said to have effected the conquest of these parts. Among those who brought presents, including gold dust and sheep-wool blankets, to the Pandava king, Yudhishtir, on the occasion of his Rajasuya sacrifice, in token of their allegiance, were the Kunindas, Khasas, Kiratas, Tanganas and Paratanganas, who probably belonged to different parts of the Kumaon-Garhwal Himalayas.<sup>3</sup> After the Pandava brothers had gambled away their kingdom they passed a part of the period of their exile in these hills, and Lakhanpur in tahsil Ranikhet is supposed to be the site of the Vairatapattana where they passed the last year of their banishment incognito.<sup>4</sup> Arjuna is said to have married a Naga princess of the hills<sup>5</sup> and to have fought with Siva disguised as a Kirata in the Darukavana, the forest near Jogeshwar.<sup>6</sup> Bhima is said to have married a Rakshasa maiden, Hidimba. Their son, Ghatotkacha, was an important Rakshasa chief of what is now the Kali Kumaon tract of the district, where the Ghatku temple, named after him, still stands on the Kanadeo hill.<sup>7</sup> Subahu, the ruler of Kulindavishaya, a region which probably included the western and southern parts of this district, was a friend of the Pandavas

1. *Ibid.*, p. 13

2. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A.D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. I, pp. 249-250, 293-294; Macdonell, A.A. and Keith, A.B.: *Vedic Index of Names and Subjects*, Vol. I, pp. 198, 262, 320-323, 347, 349, 471-473; Vol. II, p. 355; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, p. 31; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 272, 275-277, 279-280

3. *Mahabharata*, Sabha-parva, Ch. 48; Moti Chandra: 'Geographical and Economic Studies in the *Mahabharata*, Upayana parva'—*The Journal of the U. P. Historical Society*, Vol. XVII, Part 1, pp. 32, 36-37, 39

4. Cunningham, A.: *The Ancient Geography of India*, p. 229; Dabral, *op. cit.*, p. 222; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 99, 188

5. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 281

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 317, 777-778

7. *Ibid.*, pp. 506, 807-808; Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 13.

and had accorded them warm hospitality during their exile.<sup>1</sup> Certain parts of the district also appear to have been conquered by Dushasana, a brother of the Kaurava king, Duryodhana.<sup>2</sup> Thus in the Mahabharata War while Subahu, the Kuninda, and Ghatotkacha, the Rakshasa, fought on the side of the Pandavas, some of the Kiratas, Khasas and Hunas, probably also of this region, are said to have sided with the Kauravas.<sup>3</sup>

After the Mahabharata War the district seems to have remained for some time under the sway of the kings of Hastinapur whose authority was, perhaps, never more than nominal. The actual rulers were the local chiefs of whom the Kulindas (or Kunindas) were probably strong in the southern and western parts of the district. The Nagas appear to have held dominion over what are now *pattis* Danpur, Salam and Nakuri of tahsil Almora. Nakuri, the original form of which is said to have been Nagpur, was, perhaps, their chief stronghold. There is a temple dedicated to Vasuki Naga in Danpur and another dedicated to Nagdeo Padamgir in Salam. They were, perhaps, important Naga chiefs of ancient times who are still worshipped in the district as serpent gods.<sup>4</sup> Several place names like Nag, Nagargaon, Nagarjan, Nagar Kotia, Nagar Seem, Nagchula and Nagtalia are also reminiscent of the hold the Nagas once exercised over the district. The Kiratas of the district probably belonged to that group of the four mentioned in the *Mahabharata*, which hailed from the northern slopes of the Himalayas, wore skins and lived on tubers and fruits. They were once powerful enough to give the region the name Kiratamandala, but their chief stronghold appears to have been the north-eastern part of the district where the present day Rajis (Rajyakiratas or Rawats) of Askot, who are supposed to be descended from them, still reside.<sup>5</sup> The Khasas were another ancient people who probably belonged to an early Aryan stock and were widely scattered even in those times. There is little doubt that the regions they inhabited included the mid-Himalayas where this district lies. The epithet *ekasana* used for them in the *Mahabharata* is supposed to mean that they were even then a settled people as opposed to other wandering tribes. They gave this region the name Khasadesha or Khasamandala and their descendants, the present-day Khasas, still form the bulk of the popu-

1. *Mahabharata*, Vana-parva, Ch. 140; Dabral, *op. cit.*, p. 167; Moti Chandra, *op. cit.*, pp. 32-40

2. *Mahabharata*, Sabha-parva, Ch. 28; Agrawala, V.S.: *Harshacharita*, p. 164; Pande *op. cit.*, pp. 169-170

3. *Mahabharata*, Udyoga-parva, Chs. 19, 169; Drona-parva, Chs. 83, 121; Karna-parva, Ch. 85; Dabral, *op. cit.*, pp. 176-181

4. Powell-Price, J. C. : "Some Notes on the Early History of Kumaon"—*The Journal of the U.P. Historical Society*, Vol. IV, Part 2 (July, 1930), p. 6; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 270, 281, 318, 373-375

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 363-368, 732; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 6; Sankratyanana, *op. cit.*, pp. 20, 26; Moti Chandra, *op. cit.*, pp. 40-41

lation of the district.<sup>1</sup> It appears that for centuries a number of petty local chiefs mostly Khasa or Kuninda, continued to rule over different parts of the district.

It has been suggested that the Nanda kings of Magadha (5th — 4th centuries B. C.) originally belonged to a tribe which lived near the Ramganga in Kumaon.<sup>2</sup> Parvataka, his son and his brother, who helped Chandragupta Maurya in overthrowing the last Nanda king about 325 B. C., were probably the hill chief of the Kumaon-Garhwal Himalayas, and the Kirata highlanders served in the imperial Maurya army.<sup>3</sup> During Asoka's reign, a Buddhist mission is said to have visited this hilly country in order to propagate the religion of the Buddha.<sup>4</sup> Nevertheless, the empire of Chandragupta Maurya, or that of his grandson, Asoka, probably did not include Kumaon.<sup>5</sup>

The power that was predominant in the district during the two or three centuries prior to the beginning of the Christian era was probably that of the Kunindas or Kulindas. They are supposed to have belonged to a branch of the Khasas and are identified with the Kylindrine tribe mentioned by the geographer, Ptolemy. They had a republican form of government and their power and influence extended far beyond the district. The earliest coins discovered in the district are the three silver ones, designated 'the Almora coins', which are assigned to the 2nd century B. C. and are attributed to the Kunindas. The names of rulers obtained from these coins are Sivadatta, Sivapalita and Haradatta.<sup>6</sup> The Sakas, who entered India in the first century B. C. and are said to have possessed certain beliefs and practices in common with the Khasas or Kunindas, such as the worship of the sun and the erection of a peculiar type of burial mound, may also have penetrated into the district.<sup>7</sup>

During the last quarter of the first century A. D., the Kushana empire under Kanishka extended over the western and central Himalayas which regions continued to remain under the sway of his successors for the next hundred years or so.<sup>8</sup> In consequence, the Kunindas must have suffered the loss of their territory and influence and seem to have become feudatories of the Kushanas. In this period some Kushanas

1. Repeat, pp. 31-32; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, pp. 6-7; Nautiyal, *op. cit.*, p. 375; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 26-30, 32; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 375-382

2. Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 8

3. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 57; Sastri, K. A. N. (Ed.) : *Age of the Nandas and Mauryas*, pp. 146-147

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 116-217; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 409

5. Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 8

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 8-9, 10; Nautiyal, *op. cit.*, pp. 376-380, 384-385 ; Atkinson, [*op. cit.*], Vol. II, p. 355

7. Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 32-34

8. *Ibid.* p. 32; Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 161.

may have also settled down in the district. About the 2nd quarter of the 3rd century of the Christian era, the empire of the Kushanas crumbled down and the foremost among those who brought about its downfall were the Yaudheyas and the Kuninoas,<sup>1</sup> and the latter once more assumed independent authority in the district.

It is to this time that the beginnings of the well-known Katyuri dynasty of the district may be assigned. Local traditions attribute to this dynasty a Saka or Kushana origin. Names like Shalivahana and Vasudeva, the first being that of the traditional founder of the Saka era and the other a common name among the later Kushana kings, are associated with the founders of this dynasty. The dynasty is said to have belonged to the Solar race and the founder is considered, by Mrityunjaya Pandit, to have hailed from Pratishthana on the Godavari, while according to others he came from Ayodhya.<sup>2</sup> The Sakas and Kushanas had by now been completely Hinduised and mingled with the local Khasas or Kunindas. It is, therefore, very likely that the Katyuri dynasty had a Saka (or Kushana)-cum-Khasa (or Kuninda) origin and was established about the end of the 3rd or the beginning of the 4th century A. D. Its capital, Kartripura or Katyuripura, was also known as Karttikeyanura, probably after Karttikeya, the family deity, and was located near Baijnath in the Katyur valley in the north of tahsil Almora.<sup>3</sup>

It has been suggested that it was this Kartipura which figures in the list of the kingdoms conquered by the Gupta emperor, Samudragupta, about 350 A. D.<sup>4</sup> Again, the Khasa lord of the Himalayan kingdom of Karttikeyanagara, whom Chandragupta II killed, about 375 A. D. to avenge his brother's defeat and rescue his sister-in-law from captivity, was, perhaps, none other than the ruler of this Katyuri kingdom, as stated by Rajashekhara in his *Kavyamimamsa*. This incident seems to have put an end to this early Katyuri kingdom; the family probably dispersed and fled northwards into what are now the Chamoli and Pithoragarh districts, and its territories passed under the sway of the Gupta emperors. But when, towards the end of the 5th century, the Gupta empire began to decay, the district appears to have become independent under a new local dynasty.

1. *Ibid.*, Vol. III, p. 54; Majumdar, R. C., and Bhattacharya, A. S.: *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, pp. 26-30; Nautiyal, *op. cit.*, p. 382.

2. Dabral, *op. cit.*, p. 272; Pandey, *op. cit.*, 183-186; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 411-412; 448-450, 466-467.

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 383, 467-469; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 33-34; Dabral, *op. cit.*, pp. 271-272.

4. Majumdar and Bhattacharya, *op. cit.*, Vol. III, pp. 8, 12; Tripathi, R. S.: *History of Ancient India*, pp. 243-244; *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1898, pp. 198-199; Nautiyal, *op. cit.*, p. 380; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 11.

One of the two copperplate grants, preserved at Taleshwar in this district and assigned to the 6th century A. D., purports to have been issued in the 5th regnal year of Dyutivarman, entitled *parama-bhattaraka-maharajadhiraja*, who was a son of Agnivarman, grandson of Vrishavarman and great-grandson of Vishnuvarman I. The other grant was issued by Dyutivarman's son, Vishnuvarman II. The family is described as belonging to the lineage both of the moon and sun and as the Paurava line of kings, while the kingdom is referred to as the Parvatakara Rajya, or hill kingdom. Both the charters are stated to have been issued from the city of Brahmapura, evidently the capital.<sup>1</sup> A small epigraph of about the same period, found inscribed on a rock near Almora, records a pious deed of one Rudresha<sup>2</sup> who may have been a descendant of Vishnuvarman II. From these records it appears that this Paurava kingdom of Brahmapura was independent and fairly prosperous and that it covered at least the whole of this district in which the capital itself seems to have been located — Lakhanpur on the Ramganga has been suggested as a probable site.<sup>3</sup> The city of Brahmapura and the Paurava kingdom mentioned by Varahamihira in his *Brihat-Samhita* (14/27. 30 : 16/22), usually assigned to the 6th century A.D., are probably the same as already described.<sup>4</sup>

Again, it was probably this kingdom of Brahmapura which the Chinese pilgrim, Hiuen Tsang, visited some time during the summer of the year 636 A. D.<sup>5</sup> He relates that going north from Matipura (in Bijnor district) above 300 *li* (about 80 km.) he came to the Po-lo-hih-mo-pu-lo (Brahmapura) country. "This was more than 4,000 *li* in circuit, with mountains on all sides, its capital being above 20 *li* in circuit. It has a rich flourishing population, a fertile soil with regular crops; it yielded bell-metal (*tushih*) and rock crystal: the climate was coldish: the people had rough ways: they cared little for learning and pursued gain. There were five Buddhist monasteries, but there were few brethren: there were above ten Deva-temples and the secretaries lived pell-mell."<sup>6</sup> The figure, 4,000 *li* or 1,067 km., given for the circuit of the kingdom has led to the assumption that it must have extended over the entire hill country between the Alaknanda and the Karnali rivers, which country later, came to be known as British Garhwal and Kumaon and included the whole of this district.<sup>7</sup>

By the end of the 7th century, the power of the Brahmapura kings seems to have begun declining rapidly and that of the Katyuris, who were

1. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XIII, pp. 109-120; Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 123-124; Dabral, *op. cit.*, pp. 351-362.

2. *Indian Archaeology*, 1960-61—A Review, p. 49

3. Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 188; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 9; Dabral, *op. cit.*, pp. 283-284

4. *Ibid.*, p. 284

5. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 124; Cunningham, *op. cit.*, pp. 299-300; Watters T.: *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, p. 635

6. *Ibid.*, Vol. I, pp. 329-330

7. Cunningham, *op. cit.*, p. 300

not slow to take advantage of the weakness of their erstwhile overlords, to have revived once more. Not only did their main line in the Katyur valley consolidate its position and begin gradually to extend its influence over the Dampur, Pali, Barahmandal and Kali Kumaon tracts of this district and over parts of the Pithoragarh district as also the Doti tract in Nepal across the Kali, but also a more ambitious branch moved north-westward and established a new kingdom with its capital, naming it also Karttikeyapura, at or near what is now Joshimath in the Chamoli district.<sup>1</sup> The stone inscription, discovered at Bageshwar in tahsil Almora, contains a record of three royal grants the first of which mentions one Basantdeva<sup>2</sup> who seems to have been the founder of this new line and kingdom. He is probably identical with Asantideva's successor Basantideva who figures in the genealogical lists of the Katyuris as being the 21st in the Doti list and the 32nd in the Askot list, from Shalivahana, the first ruler in the line. The lists from Pali begin with Asantideva himself.<sup>3</sup> The second grant in the Bageshwar inscription supplies the names of Kharparadeva, Kalyanarajadeva and Tribhuvanarajadeva.<sup>4</sup> It is not known whether Kharparadeva was the immediate or a remote successor of Basantdeva whose son and successor, according to the traditional lists, was Katarmal. It is more likely that Katarmal was the eldest son of his father and represented the main line in the Katyur valley, while a younger brother, probably Kharparadeva ruled over the new kingdom from Joshimath. Katarmal, who, perhaps, lived about the beginning of the 8th century, is an important name in the annals of the district. He seems to have been a powerful and independent monarch. The foundation of village Katarmal, about 10 km. to the north of the town of Almora, and the building of the famous Sun temple, Burhabita or Viraddhaditya, these are attributed to this Katyuri monarch.<sup>5</sup> It is one of the most important Sun temples of ancient India and has been noted for its architecture, stone and metallic sculptures, characteristic images of the Sun god and the beautifully and elaborately carved wooden pillars, doors, etc.<sup>6</sup> As some of the art relics from the temple are assigned to different periods, from the 9th to the 14th century, the original temple may have been built, partly or wholly, by Katarmal.

Soon after Katarmal's time, however, the rapidly growing power and imperialistic designs of the Joshimath branch seem to have relegated the parent principality of the Katyur valley to a subordinate status, like that of a viceroyalty carrying on the immediate governance of this district.

1. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 382, 449, 457, 467; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 11

2. *Ibid.*, p. 12; Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 122; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 469-70

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 530-532, 536; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 58-59, 68

4. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 122; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 470

5. *Ibid.*, p. 315; Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 84; Dabral, *op. cit.*, p. 298

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 279-298, 308; *Archaeological Survey of India—Annual Report*. 1921-22, pp. 4 cf.; *East and West*, Vol. XVII, Nos. 1-2 (March-June 1967), pp. 83--95



The third grant incorporated in the Bageshwar inscription, together with the two copperplate grants from Pandukeshwar in Chamoli district, supplies the names of four successive rulers — Nimbara, Ishtaganadeva, Lalitashuradeva and Bhudeva. These rulers of the imperial Katyuri house of Joshimath are assigned to *circa* 790–900 A. D. The last three of them possessed imperial titles and appear to have been powerful monarchs who ruled over extensive territories.<sup>1</sup> It is not known whether Numbara, mentioned in this record was the immediate successor of Tribhuvanarajadeva, referred to in the previous record. After Bhudeva there appears to have been an interregnum and then came Salonaditya. Ichchhatadeva, Deshatadeva, Padmatadeva and Subhiksharajadeva, in succession.<sup>2</sup> These ruler also seem to have enjoyed the same imperial authority as their predecessors, so far as this district is concerned. The last of them probably lived about the close of the 10th century which marked the beginning of the decline of the dynasty.

Katarmal's successors, who governed the district from their seat at Vaidyanatha-Karttikeyapura, that is Baijnath in the Katyur valley, appear to have begun asserting their independence as the hold of the imperial authority of Joshimath relaxed. But Dhamadeva, the 12th or 13th in descent from Katarmal, and his successor, Brahmadeva, are said to have been weak rulers.<sup>3</sup> It was probably during the reign of the latter that Viradeva, the last of the Joshimath Katyuris, abandoned his capital, migrated to the Katyur valley and ousted Brahmadeva. But Viradeva entirely alienated the love and esteem of his subjects on account of his incompetence and tyranny, and met an untimely death at their hands.<sup>4</sup> Trilokapala, Brahmadeva's son and successor, tried to restore order in the kingdom, but dissensions broke out among the members of the family and almost every one of them seized a portion of the kingdom for himself. Several Rajput and Khasiya feudatories also became independent. Thus a branch of the Katyuri family continued to occupy Katyur and Danpur, another settled down in Barahmandal and a third had several settlements in Pali, the chief of which were Dwarahat and Lakhanpur. Yet another branch had established itself in a fort on the Sui range and, in subordination to it, the Khasiya Rawat of Domkot ruled over parts of Kali Kumaon. Even outside this district, branches of the Katyuri family began to rule over Askot and some other parts of the Pithoragarh district and the Doti tract of Nepal.<sup>5</sup> The building of a large number of old temples, particularly at Baijnath, Dwarahat, Bageshwar, Jogeshwar, Lakhanpur and

1. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 122-123

2. *Ibid.*, p. 123; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 471-472

3. Sankratayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 58-59; Pandeya, T.: *Kumaon-ka- Lok Sahitya*, p. 186

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 51, 330; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 211-212; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 493-494.

5. *Ibid.*, p. 494; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 212-213; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 14

Katarmal, as well as of the low carved stone pillars, platforms and wells, is attributed to these Katyuri rajas of the district. The large number and variety of religious icons, including a few of the Jain *tirihankaras*, discovered in the ruins and generally dated from the 10th to the 12th century A. D., indicate that the Katyuris, though devout worshippers of almost the whole Hindus pantheon, were catholic in their outlook. Some of the relics are fairly artistic and beautiful.<sup>1</sup>

The most important of the new dynasties, which saw their rise during the period of the decline of the Katyuris and at their expense, was that of the Chand Rajputs who were destined later to reunite the whole of Kumaon under one rule. According to tradition, Brahmadeva, the Katyuri raja of Sui in Kali Kumaon, was a weak ruler. He was troubled by the insubordination of the Rawat of Domkot and also found himself unable to suppress the formidable factions among his own people. At this juncture, one Som Chand, a Chandravanshi Rajput prince probably from Jhusi near Allahabad, paid a visit to the kingdom. Opinions differ as to whether he came on his own as a pilgrim to the holy places in these hills or was invited by the raja's subjects. The raja, however, readily took to the newcomer and gave to him his daughter in marriage and as her dowry, settled on him 15 *bisis* (acres) of land on which Som Chand built his fort. This fort was named Rajbunga and later, Champawat. Soon after Som Chand supplanted his father-in-law and started on his ambitious career.<sup>2</sup> Several dates, ranging from 85 A. D. to 1178 A. D., have been put forth for the accession of Som Chand, but the year 953 A. D. has been suggested as the most probable date for the beginning of his reign in the district and he is said to have ruled for about twenty years, that is, till 974 A. D.<sup>3</sup>

When Som Chand came to the helm of affairs he found that the entire territory was divided into a number of small *pattis*, each under a semi-independent ruler, who actively participated in the quarrels of the two great rival factions, the Maras and the Phartyals. The first thing Som Chand did was to win over the Taragis, a local clan, and with their assistance to subdue effectively the Rawat of Domkot. Having given his small territory a semblance of order, he invited the petty chiefs and the heads of the factions to meet him, treated the latter with equal honour, tactfully ascertaining their power and following, and made one of them his chief civil adviser or minister and the other the commander of his army. Moreover, in order to counterbalance the influence of the local lords he invited several families of Joshis, Pandes and Bishts from the plains and

1. Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 213; Dabral, *op. cit.* pp. 283-285, 288, 291, 296, 298, 301-302, 305-306, 307-310; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II., p. 49<sup>A</sup>.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 497-498, 507; Powell-Price, *op. cit.*, p. 14; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 229-232

3. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 499-507

appointed some of their members to important offices such as those of *kamdars* who were the raja's courtiers. He also reviewed the village rights and constitution and revived the ancient system of village headmen, called *burhas* and *sayanas*, who were made responsible for the police and fiscal arrangements of their respective villages or groups of villages. Som Chand, however, held a comparatively small part of the district, covering roughly the Champawat tahsil, and was no more than a feudatory of the Katyuri Maharaja of Doti, as several of his descendants also continued to remain.<sup>1</sup>

Som Chand was succeeded by his son, Atma Chand, who continued the work of consolidating the power and influence of the small kingdom and, it is said, the rulers of all the neighbouring petty states paid court to him at Champawat. His son, Puran Chand, spent much of his time in hunting, and the latter's son and successor, Indra Chand, is credited with importing silkworms into Kali Kumaon, probably from Nepal, and thus with introducing the manufacture of silk in these parts. Then followed Sansar Chand, Sudha Chand, Hammira or Hari Chand and Bina Chand, one after the other.<sup>2</sup>

A weak-minded ruler as he was, Bina Chand allowed the affairs of the state to fall into the hands of unscrupulous servants. He died childless and his death gave the signal for a widespread revolt of the Khasiya population. The situation was exploited by the Khasiya Rawat of Domkot, probably Jaipal or his successor Sonpal, who is the last but one in the list of the 15 Khasiya rajas known to have flourished between 869 and 1067 A. D.<sup>3</sup> The members of the Chand royal family and their chief adherents, the Brahmana and Rajput immigrants, were bitterly persecuted and were either expelled or fled the kingdom. The other neighbouring rulers, including the Katyuris of Katyur, Barahmandal and Pali, did not intervene. But the success of the Khasiyas did not last long. The people of the state soon wearied of them and invited Bir Chand, who was a descendant of the fifth Chand raja, Sansar Chand, to recover his ancestral kingdom. All those who were dissatisfied with the rule of the Khasiyas rallied round him and joined in an attack on Kali Kumaon. Sonpal, the Khasiya chief, was killed and Bir Chand was restored to his parental kingdom of Champawat, probably about the middle of the 11th century.<sup>4</sup>

After Bir Chand, eight rajas — Rup Chand, Laxmi Chand, Dharma Chand, Karma Chand, Kalyan Chand I alias Ballal Chand, Nirbhai Chand, Nar Chand and Nanki Chand — ruled one after the other, but nothing about them except their names is known. The last of them seems to have lived about the close of the 12th century.<sup>5</sup>

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 507-509; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 232-233

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 234-236; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 509

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 502, 507, 509-511; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.* pp. 76, 78; Pande, *op. cit.*, 237

4. *Ibid.*, p. 238; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 519

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 500, 519; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, p. 77; Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 238

The Chand principality had not till then extended much beyond what is now the tahsil of Champawat. Branches of the Katyuri family were still ruling independently over the Katyur valley in the north and Barahmandal and Pali in the west. The Padyar Rajputs were masters of Padyarkot and the Kathi Rajputs of Phaldakot, both in the south-west portion of the district. And there were petty Khasiya chiefs here and there. A number of inscriptions of about the 11th to 13th century have been discovered in different parts of the districts. The Katyuri capital, Baijnath, was still called Karttikeyapura in the inscription found there, two of which, engraved on a masonry well (*dhara*), furnish the names of Udayapala Deva and Charunpala Deva, and fragments of certain other names, apparently of the Katyuri rajas of the place, and record grants of rain from several villages for the service of the temple of Vaidyanatha (Baijnath). Names of Agapara Deva, Jhakatha Deva and Mahipala have also been deciphered. An inscription, dated 1122 A. D., on the image of Kalika at Dwarahat, mentions one Anantapala Deva, and another on the Dunagiri hill above Dwarahat is dated 1181 A. D. A copperplate grant, dated 1202 A. D., was made in favour of the temple of Badrinath at Bageshwar by Indradeva Rajbar—Rajbar being the title given to the heir-apparent among the Katyuris.<sup>1</sup>

About the time when Muslim rule was being established at Delhi, probably Ram Chand, Nanki Chand's successor, was the raja of Champawat. He was succeeded by Bhikham Chand who is generally believed to have ruled from 1205 to 1225 A. D.<sup>2</sup> It was during his time, perhaps, that an outside aggressor occupied the district for a time, as is indicated by an inscription of 1223 A. D., on the back of a stone, bearing an old Katyuri record, and preserved in the Baleshwar temple.<sup>3</sup> A period of anarchy and confusion seems to have followed, and the Chand rajas were, perhaps, the first to recover their kingdom, power and prestige. Thohar Chand (*circa* 1261–1275 A. D.), who was the fourth in descent from Bhikham Chand, succeeded in attaining more than local importance and in launching the dynasty on its career of expansion and ultimate domination of the whole of Kumaon. Like Som Chand, the traditional founder of the line, he is also said to have hailed from Jhusi. According to some, it was he who was the real founder of the Chand dynasty; perhaps, he was not a direct descendant of the previous Chand raja, Parbat Chand.<sup>4</sup>

Kalyan Chand II, Thohar Chand's successor, was followed by Trilok Chand who is credited with the conquest and annexation to his kingdom of certain areas in the south-western part of the district.<sup>5</sup> Except their

1. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 519-520

2. Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 238

3. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 516-519

4. *Ibid.*, p. 503; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 229-230

5. *Ibid.*, p. 239; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, p. 519

names, nothing is known about his three successors. The fourth, Gyan Chand, also known as Garur Gyan Chand, is credited with a long reign of 45 years, lasting from 1374 to 1419 A. D.<sup>1</sup>

It was during this raja's reign that Kumaon, for the first time, came to figure in Muslim chronicles. According to the account given by Yahya-bin-Ahmad, Khargu, a Katehriya chief, murdered the Muslim governor of Budaun, whereupon Firuz Shah Tughluq (1351-1388 A. D.), the sultan of Delhi, marched against him, forcing him to take refuge in Kumaon, about 1380 A. D.<sup>2</sup> The armies of the Delhi sultans thereafter led raiding expeditions off and on against the Rajputs of Katehr, which must have brought both of them in contact with the people of Kumaon. Moreover, the encroachments made by the officers of the sultans and the Katehriyas upon the Bhabar and Tarai parts of the Chand territory greatly worried Gyan Chand. He, therefore, proceeded to the plains, there to petition the Muslim ruler who was either Mahmud Tughluq, known to have gone to the Kumaon Tarai on a hunting expedition in 1410 or 1412, or the Pathan general, Daulat Khan Lodi, who paid a similar visit to the region in 413.<sup>3</sup> The raja was received with due honour and when, on a hunting expedition with his host, he shot down a large flying vulture (*garur*) holding a big snake in its talons, he was not only granted the ownership and possession of all the land lying along the foot of the hills as far as the Ganga but also the title of 'Garur' in recognition of his marksmanship.<sup>4</sup> Shortly after, however, this territory was invaded and occupied by the governor of Sambhal. The raja promptly dispatched a force under his capable general, Nilu Kathayat, who succeeded in driving out the aggressors. The general was handsomely rewarded, but became an object of envy at the raja's court. His enemies, led by one Jassa of Khamlekh, contrived to poison the raja's mind and induced him to get two of Nilu Kathayat's sons blinded. Incensed at this underserved ill-usage, the general attacked his enemies and captured the persons of the raja and Jassa. He killed the latter but spared the raja who, however, ill requited the generosity of Nilu Kathayat and had him killed<sup>5</sup>. In 1418, Khizer Khan, the saiyid sultan of Delhi, sent a big force to chastise the katehriya raja, Har Singh, who took refuge in the hills of Kumaon. The sultan's army pursued him but, diheartened by the difficulties of the mountainous terrain, it retreated.<sup>6</sup>

1. *Ibid.*, Vol. II, pp. 519, 521-523, Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 239

2. Elliot, H. M. and Dowson, J. : *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. IV, p. 14; Vol. VI, pp. 228-229; Haig, Sir Wolsley (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, pp. 182-183; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 520-521

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 521-522

4. *Ibid.*, Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 239-240

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 240-242; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 522-523

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 521; Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 49-50; Haig, *op. cit.*, p. 207

On his death in 1419, Garur Gyan Chand was succeeded by his son, Harihar Chand, who was a religious-minded prince and ruled only for about a year.<sup>1</sup> His son, Udyan Chand, also ruled for a year, but is credited with the building of a number of *naulas* (chambered masonry wells) and temples and the restoration of the great temple of Baleshwar in Champawat, dedicated to Mahadeva. Of a charitable disposition, he is said to have remitted a whole year's land revenue. He also expanded his territories which extended from the Sarju in the north to the Tarai in the south<sup>2</sup>.

Udyan Chand was succeeded by his son, Atma Chand II, and the latter by his son, Hari Chand, each of whom reigned but one year. In 1423 A. D., Vikram Chand is said to have ascended the throne and his reign is traditionally assigned to the period 1423–1437 A. D.<sup>3</sup> Luckily, contemporary epigraphical evidence also proves his existence at least in the years 1423 and 1424. It appears that he completed the restoration of the temple of Baleshwar, which had been commenced by Udyan Chand, and granted certain lands, for the benefit of that temple, to one Kunj Sharma, probably a Gujarati Brahmana, in Saka 1345 (1423 A. D.). The charter, incorporated in an old copperplate inscription, confirmed similar grants made to the temple by previous rulers and was issued from the city of Champawat in the Kurma-rajya (kingdom of Kumaon).<sup>4</sup> In 1424, the raja granted a village to one Kulomani Pande.<sup>5</sup> The same year, Mubarak Shah, the Saiyid Sultan of Delhi, invaded Kumaon in pursuit of Har Singh, the Katchriya chief, and stayed there till the advent of summer, when he returned to his capital.<sup>6</sup> Vikram Chand appears to have lost his throne as a result of a Khasiya revolt which probably had the backing of some members of the royal family also.<sup>7</sup>

Dharma Chand, known to have issued copperplate grant of some lands to certain Brahmanas in Saka 1351 (1429 A. D.), appears to have been the next occupant of the Chand throne. This record was written by Rudra Sau, probably the royal scribe, in the Kumauni dialect and Devanagri script and was attested by a number of witnesses.<sup>8</sup>

Probably Bharati Chand, with whom the years 1445 A. D. and 1477 A. D. are associated on the basis of the epigraphical records of his reign, followed Dharma Chand. In the former year, Bharati Chand made a

1. Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 243

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 243-244; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 527

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 527-528

4. *Ibid.*, p. 528; Pande, *op. cit.* p. 245

5. *Ibid.*

6. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 61; Haig, *op. cit.*, p. 213; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 521

7. *Ibid.*, p. 528; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 245-246

8. Misra, N. N.: "Four Copperplate Grants of the Chand Rajas of Kumaon"—*The Journal of the U. P. Historical Society*, Vol. XV, Part 2, pp. 58-59

grant of land to one Ramakanth Kuleta,<sup>1</sup> and in the latter, which corresponded to Saka 1399, Padmanabha and Rudra Damodar donated some land in village Kamaila to two Brahmanas, Shambhu and Kishnu.<sup>2</sup> This raja was a great warrior and conqueror and for more than twelve years remained busy in wars against the rajas of Sira and Shor in the north and Doti in the east. It is said that never before had a Kumaoni force been continuously in the field for so long and that, therefore, the soldiers, being cut off from their homes, contracted temporary liaison with the women of the place, who came to be called Katakwalis (*katak* meaning military camp), and this gave rise to the Nayak caste of the district.<sup>3</sup> During the raja's absence, Ratan Chand, the crown prince, held charge of the capital and administered the kingdom admirably. He also helped his father with strong reinforcements which enabled Bharati Chand to win a decisive victory over the maharaja of Doti. The raja was so pleased with his son that shortly after his return he abdicated the throne and installed Ratan Chand on it.<sup>4</sup>

Ratan Chand believed that he owed his good fortune to the great deity of Jogeshwar. On ascending the throne he visited the temple to offer his devotions, built a dharmasala there and endowed the shrine with several villages. When the maharaja of Doti attempted to reassert his authority over Kali Kumaon, Ratan Chand invaded Doti with an overwhelming force and subdued the enemy. He also compelled three of the latter's important feudatories to tender their submission and to agree to pay him an annual tribute of a pod of musk, a bow, a quiver full of arrows, a horse and a hawk each. He also succeeded in annexing for a time the territories of Shor in the north. He was the first Chand raja to make more or less permanent administrative arrangements, tour the outlying *pattis* of his territory, make a settlement with resident cultivators and manage the affairs of the government in an orderly fashion.<sup>5</sup>

He was succeeded by his son, Kirati Chand, regarded as one of the most active and successful rulers of the line. He was constantly engaged in drilling and exercising his soldiery and preparing for some expedition or the other. When the raja of Doti once more threw off his allegiance, Kirati Chand promptly dispatched his forces against him. He wished to lead the attack in person but was dissuaded from doing so by a holy man, Nagnath. The venture was, however, quite successful, and Nagnath acquired great influence over and became the principal adviser of the raja. Kirati Chand next directed his attention towards the Katyuri chief of Bisaud in the western part of the district. At the head of a well-trying

1. Atkinson, *op. cit.* Vol. II, p. 529

2. Misra, *op. cit.*, pp. 59-61

3. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 246-247; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 528-529

4. *Ibid.*, p. 529

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 530-532

army he entered Barahmandal, laid siege to and captured the fort of Khagmara and ousted its Katyuri raja. He then proceeded against Syunara Kot, occupied the fort and drove out its chief, a Katyuri. In what is now *patti* Borarau, the expelled Katyuris mustered their forces and made a determined stand against the advance of the Chands who, however, routed them and occupied the entire tract lying between the Kosi and the Gagas rivers. Kirati Chand gave this area to his followers of the Bora and Kaira septs, after whom, *pattis* Borarau and Kairarau, came to be known. Pali was the next target and the Katyuri raja of Kakhanpur gave up his fort on condition that no harm be done to the country and that the victors treat the inhabitants as their own subjects. The Katyuris of Pali then retired to the Salt tract and built for themselves a fort at Manil, where they and the members of other conquered Katyuri families were for a long time allowed by the Chand rajas to live in peace as harmless and honoured vassals. The Kathi chiefs of Phaldakot were the next to bear the brunt of Chand aggression. They put up a brave and tough resistance, but were eventually ousted and their territory was annexed to the Chand kingdom. The lands were parcelled out among Kirati Chand's own followers of the Mara, Kharayat and Dhek septs, whose leaders were also appointed to the hereditary revenue offices of *kamins* and *sayanas* for the lands held by them. The raja then marched into what is now the Naini Tal district and conquered such parts thereof as had not till then been occupied by the Chands. Thus when, about the beginning of the 16th century, Kirati Chand died, the whole of the present district of Almora except the *pattis* of Danpur and Katyur, where the Khasiyas and Katyuris still ruled independently, had become part of the Chand territory which also included almost the whole of what is now district Naini Tal, parts of district Pithoragarh and portions of Doti across the Kali in Nepal.<sup>1</sup>

Pratap Chand, Kirati Chand's son and successor, made no new conquests and occupied himself with the work of administration. He is known to have made a grant in 1510 A. D.<sup>2</sup> Then followed the uneventful reigns of Tara Chand and Manik Chand. Kali Kalyan Chand, the next raja, was bad-tempered and seems to have aroused great discontentment by inflicting punishments too frequently during his short reign. He was succeeded by Puni Chand who enjoyed an equally short and eventful reign.<sup>3</sup>

Bhishma Chand was probably the next occupant of the throne. He is known to have granted some lands to one Dharmdas Jaidia, on the occasion of a solar eclipse in 1514 A. D. (Saka 1436 and Samvat 1571).

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 251-255; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 533-537

2. *Ibid.*, p. 537

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 537, 539; Pandey, *op. cit.*, pp. 255-256



The name of the raja is preceded by the title *rajadhiraja* (king of kings), and the measure of land mentioned is *jjula*, still current in the district.<sup>1</sup> Bhishma Chand appears to have enjoyed a long reign, but he had no male issue and adopted, as his son, Balo Kalyan Chand, a son of Tara Chanā. It was probably Bhishma Chand who gave protection to Khawas Khan, a rebel officer of the sultan, Islam Shah Sur (1545–54 A. D.) of Delhi, and refused to deliver him into the hands of his master in spite of repeated demands. The raja is reported to have indignantly replied to the sultan, "How can I throw into fetters a man who has sought my protection? As long as I have breath in my body, I can never be guilty of such baseness." This nobility of the raja's character is a bright chapter in the annals of the Chands and was duly recognized by Muslim historians.<sup>2</sup> Towards the close of Bhishma Chand's reign, the ruler of Doti again raised his head and the prince, Balo Kalyan Chand, was sent to subdue him. In his absence, news of a rising in Pali and Syunara reached the old raja, and he himself proceeded in that direction. Being convinced that the expanded kingdom now needed a more central capital than Champawat, the raja resolved to make the old fort of Khagmara his capital. No sooner had the intention of the raja become known than a plot was hatched to thwart it. Gajwa, a semi-independent Khasiya chief, silently entered the Khagmara fort with a large body of his men and assassinated Bhishma Chand while asleep. The raja's attendants were also all killed. When Balo Kalyan Chand heard of this dastardly happening, he speedily made up with the ruler of Doti and hastened to Khagmara where he took exemplary vengeance on all the Khasiyas he could lay his hands upon.<sup>3</sup>

Balo Kalyan Chand ascended the throne peacefully about 1560 A. D. Respecting the wishes of his father, he commenced building the new capital on the Khagmara hill, and named it Rajapur, although it was the popular name, Almora, that stuck to the place. The raja's palace was completed near Nail-ki-Pokhar, in 1563 A. D., in which year, perhaps, the seat of the government was also shifted from Champawat to Almora. This raja had married a sister of the raja of Doti and, at his instance, she asked her brother to hand over to her husband the pargana of Sira, now in district Pithoragarh, as her dowry. When the request was refused the raja tried to seize that territory forcibly, but failed. His attempt to annex the territory of the Mankoti raja of Gangoli, also in the Pithoragarh district, however, met with success. He was also able to possess himself of the Shor territory. Then he ousted the Khasiya chiefs to Danpur, in the north of Almora district, and annexed to his kingdom that tract as well.

1. Misra, *op. cit.*, pp. 61-65

2. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 484, 529-531; Burn Sir Richard (Ed.) *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, pp. 58-59; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 537-53

3. *Ibid.*, p. 539; Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 257

Balo Kalyan Chand's career seems to have come to an end about the year 1566-67 A. D.<sup>1</sup>

Rudra Chand, his son and successor, was very young at the time of his accession to the throne and was, therefore, for a time under the influence of the ladies of his father's *zenana* and of the priests attached to the court. The young raja paid a visit to the Baleshwar temple, got it repaired and endowed with a *nali* of grain from each village at each harvest. A lingam of Mahadeva, unearthed by Ramdatta, the priest of the temple, in the raja's presence, was also installed there on this occasion.<sup>2</sup> Shortly after, Husain Khan Tukariya, one of Akbar's officers, temporarily occupied parts of the Tarai and Bhabar tracts of the raja's dominions. An impression that Kumaon abounded in wealth was at the time generally prevalent among the Muslims of the plains, and this seems to have attracted Husain Khan Tukariya. This officer earned a bad name for his fanaticism and persecution of the Hindus. On a representation made by the raja to the emperor, the officer was recalled to Delhi before he could penetrate further into the raja's territory. Sultan Ibrahim, another Mughal officer, is also said to have attempted the conquest of *daman-i-koh*, or the tract at the foot of the hills of Kumaon.<sup>3</sup> The Mughal governor of Katehr (Rohilkhand) also cast his eyes on this part of the raja's territory. The raja, therefore, marched down to the Tarai at the head of a considerable force and drove out the Muslims from that region. At this, fresh reinforcements were sent from Delhi to assist the governor. The raja, realising the unwisdom of risking an open battle, offered to engage the commander of the imperial army in single combat to decide the question of the sovereignty of the Tarai. The offer was accepted and the raja came out victorious.<sup>4</sup> Akbar, invited the raja to Lahore where he was then holding court. The Chand rajas did sometimes send presents to the emperor of Delhi but none of them had so far attended his court, remaining quite independent of outside control.<sup>5</sup> It was in the 33rd year of Akbar's reign (A. H. 996 or 1587-88 A. D.) that the Chand raja, Rudra Chand, paid his homage in person to the Mughal emperor by whom he was received as one among the vassals of the empire.<sup>6</sup> He also took an admirable part in the siege of Nagor, on behalf of the emperor, and in return for his services was given a grant of the Tarai parganas.<sup>7</sup> The raja consolidated his possessions in the Tarai and returned to his capital.<sup>8</sup>

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 85, 258-261; Atkinson, *op.cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 539-542

2. *Ibid.*, p. 542

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 542—545; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 261-262; Elliot and Downson, *op. cit.*, Vol. V, pp. 468, 496

4. Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 262; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 546

5. Saran, P. : *The Provincial Government of the Mughals* (1526—1658), p. 119

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 64, 119; Elliot and Downson, *op. cit.*, Vol. V, p. 541, Vol. IV, p. 332

7. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 546

8. *Ibid.*, pp. 549-550

None of the 21 *mahals*, comprising the sirkar of Kumaon in the subah of Delhi, mentioned in the *Ain-i-Akbari*, is to be found in the present district of Almora. It is also not known what portion of the levy—3,000 cavalry and 50,000 infantry — allotted to this sirkar, was to be supplied by the raja of Kumaon.<sup>1</sup> It appears that the levy was only theoretically expected, having never been actually supplied, and that the kingdom of Kumaon did not come under the jurisdiction of the provincial government of the Mughal empire.<sup>2</sup>

Rudra Chand's mother considered Sira as her dowry. Her husband had failed to conquer that territory, and she urged her son to do so. Rudra Chand invaded Sira but failed in his first attempt. He then entrusted this task to his capable general, Purushottam Pant, usually known as Parkhu Pant. This general at last succeeded in conquering and annexing that territory. The remaining parts of what is now the Pithoragarh district were also conquered and annexed to the Chand kingdom.<sup>3</sup> Parkhu Pant was next ordered to capture the fort of Badhangarh which lay in the territory of the raja of Garhwal, but since Sukhal Deo, the Katyuri raja of the Katyur valley, colluded with the Garhwalis, the Kumaoni forces were not only routed but their general lost his life also. Greatly grieved and enraged, Rudra Chand led his forces in the Katyur valley which he laid waste, put Sukhal Deo to death in a battle fought near Baijnath and banished his family from the district.<sup>4</sup> At this stage no portion of what is now the Almora district remained outside the direct domination of the Chand rajas.<sup>5</sup>

Besides these achievements, Rudra Chand built at Almora a fort, a palace and the temples of Devi and Bhairava. He also built the Vriddha-Kedar Siva temple on the Ramganga and endowed important temples of the kingdom with land grants. He was an intelligent and learned prince and is credited with the writing of two Sanskrit works, *Shyenashastra* and *Traivarnika-dharma-nirnaya*. His enthusiastic patronage of a Sanskrit studies made his pandits rival those of Varanasi and Kashmir in learning. In the sphere of administration, he is said to have initiated several important measures relating to the settlement of land revenue, in which he was ably assisted by his blind son, Shakti Gosain. The principal civil officers of this raja were drawn from the Silakhola Joshis, Ratgalli and Adhikari Bishts and the Sahus of Dwarahat, the hereditary record-keepers. The salaries of the officials were discharged by orders on the royal villages and not by regular money payments. Rudra Chand is known to have

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 548-549; Abul Fazl : *Ain-i-Akbari* (Eng. trans.), Vol. II, pp. 285-294; Saran, *op. cit.*, pp. 119-120

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 120-121

3. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 264-268, Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 550-553

4. *Ibid.*; pp. 553-554; Pande, *op. cit.*, 268-270

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 268-270, Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 549-550

issued a number of grants ranging in dates from Saka 1489 (1567 A. D.), to Saka 1518 (1596 A. D.) which happily corresponding with the dates traditionally assigned to his reign. In 1597, this illustrious Chand prince who was, in his limited sphere, worthy contemporary of Akbar and had even made the latter's renowned courtier, Birbal, his family *purohit* or priest, died.<sup>1</sup>

Rudra Chand's eldest son, Shakti Gosain, being blind, the second son, Lakshmi Chand (1597—1621 A. D.), succeeded him. But, it is to Shakti Gosain, a very pious, religious and energetic prince, fond of making pilgrimages, that the remarkable administrative reforms of the reign are attributed. He continued the work started by his father and worked out a complete settlement of land, making the *bisi* the standard of measure and mapping out the entire cultivation. The management of the raja's household and of the civil and military establishments was put on a stable footing. The officers of the state were divided into three major classes -- sirdars, *faujdars* and *negis*. The sirdars were entrusted with important posts or the management of important districts, the *faujdars* were military officers holding command of the levies, and the *negis* comprised subordinate officers, both military and civil. Instead of making each village supply a portion of the expenses of the royal table and the salaries of the state servants, Shakti Gosain set apart specified villages for the support of particular departments. Such villages were called *butkara* villages. The prolonged wars had given rise to a body of professional soldiers who sought as reward grants of land in the conquered territories, which were now for the first time administered on a fixed system and regular assignments of land, called *bisi banduk*, were made for the maintenance of troops, both in camp and garrison. Shakti Gosain also encouraged agriculture and got a number of gardens and orchards planted, seven of which are said to have been located in and about the town of Almora itself.<sup>2</sup>

It appears that Lakshmi Chand had little to do with administration proper and devoted his energies chiefly to his campaigns against Garhwal. He invaded that kingdom seven times, to be repulsed every time with considerable loss and in his last attempt he narrowly escaped capture. In his eighth expedition, however, he succeeded in plundering the frontier parganas of Garhwal and to return honourably to his own capital.<sup>3</sup> The raja's relations with Jahangir, the Mughal emperor, appear to have been friendly and he even paid a visit to the imperial court. Jahangir writes in his memoirs, "The hill prince brought a great number of the valuable rarities of his mountains for my acceptance. Amongst them were beautiful

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 501, 546

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 555-556; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 271-272

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 273-274; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 556-557

strong ponies called *gunths*, several hawks and falcons, numerous pods of musk and whole skins of the musk-deer with the musk in them. He also presented me with various swords which were called *khandah* and *kattara*. The raja is the richest hill-chief, and it is said there is a gold mine in his territory."<sup>1</sup> Lakshmi Chand also issued several grants: he gave a village to the temple of Jageshwar in 1602, confirmed, in 1603, eight gifts which he had made previously in favour of the temple of Bageshwar and in 1603 and 1616 gave lands to certain Brahmanas. He also built two Siva temples of the name of Lakshmeshwar, one at Almora and the other at Bageshwar.<sup>2</sup>

Dalip Chand, Lakshmi Chand's son and successor, ruled only for three years (1621–24), and was succeeded by his son, Bijaya Chand, a minor whose reign lasted only for about a year. In 1625, he granted some lands to a Brahmana. Soon after, three of his ministers successfully plotted against his life. He was succeeded by his uncle, Trimal Chand (1625–38), a son of Lakshmi Chand. The new raja severely punished the three ministers responsible for the regicide and their associates and reorganised the affairs of the state. In order to minimise the chances of such plots he appointed a trustworthy and strong man as the chamberlain of the palace and introduced strict rules and regulations for the management of the royal household. As he had no son, the raja adopted his nephew, Baz Bahadur Chand, a son of Nilu Gosain and grandson of Lakshmi Chand.<sup>3</sup>

Baz Bahadur Chand (1638–78) was a contemporary of Shah Jahan and Aurangzeb and was an ambitious and capable ruler. The flourishing condition of the Tarai tract of his dominion had aroused the greed of the neighbouring Katehriyas who, probably with the connivance of Mughal officers, had occupied a number of his border villages.<sup>4</sup> This seems to have led him to ignore his treaty obligations towards the emperor and he had to be reduced into formal submission by Khalil-ullah Khan, an imperial officer, in 1654 A. D.<sup>5</sup> The same year the raja proceeded to the imperial court with many valuable presents<sup>6</sup> and the emperor's bidding took an active part in the imperial expedition against Garhwal.<sup>7</sup> On his return to Delhi he was honoured by many signal marks of imperial favour, including the bestowal of the title 'Bahadur'. His claim to the Tarai was also fully recognised and confirmed afresh.<sup>8</sup> The raja promptly

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 557; Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. VI, p. 322; Saran, *op. cit.* p. 120.

2. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 272-274, 276; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 556-557

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 557-561; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 276-283

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 283-284; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, 561

5. Saran, *op. cit.*, p. 120

6. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 284, 294-296; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 561-562

7. *Ibid.*, p. 562; Burn, *op. cit.*, p. 207

8. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 283-284; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 563

consolidated his hold on that region and left it only after he had made adequate administrative arrangements there.<sup>1</sup> In 1665, the raja appears to have offended Aurangzeb, but to have succeeded in reconciling him fully by 1673.<sup>2</sup> Baz Bahadur Chand kept alive his hostility against Garhwal and in an invasion of that kingdom succeeded in capturing its border fort of Juniagarh and bringing with him an image of the goddess Nanda, which he installed in a temple at Almora.<sup>3</sup> He also carried his arms in the north and wrested the control of the northern passes.<sup>4</sup> On the return to the capital, he discovered that some disaffected persons had, in his absence, poisoned against him the mind of Udyot Chand, his eldest son. The raja chastised them severely and banished the prince to Gangoli.<sup>5</sup> Baz Bahadur Chand was a capable ruler who enjoyed a long reign of forty years. He also patronised learning and maintained at his court a number of learned scholars, including several good astrologers. Some works on astrology and astronomy are also said to have been compiled during his reign. The raja built a number of masonry wells (*naulas*) and new temples in the district and endowed its holy places with handsome grants. As many as eighteen copperplate grants are known to have been issued by him, between 1640 and 1675. In his last days, this raja felt very miserable, lonely and uncared for. He died in 1678.<sup>6</sup>

Udyot Chand, his son, succeeded him and ruled till 1698. He was also a great patron of learned men and built and endowed many temples. Matiram, the reputed Hindi poet of the court of Sahu, the Maratha raja of Satara, is said to have received honours from Udyot Chand when he paid a visit to Almora. The raja performed many acts of piety and issued, between 1678 and 1697, some eighteen grants in favour of different temples and Brahmanas. Hostilities with Garhwal on the west and Doti on the east continued almost throughout his reign. But even when Garhwal and Doti joined forces against Kumaon, as in the war of 1680-82, the Chand raja came out victorious. When the raja died in 1698, he was succeeded by his son, Gyan Chand.<sup>7</sup>

The new raja commenced his reign with an invasion of Garhwal, which had by now become a sort of family convention with the Chands. Every year the Kumaonis and the Garhwalis made marauding expeditions into each other's territories which served only to devastate the lands near the borders of the two kingdoms. Gyan Chand issued two grants,

---

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 562, 565-556

2. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 285-286

3. *Ibid.*, p. 287; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 566

4. *Ibid.*, p. 567

5. *Ibid.*

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 566-567, 569; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 292-294

7. *Ibid.*, pp. 296-303; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 569-571

in 1701 and 1703, in favour of certain Brahmanas, and rebuilt the temples of Ganesa at Almora, Badrinath at Bageshwar and Baijnath in Katyur.<sup>1</sup> He died in 1708, only a year later than Aurangzeb.

Jagat Chand (1708–1720), Gyan Chand's successor, was a good, kind and capable raja who won the affection of his subjects and was long remembered in the district. He continued the traditional war with Garhwal, and, probably in 1709-10, he marched right up to Srinagar, the capital of Garhwal, driving out its raja to Dehra Dun. Jagat Chand formally bestowed the captured city of Srinagar on a Brahmana and distributed the spoils of the expedition among his own followers and the poor. These wars has no adverse effect on the administration of his own kingdom which, in its extensive territory, enjoyed internal peace. The treasury was full and the people were happy and prosperous. The raja's relations with the Mughal court were also friendly and he is said to have despatched costly presents to the emperor Bahadur Shah I (1707-1712) who conferred upon him a rich robe of honour and sent him a firman. The raja imposed a gambling tax (*bacha*) on his subjects, which he assigned for remission as *nazar* (present) to the court of Delhi. Jagat Chand is known to have issued six grants of land between the years 1710 and 1718, including those in favour of the temples of Punyagiri Devi, Bhramari Devi in Katyur, Vaidyanatha at Baijnath and Nagnath at Champawat. He was also a patron of learning and at least two Sanskrit works, *Tika-Jagatchandrika* and *Tika-Durga*, are said to have been written during his reign. Jagat Chand died of small-pox in 1720.<sup>2</sup>

Debi Chand (1720–26), the next raja, was a thriftless and incapable prince whose reign marks the beginning of a period of internal disturbances and intrigues which gradually undermined the prosperity of the state and sapped the Chand power. Like his predecessors, this raja led the usual military expeditions into Garhwal, only to be repulsed, and the Garhwalis not only recovered their lost possessions but also invaded the Baijnath valley of this district. In a battle fought near Ranchula above the Baijnath temple, however, the Kumaonis came out victorious and Debi Chand demanded the return of Srinagar from the Brahmana to whom it had been gifted by his father. The Brahmana, however, refused to oblige Debi Chand who then attempted to take it by force, but was driven back by the Garhwalis. Debi Chand was completely in the hands of his advisers of whom the chief were the two Gaira Bishts, Manik and his son, Puran Mal. The treasury of the Chands is said to have contained at this time three and a half crores of rupees. The raja hit upon the silly scheme of earning a name for himself by paying off the debts of all his subjects, spending a crore of rupees, without improving the lot of his

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 571-572

2. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 305-307; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 572

subjects, as the greater part of the money found its way into the coffers of the money-lenders.<sup>1</sup> The raja also involved himself in the politics of the plains, took the Rohila adventurer, Daud Khan, into his service, supported the cause of one Sabir Shah, a pretender to the Mughal throne, and went to the length of marching into the plains at the head of his troops. He was, however, defeated by the forces of the emperor, Muhammad Sah.<sup>2</sup> After this reverse, Debi Chand withdrew from active politics and gave himself up to wine and women. In 1726, he was assassinated by one Ranjit Patoliya, an agent of his own wily Gaira Bisht ministers, in his pleasure house at Debipur, in district Naini Tal. He had retired to this residence in search of pleasure although the rulers of Doti from the east and Garhwal from the west were leading attacks against his kingdom. Debi Chand, is, however, said to have been exceedingly liberal to the temples and the priests. Two of his grants, made in the years 1722 and 1726, are in favour of the Jogeshwar temple and another, made in 1724, is for the benefit of the Narsingh temple of Tikhun. In 1725, he granted certain lands to a Pant family and in 1726 he made a grant of lands to the Bhramari Devi temple of Katyur. The raja left no issue and his widows became sati. The two Gaira Bishts, therefore, assumed full control of administration and were free to enjoy the power they had so criminally acquired.<sup>3</sup>

The Bishts now looked out for a puppet who could be placed on the throne so that they could themselves rule the kingdom. Their choice fell on Ajit Chand, a son of Gyan Chand's daughter who had been married to a Katehriya raja. Ajit Chand was a mere figurehead and his corrupt and ruthless ministers plundered the people indiscriminately in his name. Even the apartments appropriated to the exclusive use of the ladies of the raja's household were not immune from the attentions of the licentious Bishts. They, at last, brutally murdered the young raja in his palace, in 1729 A. D.<sup>4</sup> The Bishts then set up as raja, a boy, only about a fortnight old and, though he was claimed to be a son of the late raja by a female slave, he had actually been begotten by the younger Bisht.<sup>5</sup>

The triumph of the Bishts was, however, short-lived. The old political factions, the Maras and the Phartyals, for once forgot their mutual differences and united in putting an end to the unscrupulous and tyrannical regime of the Bishts. An impoverished scion of the Chand family, living in obscurity in a village in Doti across the Kali, was placed by them on the throne under the name of Kalyan Chand in 1730 A. D.<sup>6</sup>

1. *Ibid.*, p. 580-581; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, p. 89; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 308-31

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 311-312; Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. VIII, p. 45; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 581-582

3. *Ibid.*, p. 582; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 312-314

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 314-317

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 317-318; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 583

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 583-584



The first act of the new raja was to get the two Gaira Bishts executed in open court. In his anxiety to secure his position against all rivals and pretenders he ordered relentless persecution and slaughter, throughout the kingdom, of all the Chand males. Many Brahmanas also, who were suspected of conspiring against the raja, were blinded and their Khasiya adherents ruthlessly massacred. The raja also tried to reform the administration, dismissed old advisers and appointed new officers. Among the latter the most notable was Shib Deo Joshi of Jhijhar, who had started his career as a pargana officers and was now promoted viceroy of the entire Tarai.<sup>1</sup>

Kalyan Chand was an uneducated and incapable ruler, but the preferment of Shib Deo Joshi was a sagacious and opportune step. The officers of Saldar Jang, the Nawab Vizir of Avadh, had begun making encroachments on the submontane tracts of the raja's dominions. Shib Deo Joshi promptly made arrangements which for a time put a stop to such acts of trespass. In the meantime, Himmat Gosain, a Raotela victim of the raja persecutions, had taken refuge at the court of Ali Muhammad Khan, the Rohilla chief Aonla. The latter had not forgotten the murder of his foster-father, Daud Khan, at the hands of a former raja of Kumaon. Accordingly, when Kalyan Chand's secret agents murdered Himmat Gosain and the members of his family inside the Rohilla camp itself, Ali Muhammad Khan got the opportunity he had been waiting for. He despatched a strong force of 10,000 men under his tried general, Hafiz Rahmat Khan, to invade the raja's kingdom in 1743-44. All attempts on the part of Shib Deo Joshi and other officers of the raja to resist the Rohilla army failed, and the invaders rapidly advanced upon Almora and occupied it almost without opposition. Kalyan Chand had already fled to Lohba in the territory of the raja of Garhwal, whom he now supplicated for protection. The Rohilla freely ransacked the town of Almora defiled the temples, mutilated the idols and sent plundering expeditions to the neighbouring parganas to seize all gold and silver idols to be melted down with their ornaments. Almora all the state records were also lost or destroyed and only a few in distant parts of the kingdom could escape destruction. The raja of Garhwal sent his army to help the Kumaonis against the Rohillas, but to no avail and the invaders threatened to capture Srinagar, the capital of Garhwal, as well. At last, Pradip Sah, the raja of Garhwal, agreed to pay to the Rohillas three lakhs of rupees on behalf of Kalyan Chand, whereupon Hafiz Rahmat Khan withdrew from Kumaon, having stayed there for seven months. Shortly after, the Rohillas again invaded the southern parts of the raja's territory and the force of the nawab of Avadh also seized a pargana of the Tarai. Kalyan Chand, therefore, made representations to the emperor. Muhammad

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 584-585; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 318-320, 323-324.

Shah, sent to him an envoy with rich presents and later himself went to pay homage to him. The emperor granted Kalyan Chand a fresh sanad for his possessions in the plains, and also induced the nawab of Avadh to restore to the raja of the territory his officers had occupied as also to release Shib Deo Joshi, taken prisoner in a battle.<sup>1</sup>

Kalyan Chand cultivated friendly relations with the rulers of Jaipur, Jodhpur and Udaipur in Rajasthan, and even Garhwal, through an exchange of envoys and presents. He gave one of his daughters in marriage to the raja of Sirmur (Nahan state), and two daughters to two Katehriya chiefs of Rohilkhand. The raja placed much faith in astrology and Ramapati Joshi of Malagaon was a celebrated astrologer at his court. Binsar was the favourite resort of the raja, where he built a royal palace, a temple of Mahadeva and another of Ambika Devi. Between 1731 and 1746, he made as many as twenty grants of land in favour of a number of holy places and temples, most of which are located in the district, such as at Almora, Champawat, Dwarahat, Jageshwar and Puniagiri. Some of these grants were in favour of certain Brahmana families and individuals. The raja had now grown very fat and even blind, and, feeling his end approaching, he summoned Shib Deo Joshi to Almora and formally entrusted to him the regency and care of his son, Dip Chand, abdicating the throne about the close of 1747 A. D. He died a few months later, early in 1748.<sup>2</sup>

Dip Chand (1747—77) was the last important Chand raja of Kumaon and his long reign of thirty years proved, eventful. In its early part, Shib Deo Joshi was the virtual ruler and he discharged the trust reposed in him by the late raja very ably and loyally. He gave a gift of eight villages to the temple of Jogeshwar in lieu of the jewels and money which the late raja had borrowed from that holy place when pressed for money after the Rohilla invasion. The regent also restored, as far as possible, all the property that had been unjustly confiscated by that raja. Having put the affairs of the state in order and making his son, Jai Krishna Joshi, his deputy at Almora, Shib Deo Joshi proceeded to the Tarai to look after and safeguard the southern parts of his master's dominions. Under the able administration of this officer the realm came to enjoy general peace and prosperity and the lowlands, in particular, were in a flourishing condition. In 1761, he sent a contingent of 4,000 Kumaonis to fight on the side of the Rohillas against the Marathas in the third battle of Panipat, and his hillmen distinguished themselves for their bravery, sturdiness and expert use of rockets and hand-grenades.<sup>3</sup>

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 324, 326—332; Sankratyayara, *op. cit.*, pp. 92—94; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 585—589

2. *Ibid.*, 535-586, 589; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 321—323, 324—326, 333—335

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 335-336; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 590-591

The success and power enjoyed by Shib Deo Joshi gradually earned him a number of enemies, and, since he was the leader of the Mara faction, he especially aroused the jealousy of the Phartyals. Some of his own relatives and creatures joined hands with his enemies who induced Pradip Sah, the raja of Garhwal, to invade Kumaon and help the Phartyals in ousting Shib Deo Joshi and replacing Dip Chand by one Amar Singh, a Raotela, on the throne of Almora. Negotiations having failed, Shib Deo Joshi gave battle to the invading Garhwalis at the Tanba Dhond hill, above Udepur in *patti* Chaukot Bichla of tahsil Ranikhet. The Garwahlis were badly defeated and their raja fled for his life to Srinagar, his capital. Peace was concluded and friendly relations between the two kingdoms restored, Pradip Sah exchanging turbans with both Dip Chand and Shib Deo Joshi. The internal enemies, however, did not rest and there were plots, intrigues and minor rebellions, which the minister promptly and ruthlessly suppressed. No sooner had he straightened the affairs in the capital than he had to rush down to Kashipur in the Tarai, where the garrison was reported to be in a state of mutiny, at the instigation of his enemies, the Phartyals. On reaching that place, before he could do any thing, this great oldman, with two of his sons, was treacherously assassinated in 1764. His death marked the beginning of the end of the Chand power in the district and opened an era of bloody intrigues, internal commotions and foreign invasions.<sup>1</sup>

The raja, Dip Chand, was a mild man of weak temperament. He was hospitable, generous and kind to a fault and was loved by all who came in contact with him. He took interest more in religious pursuits than in politics and played in the hands of the priests. As many (as thirty-six land grants are known to have been made by him, between 1749 and 1774, in favour of Brahmanas, holy places and temples, mostly of this district. He had little hold on the ladies of his zenana, and the affairs of the state were almost entirely left to the ministers and officers.<sup>2</sup>

After the death of Shib Deo Joshi, one of his surviving sons, Jai Krishna Joshi, was appointed prime minister of the kingdom and viceroy of the lowlands. He was assisted by his younger brother, Harak Deb Joshi. About three years later, Shringar Manjiri, one of Dip Chand's ranis, gave birth to a son and, presuming herself to be the mother of the heir-apparent, she aspired for power and intrigued with Hafiz Rahmat Khan, the Rohilla chief, to oust Jai Krishna Joshi. The Rohilla, therefore, advised the Joshi to comply with the rani's wishes. Jai Krishna Joshi renounced all his offices in disgust and left Almora. The rani now appointed Kishan Singh, an illegitimate brother of the raja, as prime minister, Parmanand Bisht, her paramour, as viceroy of the lowland and

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 591—594; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 339—347

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 336-337; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vo. II, pp. 590-591

Mohan Singh, an obscure scion of the Chand family, as commander of the royal forces. Mohan Singh was, however, dismissed after a year. He fled to the plains, but returned shortly with a force made up of the Rohillas and the Kumaonis, captured Almora and took the raja and rani prisoners. The rani and her paramour were put to death and Mohan Singh established himself as head of the government. On hearing news of this coup, Hafiz Rahmat Khan exhorted the Joshi brothers to try to regain their power, which they readily did, driving Mohan Singh out of the kingdom. The raja again appointed Harak Deb Joshi as prime minister and commander-in-chief.<sup>1</sup>

A few months later, when the Joshis had barely succeeded in imparting some semblance of border to the affairs of the government, Mohan Singh wrote to them asking forgiveness and permission to return to Almora. The prudent Harak Deb Joshi sent a courteous but evasive reply. Jai Krishna Joshi, however, much against the wishes of his brother, not only allowed the arch dissembler, Mohan Singh, to come to Kumaon but also to enter the capital. Mohan Singh almost at once assumed control of the administration, apparently with the consent of the Joshis. He now entered into an intrigue with Nandram, the ambitious governor of Kashipur, and succeeded in sending Jai Krishna Joshi and Kishan Singh, the raja's brother, to fight with Nandram whom, he had already secretly warned and furnished with aid. In the battle that followed Kishan Singh was killed and the defeated Jai Krishna Joshi fled for his life. Finding his position insecure, Harak Deb Joshi also escaped and took refuge in Pali. Mohan Singh then took the raja and his two surviving sons captive and confined them in the state prison of Sirakot. He also lured Jai Krishna Joshi into a trap and got him treacherously murdered. Harak Deb Joshi, who had incautiously returned to Almora, was also arrested and would have been summarily dispatched had not Lal Singh, Mohan Singh's brother, interceded for him and got the sentence commuted into one of perpetual imprisonment. It was in 1777, that the unfortunate raja, Dip Chand, and his sons suddenly died in captivity, having presumably been murdered or starved to death under Mohan Singh's orders.<sup>2</sup>

Mohan Singh now proclaimed himself raja of Kumaon under the name of Mohan Chand, and assumed all the insignia of a rightful ruler. Within a year, 1777-78, he issued ten grants of land in favour of different temples and priests of the kingdom, perhaps, not to lag behind his predecessors in this respect. Nandram, who had helped him to gain the throne, was granted the government of the Tarai. He had little faith in Mohan Chand's professions and sought the protection of the nawab of Avadh. Gradually he consolidated his hold over all the Tarai and plains

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 594—596; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 94-95; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 347—351.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 351—354; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 596—598

portion of the Chand dominion, from which the last vestiges of the authority of the kingdom of Almora now vanished. Against the friends and relations of the Joshi brothers, Mohan Chand had already let loose a reign of terror and persecution and they had to flee the kingdom and take refuge in the plains. At last, Harak Deb Joshi, still in prison, and other discontented persons in Kumaon entered into correspondence with the rajas of Garhwal and Doti, who did not like the shape things had assumed in the kingdom of Almora. Consequently, Lalat Sah, the raja of Garhwal, marched at the head of a considerable force to Dwarahat by way of Lohba. Mohan Chand dispatched his brother, Lal Singh, against the Garhwalis. He also released Harak Deb Joshi and exhorted him to fight against the traditional enemy of Kumaon, promising the restoration of all his offices and property. In the meantime news arrived of the utter defeat of the Kumaonis in the battle of Bagwali Pokhar and the rapid advance of the Garhwalis upon the capital. Thus in 1779, after a rule of about two years, Mohan Chand once again fled to the plains and Harak Deb Joshi joined Lalat Sah, who, on the advice of the Joshi, placed his own son, Parduman Sah, on the throne of Almora under the title of Parduman Chand.<sup>1</sup>

Under Parduman Chand (1779-86), Harak Deb Joshi became the prime minister and his friends and relations were appointed to other principal offices of the state. The raja lived and behaved as a veritable Kumaoni and refused to submit to his elder brother, Jayakrit Sah, who had succeeded to the throne of Garhwal. In the meantime, Mohan Chand sought the help of the Rohillas and the nawab of Avadh, but in both quarters he was forestalled by the shrewd prime minister of Parduman Chand. He, however, succeeded in securing the help of a body of Naga mendicants, who were noted fighters, and invaded Kumaon by way of the Kosi valley, but suffered a signal defeat at the hands of Harak Deb Joshi near the confluence of the Kosi and the Sual in the south of the district. Mohan Chand then entered into an intrigue with Jayakrit Sah, but Harak Deb Joshi counteracted their designs by promptly marching upon the capital of Garhwal and driving out its raja who died in fight.<sup>2</sup>

Parduman Chand was now master of both the kingdoms, but he chose to rule over them from his ancestral capital of Srinagar to which he repaired and installed himself on the throne under his original name, Parduman Sah. His preference for Garhwal, however, alienated his Kumaoni subjects with whom he was, perhaps, never popular. Left alone, Harak Deb Joshi was faced with a formidable coalition of his enemies, the chief of whom were Mohan Chand, Lal Singh and Nandram. They marched with their respective forces from different directions and

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 598-599, 601-602; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 354-358; Sankratyayana, *op. cit.*, pp. 9-96

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 96; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 358-362; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 602-603

united near the fort of Naithana in *patti* Dora Talla of pargana Pali of this district, where the Joshi was awaiting reinforcements. Not only did no help arrive but many of his followers also deserted him and in the battle that was fought there, in 1786, he was routed and fled to the plains. Thus ended the Garhwali domination over this district.<sup>1</sup>

Mohan Chand was again supreme at Almora, and, being pressed for funds to pay off his levies, he plundered the country indiscriminately; in Kali Kumaon alone he is said to have exacted a sum of four lakhs of rupees from the Maras and the Phartyals alike. The Joshi applied in vain to the raja of Garhwal for assistance. He then recruited a considerable force in the plains, invaded Kumaon, reached Hawalbagh in the district and in the battle fought between Sitoli and Raikot defeated the usurper, taking him and his brother, Lal Singh, prisoners and killing his eldest son, Bishan Singh. Subsequently Lal Singh was released and pardoned, but Mohan Chand was put to death in a small dharmasala near the temple of Narayan Tewari at Almora, in 1788. One of his sons, Mahendra Chand, fled to the plains. During this brief period of his usurpation also, Mohan Chand made eight grants of land.<sup>2</sup>

Harak Deb Joshi now invited Parduman Chand to Almora to occupy the vacant throne of the Chands. On the latter's refusal, he set up one Shiv Chand, a Raotela, as the raja of Kumaon. Shortly later, however, Lal Singh invaded the kingdom, obliged the Joshi to retire with Shiv Chand to Srinagar and placed Mahendra Chand on the throne of Almora. As the chief adviser of the raja of Kumaon, he proceeded to persecute the Joshis afresh, some being imprisoned and banished and others executed. Harak Deb Joshi was not allowed even to remain at Srinagar and had to take refuge in the plains.<sup>3</sup>

Ran Bahadur, the Gorkha ruler of Nepal, was well posted with the chaotic conditions prevailing in Kumaon where political murders and intrigues had become far too common. He appears to have got into touch with the exiled Harak Deb Joshi also, and planned an invasion of Kumaon led by three of his veteran generals. A division of the Gorkha army crossed the Kali towards the north and another was sent to occupy the southern road to the city of Almora. The news of the invasion plunged the capital into the utmost confusion and despair. Mahendra Chand summoned the entire fighting population and took the field in Gangoli, now in district Pithoragarh, while Lal Singh advanced through Kali Kumaon. The Gorkhas under Amar Singh Thapa encountered Mahendra Chand, but were defeated and obliged to retire towards Kali Kumaon, where, however, they surprised Lal Singh at Gatera near Kotalgargh and,

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 603-604

2. *Ibid.*, p. 604; Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 363-365

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 355-357; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 605-606

killing two hundred of his men, drove him towards the plains in the south. On receiving news of this disaster, Mahendra Chand, who was on his way to assist Lal Singh, lost heart and fled to Kotah in the Bhabar. The Gorkhas marched upon Almora and, meeting with slight resistance at Hawalbagh, occupied the Chand capital in the month of Chaitra (March), 1790.<sup>1</sup> The entire territory of the kingdom of Kumaon, excepting the Bhabar and the Tarai, presently passed into the hands of the Gorkhas.

Harak Deb Joshi now came back to Almora and when in 1791, news of a Chinese invasion of Nepal necessitated the withdrawal of a major part of the Gorkha army for the defence of their own country, he was nominated regent in Almora. He, however, soon fell out with the Gorkhas whom he disliked as much as he abhorred Mahendra Chand and Lal Singh and wanted none of them to rule Kumaon. Consequently, he escaped to Srinagar to seek the protection of Parduman Sah and to ascertain what help could be expected from him.<sup>2</sup>

In the meantime, Mahendra Chand had not been idle and, with Kilpuri in the Tarai as his headquarters, had made two unsuccessful attempts to penetrate into the district. In 1794, he was ousted from Kilpuri. He then tried to embroil the Gorkhas with the nawab of Avadh, but on the intervention of the British authorities, the nawab recognised the Gorkhas as the *de facto* rulers of Kumaon, who renounced all their claims to the Tarai, a small portion of which was also given to the exiled Chand family.<sup>3</sup>

Kumaon itself was quiet, if not pacified, and in 1791-92, Joga Malla Subah, the Gorkha head of the civil administration, made a settlement of land revenue and imposed a tax of a rupee per *bisi* on cultivated land, a poll tax of a rupee per adult, and, for the expenses of his office, an additional tax of a rupee and two and a half annas on every village. In 1793, he was succeeded by Kazi Nar Sahi, a cruel man whose merciless slaughters and excesses became proverbial in the district. He was replaced by Ajab Singh Khawas Thapa, probably within a year. In 1795, Amar Singh Thapa was in charge of the administration in Kumaon, being succeeded in the following year by Parbal Rana and the latter, in 1797, by Bam Sah who imposed a new tax of five rupees per *jyula* on cultivated land held by the Brahmanas, although such land had hitherto remained exempt from the payment of revenue. He held office only for a short time and a number of officers followed him. In 1803, Garhwal was also conquered by the Gorkhas, and in the meantime a political revolution had taken

1. *Ibid.*, p. 609; Sawal, B. D. : *Nepal and the East India Company*, (Bombay 1965), p. 50

2. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 610-611

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 611-612

place in Nepal itself. Bam Sah once again assumed the charge of the Gorkha subah of Kumaon in 1806, greatly improving matters. The Kumaonis were treated with more consideration than the Garhwalis, private property was respected, grants made by former rulers were confirmed, revenue was collected smoothly, defaulters were not sold into slavery as in Garhwal, and an attempt to administer rough and ready justice was also made. Many of the Kumaoni levies were enlisted into the Gorkha army, so that by 1814, about two-thirds of the Gorkha forces in these parts were composed of local men and Kumaoni officers were even occasionally entrusted with minor commands. Nevertheless, the Gorkha rule over the district was, on the whole, very oppressive and although during the last seven years (1807–14) of their occupation, conditions generally improved, the unsavoury memory of the cruelties perpetrated by them during the earlier part of their sway has remained alive amongst the people of the district even up to the present times.<sup>1</sup>

In the meantime the nawab of Avadh had ceded Rohilkhand and all the Tarai parganas of Kumaon to the East India Company, which brought the Gorkhas into direct contact with the British Government in these parts. The latter, therefore, began remonstrating against the acts of trespass committed by the Gorkhas on the British territories at the foot of the Himalayas. Harak Deb Joshi had already been sedulously coaxing the neighbouring powers, particularly the British, to help in the liberation of Kumaon.<sup>2</sup> Consequently, after a preliminary survey of the situation, a plan of operations was decided upon by the British in December 1814 to attack Kumaon by way of Naini Tal.<sup>3</sup> By the end of February, 1815, the Bhabar and the hill *pattis* of district Naini Tal had been cleared of the Gorkhas. At the approach of British troops the Gorkhas started retreating into the hills, abandoning their posts and even stockaded forts, sometimes without so much as putting up a fight while the British continued to push forward.<sup>4</sup> For their success the British were much indebted to the grand old man, Harak Deb Joshi, described by them as 'the Earl Warwick of Kumaon'. It was due to his efforts and influence that their occupation of Kumaon was greatly facilitated and the co-operation of the Kumaonis secured. Indeed, the Kumaonis were everywhere found to be most friendly and helpful to the invading army, bringing in supplies of grain and fodder and giving valuable information about the movements of the Gorkha troops and the terrain of the country.<sup>5</sup>

After having advanced along the Kosi river, the British troops under Gardner established themselves in a commanding position on the Kumpur hill where they remained encamped from February 28 to March 22. Upon

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 612–614, 623–629

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 617–618, 629–630, 641–645

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 645–647; Sawal, *op. cit.*, pp. 124–125, 144–146, 148–149, 173

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 173–174; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, pp. 647–651

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 654–655



receiving fresh reinforcements, Gardner occupied the Siah Devi peak and village Katarmal, about the end of the month. The Gorkhas now retreated to the left bank of the Kosi and concentrated on the Sitoli ridge above Hawalbagh, about three kilometres from Almora.<sup>1</sup> Another British force under Hearsay advanced up the Kali river, occupied Champawat and laid siege to the strong fortress of Kotalgarh. Many of the Kumaonis in the Gorkha army deserted and joined Hearsay's troops. On March 31, the Gorkha general, Hastidal, crossed the Kali from Doti in Nepal, at a place about 30 km. east of Champawat. He gave battle to Hearsay near Khilpati, about 8 km. to the north-east of Champawat, and, completely overwhelming the British force, took the wounded Hearsay prisoner. Hastidal then advanced to help the Gorkha garrison at Almora. News of this reverse reached Gardner on April 6, but on the 8th a fresh detachment of about 2000 regular troops arrived under Nicolls. A British force then marched to Garanath, a high ridge to the north-west of Almora, engaged the Gorkhas in battle and repulsed them with considerable loss. Hastidal himself was mortally wounded and many other Gorkha officers were either killed or wounded.<sup>2</sup> This defeat demoralised the Gorkha troops in Almora, and Nicolls decided to attack Almora at once. On April 25, the British occupied all the breastworks upon the Sitoli ridge, the stockade leading to Kalmatia and the raja's palace, thus isolating the Gorkha garrison within the fort of Almora and cutting off its retreat. The fight continued and at last on the morning of April 28, Bam Sah, the Gorkha commander, sued for peace. The Anglo-Gorkha war in Kumaon came to an end and the Gorkhas withdrew to the east of the river Kali.<sup>3</sup>

The British now issued a proclamation declaring the annexation of Kumaon to British India, inviting important persons to Almora and calling upon the inhabitants to return to their homes and their ordinary occupations. On April 30, the Gorkhas commenced their march homewards and by May 14, they had crossed the Kali into Nepal. The treaty by which Kumaon was ceded to the British was concluded on December 2, 1815, and ratified on March 4, 1816.<sup>4</sup>

The territory of the kingdoms of Kumaon and Garhwal which thus went to the British was constituted into the revenue Division of Kumaon and Gardner, a civilian, was appointed its first commissioner, to be succeeded shortly afterwards by Traill who, for the next twenty years, governed Kumaon, including the district of Almora, almost with autocratic powers. An era of surveys, revenue settlements, administrative reforms and general progress commenced.<sup>5</sup> Traill was succeeded by Gowan, and the latter

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 651-653; Sanwal, *op. cit.*, pp. 173-174

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 174-175; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 655-661

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 662-666; Sanwal, *op. cit.*, pp. 175-177

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 183, 201-202, 215; Atkinson, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 666-667

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 683-685

by Lushington (1839–48) who, in his turn, was followed by Henry Ramsay (1848–84).

The great upheaval of the Indian people against British domination in 1857 appears to have had little direct impact on what is now the Almora district. The news of the outbreak at Meerut, which had occurred on May 10, 1857, reached Henry Ramsay on May 22, when he was in upper Garhwal. He at once hastened to Almora, made necessary military arrangements there and proceeded to Naini Tal where he exerted himself to the utmost to prevent the freedom struggle from spreading into the Kumaon hills.<sup>1</sup> About the middle of June, martial law was proclaimed in the district, and those suspected of disloyalty were thrown into prison, or shot or hanged.<sup>2</sup> Apprehending a serious uprising in Rampur about the end of July, the commissioner shifted all the European women and children from Naini Tal to Almora.<sup>3</sup> About the beginning of August, again, when an attack on Naini Tal by the fighters of freedom was rumoured, European women were packed off to Almora.<sup>4</sup> In January, 1858, when it was reported that some residents of Kali Kumaon had joined the freedom fighters, the commissioner sent a British officer there to prevent disaffection from becoming general and guard the southern passes effectively against the entry of the freedom fighters into this district by way of Barmdeo.<sup>5</sup> The leaders of the aforesaid Kali Kumaon freedom fighters were Kalu Mahra, Anand Singh Phartyal and Bisan Singh Karayat. Kalu Mahra was subsequently sentenced to a long term of imprisonment and the other two were executed. Others, like Madho Singh Phartyal, Narsingh Lathwal and Khushal Singh Julal, who denounced the patriots and were loud in their protestations of loyalty to the British were rewarded with jagirs.<sup>6</sup> When, in June, the Kumaoni soldiers of the British artillery company stationed at Almora showed symptoms of disaffection, they were stuffed into prison, so that it could hold no more of them. Many of them were later released and used as coolies since due to panic, labourers had become scarce.<sup>7</sup> With only a few exceptions the people of the district supplied coolies, grain and men to the British and helped them to protect the bye-passes. A remarkable piece of evidence of the honesty of the hill people and their loyalty to the British during this period was that remittances of sums of Rs 10,000 to Rs 50,000 passed safely through

---

1. Rizvi, S. A. A. (Ed.): *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. V, (Lucknow, 1960), p. 271

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 272-273

3. *Ibid.*, p. 273

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 274, 358, 364

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 551

6. Pande, *op. cit.*, p. 456

7. Rizvi, *op. cit.*, p. 551

the hills from Mussoorie to Almora in the charge of only a few chaprassis.<sup>1</sup> It appears that during these troublous times the British authorities remained entirely unconcerned with what befell the common man, confining their efforts to the maintenance of British hold over the region and ensuring the safety of European life and property.<sup>2</sup>

In the following decades the history of the district is almost uneventful, except for the various administrative measures and land and forest settlements made by the British government. On October 15, 1891, the district of Almora as such was constituted, but it included the area covered by the present district of Pithoragarh, which was separated from it in 1961.

About the beginning of the 20th century, the inhabitants of the district began to become gradually conscious of their civic rights and of their exploitation by the alien government. The annual session of the Indian National Congress, held at Allahabad in 1912, was attended by a number of delegates from the district, including Vachaspati Pant, Jwaladatta Joshi, Hariram Pande, Sadanand Sanwal, Shaikh Manullah, Madhava Gururani and Badridatt Joshi. On their return they founded the Kumaon Congress Committee. They were all moderates and avoided dabbling in active politics. In 1913, Swami Satyadeva paid a visit to the district and excited patriotic feelings among its youth. The same year Badridatta Pande became editor of the *Almora Akbar*, a local Hindi weekly which had been started some forty years earlier, and this paper now began to give expression to the nationalist aspirations of the people. In 1914, under the influence of the Home Rule movement, Mohan Joshi, Chiranjilal, Hem Chandra and Badridatta Pande established a Home Rule League in the district. Two years later, a number of persons from the district got themselves enrolled as members of the Congress and attended its Lucknow session of 1916. The leaders among them founded a new political body, the Kumaon Parishad. Among its principal workers were Prem Ballabh Pande, Badridatta Pande, Indra Lal Sah, Chandra Lal Sah, Laxmidatta Sastri, Mohan Singh Daramwal, Har Govind Pant and Govind Vallabh Pant, then a budding lawyer of Almora who had started practice in 1909. The first annual session of the Kumaon Parishad was held in 1917 at Almora under the presidentship of Jayadatta Joshi of Galli, and it was resolved to represent to the government that Kumaon should not be treated as a scheduled district, and that as its situation and economic problems were quite different from those of the plains, adequate financial aid be sanctioned for it. Next year the Kumaoni delegates at the Lucknow session of the Provincial Congress Committee resolved to demand the abolition of the practice of coolie *begar* or coolie *utar* in Kumaon. The govern-

---

1. *Ibid.*, p. 552

2. Pande, *op. cit.*, pp. 456-457

ment however, refused to concede the demand. Another grievance of the people of the district was against the stringent forest laws which deprived them of the legitimate use of their forests.

The movement, which had hitherto remained peaceful and law-abiding and limited to the expression of grievances and requests to the government for redress, now began to assume militant aspect. Mahatma Gandhi was now at the helm of the Indian National Congress and, in 1921, he launched a country-wide non-co-operation movement which received whole-hearted support from this district. The main question here, however, was coolie *utar* against which, the people decided to agitate openly. About 40,000 persons assembled at Bageshwar on the Sarju and took an oath, with the holy water of the river in their hands, not to render coolie *utar* (forced labour) and to non-co-operate with the government on this point. Inflammatory speeches on this topic were delivered at meetings hld at different places in the district. Repression followed and many nationalists, including Mohan Singh Mehta, Motiram Tripathi, Sivadatta Joshi, Hari Krishna Pande, Badridatta Vaishnav, Motiram Vaishnava, Kedardatta Pant, Nathu Lan Sah, Gopal Datta Bhatta, Bhagirath Khulve and Badhridatta Pande, were sent to jail. The non-co-operation movement was for the time being stopped by Mahatma Gandhi, but the coolie *utar* agitation came out successful, and government abolished *begar* in the district.

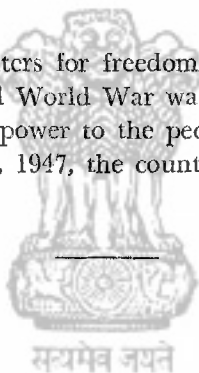
In 1923, the Kumaon Parishad was merged into the Congress. In 1929, Mahatma Gandhi alongwith Kastur Ba, his wife, visited the district and for a while stayed at Kausani. He was so impressed with the natural beauty of this region that he wrote in his *Young India* of July 11, 1929 : "In these hills, nature's hospitality eclipses all man can ever do. The enchanting beauties of the Himalayas, their bracing climate and the soothing green that envelops you leaves nothing more to be desired. I wonder whether the scenery of these hills and the climate are to be surpassed, if equalled, by any of the beauty spots of the world. After having been nearly three weeks in Almora Hills, I am more than ever amazed why our people need go to Europe in search of health." There is no doubt that this visit of Mahatma Gandhi sent an unprecedented wave of enthusiasm and patriotism throughout the entire district. And when, in 1930, he started the civil disobedience movement the people of the district participated in it with great zeal. The salt laws were broken in different places, hundreds of *padhans* and *thokdars* of the district resigned their offices, and in Kali Kumaon and Salt *pattis* of Pali Pachhaon a non-rent campaign was launched. The government adopted repressive measures and a large number of person in the district courted arrest and were imprisoned.

The Quit India Movement of 1942 evoked a zealous response in this district. At several places government buildings were burnt and several

resin depots were set on fire. As a result of police firing, Harikishan and Hiramani, two of the Satyagrahis, were killed at Deghat in *patti* Chaukot Malla and one Badridatta Kandpal of village Paithana of the same *patti* was seriously wounded. In *patti* Salt Walla the village of Khumarh was a prominent centre of the satyagrahis. The residents of the village of Bamanpuri in *patti* Dora Malla and of several neighbouring villages tried to form a national army to fight the British. The government endeavoured to crush the movement in the district by ruthless measures and a veritable reign of terror ensued, which alienated the people from their foreign rulers.

During the fight for freedom which continued for over two decades the district was visited by several prominent persons and the Almora jail had the honour of housing, for brief periods, national leaders like Jawahar Lal Nehru, Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan, Acharya Narendra Deva and Govind Vallabh Pant.

The sacrifices of the fighters for freedom ultimately bore the desired fruit. As soon as the Second World War was over, negotiations and deliberations for the transfer of power to the people of India started in right earnest. And, on August 15, 1947, the country was declared independent of British domination.



## CHAPTER III

### PEOPLE

#### GROWTH OF POPULATION

The hilly country covered by the present districts of Almora, Naini Tal and Pithoragarh was brought under British rule in 1815, and was constituted into one district, Kumaon. Trail, the first commissioner of Kumaon, is credited with making the first known estimate of the population of this region. In connection with his revenue Settlement of the area, he got all the inhabited houses enumerated parganawise in 1821 and allowed an average population of 6.5 persons per house. On this basis, the then population of the area covered by the present Almora and Pithoragarh districts has been worked out to have been 1,35,533, and that of the area covered by the present district of Almora alone would work out to about a lakh of persons. Similar estimates were also made in 1848, 1852 and 1863–1865, for the whole of the district of Kumaon.

In 1872, that the first more or less systematic census was taken, followed by the censuses of 1881 and 1891, at which the figures of population returned were those for the entire Kumaon district. From these figures the populations of the combined districts of Almora and Pithoragarh were calculated to be 3,54,579 and 3,60,967 and 4,16,868 in the years 1872, 1881 and 1891, respectively. As the population of what is now the Almora district is estimated to have been about three-fourths of that of the combined district, the population of the present district of Almora at those censuses would appear to have been in the neighbourhood of 2,65,000 and 2,70,000 and 3,10,000, respectively.

Figures of population of the existing Almora district, which assumed its present form in February, 1960, as returned at subsequent censuses, are given below :

Year			Persons	Male	Female	Females per 1,000 males
1901	..	..	3,23,095	1,63,567	1,59,528	986
1911	..	..	3,74,417	1,90,032	1,84,385	970
1921	..	..	3,77,771	1,88,946	1,88,825	999
1931	..	..	4,15,499	2,08,001	2,07,498	9,980
1941	..	..	4,89,568	6,43,597	2,45,971	1,010
1951	..	..	2,50,550	6,70,016	2,80,534	1,039
1961	..	..	5,33,407	3,04,459	3,28,948	1,080

The variations and percentages of variation in the decennial growth of population of the district from 1901 to 1961 were as follows :

Year				Population	Variation	Percentage of variation
1901	..	..	..	3,23,095	..	..
1911	..	..	..	3,74,417	+51,322	+15.88
1921	..	..	..	3,77,771	+3,354	+0.90
1931	..	..	..	4,15,499	+37,728	+9.99
1941	..	..	..	4,89,568	+74,069	+17.83
1951	..	..	..	5,50,550	+60,982	+12.46
1961	..	..	..	6,33,407	+82,857	+15.05

Thus during the 60 years (1901–1961) the population of the district has almost doubled, registering a total increase of about 9 per cent. While the growth of population from decade to decade has been steady its rate has been irregular. It was the lowest (0.9 per cent) during 1911–1921, probably because of the transfer in 1910 of the Tanakpur Bhabar, with a population of about 13,000 souls, from the Almora to the Naini Tal district and also because of the toll taken by the influenza epidemic of 1918-19. The highest increase (17.83 per cent) was noticed during 1931–1941. During the last decade (1951–1961), the population of the district rose by 82,857 persons, the percentage increase being 15.05, when the State average for the same period was 16.7. Tahsilwise, the largest proportionate growth during that decade was in the Champawat tahsil, being 24.4 per cent, while it was only 10.8 per cent in the Ranikhet tahsil and 9.1 per cent in the Almora tahsil.

In 1961, the area of the district, according to the surveyor general, India, was 7,027 sq. km. (2,713 sq. miles), and its population was 6,33,407. The district stood 12th in point of area and 46th in point of population among the districts of Uttar Pradesh. The density of population in the district was 90 persons per sq. km., or 233 persons per sq. mile, whereas the State average was 643 persons per sq. mile. At the last census, the females outnumbered the males by 24,489 in the district, giving a sex-ratio of 1,080 females per 1,000 males, whereas the State average was 909 females per 1,000 males. In the rural area of the district the sex-ratio was 1,109, and in the urban 893. The area of the district, according to the Central Statistical Organisation, was 7,094 sq. km. on January 1, 1966.

#### Population by Tahsils

In 1961, the district had three tahsils, Almora, Ranikhet and Champawat, three towns and 4,300 villages of which 3,877 were inhabited

and 423 uninhabited. The tahsilwise break-up of villages, towns and population is given below :

Tahsil	Villages		Towns	Population		
	Un-inhabited	Inhabited		Persons	Male	Female
Almora—						
Rural ..	219	1,851	..	2,89,992	1,40,329	1,49,663
Urban ..	..	..	2	16,602	9,671	6,935
Ranikhet—						
Rural ..	91	1,293	..	2,35,607	1,06,938	1,28,669
Urban ..	..	..	1	10,642	7,405	3,237
Champawat—						
Rural ..	113	733	..	80,564	40,116	40,448
Total ..	423	3,877	3	6,33,407	3,04,459	3,28,948

### Immigration and Emigration

Of the persons enumerated in the district at the census of 1961, as many as 95.6 per cent were born within the district, 3.3 per cent in other districts of Uttar Pradesh, 0.6 per cent in other parts of India and 0.4 per cent in countries outside India. The corresponding figures for the rural area of the district were 96.8 per cent, 2.5 per cent, 0.2 per cent and 0.3 per cent, and those for the urban area 70.3 per cent, 19.7 per cent, 7.8 per cent and 2.2 per cent, respectively. Of those who came to the district from countries outside India, 2,158 were from Nepal, 317 from Pakistan, 39 from Burma and 11 from other countries. The duration of residence in the district of 55.8 per cent of the total number (25,844) of immigrants was over 10 years. As many as 92.2 per cent of the immigrants settled down in the rural area of the district and the remaining 7.8 per cent in its urban areas. Sex-wise, only 17.4 per cent of the immigrants were males and 82.6 per cent females. The large proportion of female immigrants is attributed to marriage migration. Among the immigrants from other States of India, there were 1,487 (males 1,233 and females 254) from the Punjab, 607 (males 581 and females 26) from Himachal Pradesh, 422 (189 males and 233 females) from Delhi, 163 (males 90 and females 73) from Madhya Pradesh, 154 (males 105, females 49) from Rajasthan and 80 (males 59, females 21) from Bihar. The number of immigrants from other districts of Uttar Pradesh was 20,773 of whom 7,244 were males and 13,529 females.

Some persons leave the district for the neighbouring districts of Kumaon and Garhwal and even for districts in the plains for education, employment, trade or business. A number of females also leave the district on getting married to outsiders. But as no figures are available, it is difficult to assess the loss to the population of the district for these reasons.



There, however, occur two well-defined but independent seasonal movements which affect the population of the district. By the middle of November, as the winter advances, the Bhotiyas of the Bhot region or Bhotiya Mahals of district Pithoragarh leave their villages, which begin to get buried in the snow, and move southwards to this district. Here they establish their camps at convenient places where their women and children remain with their flocks, herds and merchandise. From these camps the men made journeys with their goods to the submontane marts. About the middle of May, they return to their homes in the snowy ranges in the north. Similarly, as the rains cease, large numbers of the inhabitants of the lower *pattis* of district Almora go south to till their holdings in the Bhabar and Tarai tracts of district Naini Tal and come back only after the *rabi* harvest has been reaped. The inhabitants of Kali Kumaon, particularly of *pattis* Sipti, Assi, Charal Malla and Charal Talla of tahsil Champawat, *pattis* Tikhun and Phaldakot of tahsil Almora and *patti* Ryuni of tahsil Ranikhet, figure most conspicuously in this seasonal migration. *Pattis* Silor Malla and Silor Talla have been famous for their skilled sawyers and many of their inhabitants spend the winter in the forests, felling trees, sawing wood or tending cattle.

#### Displaced Persons

The problem of rehabilitating displaced persons has posed no difficulties, as in 1961 there were in this district, only 317 displaced persons from Pakistan, who, assisted by the district relief and rehabilitation officer, have all settled down in different trades and industries.

#### Distribution of Population

The distribution of population between the rural and urban areas and among villages of different sizes, according to the census of 1961, is indicated in the statement given below :

Range of population	Number of villages/towns	Persons	Male	Female	Percentage of population
1 — 199 ..	2,339	2,52,705	1,16,858	1,32,847	39.8
200 — 499 ..	903	2,53,704	1,25,895	1,35,809	41.5
500 — 999 ..	127	80,555	38,238	42,317	12.7
1,000 — 1,999 ..	7	7,997	4,037	3,960	1.2
2,000 — 4,999 ..	1	2,202	1,355	847	0.3
Urban ..	83	27,244	17,076	10,16	4.3

It would be seen that about 95.7 per cent of the population of the district lived in its 3,877 inhabited villages, the average population per inhabited villages being 156. As many as 3,742 villages (96.5 per cent) had populations under 500 each. Villages with populations over 500 but under 2,000 were 3.5 per cent of the total number. Bageshwar was the only big village which had a population of 2,189. About 81.4 per cent of

the total population of the district, or about 85 per cent of its rural population, lived in villages with populations under 500.

The urban population of the district was only 4.3 per cent, which resided in its three towns. The headquarters town of Almora, a municipality, had a population of 16,004 souls and Almora cantonment of 598 souls, whereas in Ranikhet cantonment the population was 10,642, the percentages of the populations of the three towns to the total urban population being 58.7, 2.2 and 39.1, respectively.

### LANGUAGE

A list of the principal languages and dialects returned as mother-tongues by the inhabitants of the district, at the census of 1961, is given below :

Language or dialect						Number of persons
Kumauni	..	..	..	..	..	6,10,064
Hindi	..	..	..	..	..	8,163
Garhwali	..	..	..	..	..	7,764
Urdu	..	..	..	..	..	3,290
Nepali	..	..	..	..	..	2,254
Punjabi	..	..	..	..	..	707
Gorkhali	..	..	..	..	..	328
Kangri	..	..	..	..	..	269
Kanauri	..	..	..	..	..	147
Marathi	..	..	..	..	..	76
Bengali	..	..	..	..	..	72
Muria-Hindi	..	..	..	..	..	59
25 others	..	..	..	..	..	214

Thus as many as 37 different languages or dialects are spoken in the district, but only nine of them are such as are spoken by more than a hundred persons each. Three of the languages were claimed by one person each, six by two persons each and 17 by 3 to 31 persons each. Kumauni is the chief language of the district and has been returned as mother-tongue by about 96 per cent, followed by Hindi and Garhwali with about one and a quarter per cent each, and urdu and Nepali with about half a per cent each, of the population. In the rural population, Kumauni is spoken by 98 per cent and Hindi and Garhwali by one per cent each. In the urban areas, however, Kumauni is spoken by 64 per cent, Hindi by 23 per cent, Urdu by 6 per cent, Nepali by 2 per cent, Garhwali by 1 per cent and the remaining 32 languages by 4 per cent of the population. Many inhabitants of the district are bilingual. Most of those having Kumauni or Garhwali as their mother-tongue easily speak Hindi, particularly outside their homes. A few of the inhabitants are multilingual.

Kumauni, the principal language of the district, is a dialect of the Central Pahari which, in its turn, is a form of western Hindi and belongs to the Indo-Aryan group of languages. The hilly terrain, making inter-communication difficult, has given rise to several subdialects of the Kumauni in the district. The more conspicuous subdialects are those of the parganas of Almora, Barahmandal, Phaldakot, Pali, Danpur and Champawat (Kali Kumaon). They, however, differ from one another only in accent, pronunciation or mode of delivery or address.

In the formation of sentences and declension, Kumauni broadly follows the rules of Hindi. Elisions are common as also mispronunciations of Hindi words adopted in the language. A marked peculiarity is the tendency to disaspiration, as in the word *par* for *parh* (read). Another is the frequent occurrence of openthesis or the change of a vowel owing to the influence of another vowel in the following syllable, such as *chelo* (a son) becomes *chyala* in the plural. In the Khasparjiya dialect, spoken in and around pargana Barahmandal, the final vowels are often dropped. The dialect of the Doms (Shilpkars) of Almora is also differentiated from the common speech of the town and its neighbourhood. A few words of Persian origin have been adopted in the Kumauni, but they are mostly misapplied technical or legal terms, such as *vagsi* (*bakhshi*), *mapi*, *saja* and *guna*. Some English words such as *gilas*, *dabal*, *taim*, *laftain* and *holdar* have also crept in but they are generally mispronounced. Certain words which are peculiar to Kumauni but are not in use in Hindi are *rattai* (morning), *bhol* (tomorrow), *aghin* (before), *khwar* (head), etc.

### Script

The script in use throughout the district is the Devanagiri, with no local variations whatever. A few letters are, however, written in a slightly different form. For writing Urdu the Persian script is generally used and those writing in tongues other than the ones already mentioned use connected scripts.

### RELIGION AND CASTE

The population of the followers of different religions in the district as recorded at the census of 1961, is as given below :

Religion					Followers	Male	Female
Hinduism	..	..	..	..	6,29,122	3,02,210	3,26,912
Islam	..	..	..	..	2,838	1,566	1,272
Christianity	..	..	..	..	1,206	538	668
Sikhism	...	..	..	..	162	113	49
Buddhism	...	..	..	..	74	29	45
Jainism	...	..	..	..	2	3	2
Total					6,33,407	3,04,459	3,88,948

### Principal Communities

**Hindu**—The bulk (99.3 per cent) of the total population of the district consists of Hindus whose proportion in the rural population is about 99.8 per cent and in the urban 90 per cent. Sex-wise, about 99.2 per cent of the males and about 99.4 per cent of the females are Hindus. The pattern of Hindu society here is based on the traditional four-fold caste system. But, owing to the predominance of the Khasa element in the population, a sort of three-tier caste system is in evidence. The first tier at the top comprises Brahmanas and Rajputs from the plains, the second the Khasas who are further divided into Khasa Brahmanas and Khasa Rajputs, and the third the Scheduled Castes of whom the majority is represented by the Doms, now usually designated Shilpkars. Those included in the first two tiers are classed as *biths* in order to distinguish them from the low castes or Shudras. The Vaishs of the district are also included in the *biths* which make up about 80 per cent of the total Hindu population of the district, the Khasa Brahmanas and Khasa Rajputs forming the majority.

The Khasas are an ancient people who are mentioned in the *Mahabharata*, the *Varah-samhita* and several *Puranas*, as a tribe dwelling on the borders of Bharta-khanda (India). In the Kumaon hills, they represent the descendants of early immigrants, possibly Aryans, though not of the Vedic branch. As the Khasas were, in disparagement, described as having no Brahmanas amongst them, it appears that originally they were not subdivided into Brahmanas and Rajputs. Subsequently, as a result of growing contacts with the plains, the Khasas began to adopt many of the beliefs, customs and manners prevalent there. While some of the Brahmanas from the plains began to act as priests of the Khasas, the latter's own tribal priests also began to perform for them the functions of these immigrant priests and style themselves Brahmanas. In course of time both these categories of Khasa priests came to be known as the Khasa Brahmanas. They have, however, been considered inferior by the rest of the immigrant Brahmanas. The bulk of the Khasa population emulated the Rajputs and consequently came to be known as the Khasa Rajputs or simply Khasiyas. A high-class Brahmana would not intermarry with or eat food cooked by a Khasiya, but an immigrant Rajput seldom entertains such scruples, especially if the other party is well-off.

About one-fourth of the Hindu population of the district consists of the Brahmanas, mostly descended from immigrants from the plains. Important subdivisions among them are the Pant, Pande, Joshi, Tewari and Bhatt. The Pants trace their descent from one Jaideo, a native of Konkan on the west coast, said to have come to Kumaon on pilgrimage and to have settled down here about the 10th century A. D. Some nine generations later, the family was divided into five septs — Sharm, Shrinath, Nathu, Bhavdas and Hatwal — each founded by a grandson of one Damodar.

The present day Pantes of the district mostly belong to one or the other of these subdivisions and to the Bharadvaja *gotra*. Some of the remaining Pantes of the district belong to the Parashara *gotra* and some to the Vasishtha *gotra*. Among the Pandes of the district, the Mandaliya or Manaliya Pandes are said to have descended from Chaturbhuj Pande and Muldeva Pande, two Saraswata Brahmanas who came to this district with Som Chand, the founder of the Chand dynasty. The ancestors of the Devaliya Pandes are said to have migrated to this district from Kangra (Himanchal Pradesh). Another branch was founded by Shribrahma Pande, also from Kangra, physician of the Chand raja, Sansar Chand. His descendants are known as Parkoti or Nayal Pandes after the names of the villages in which they settled down. The Simaltiya Pandes, considered to be very respectable, probably as being the earliest priests of the Chand rajas, are said to have descended from Shridhar Pande who hailed from Kannauj. The ancestors of the Badkhora Pandes and the Upadhyayas were respectively Mahti Pande and Shrivallabh Pande Upadhyaya, both Kanyakubja Brahmanas from Kannauj. Josi is a corruption of the word Jyotishi (astrologer) and the Joshis of the district are also Kanyakubja Brahmanas who migrated to the hills from the plains of Uttar Pradesh. The Jhijhar Joshis claim to have descended from Sudhanidhi Chaube, a great astrologer from Unnao, who predicted Som Chand's rise to the royal position and accompanied him to Kumaon. He was appointed a minister, on his prophecy coming true. The Joshis of this branch played a prominent role in politics, particularly during the reigns of the later Chand rajas in the 18th century. The ancestor of the Danya Joshis, Shrinivas Dwivedi, migrated to the district from Allahabad in the 14th century. The Galli Joshis are descended from the brothers, Nathuraj and Vijayaraj of Kannauj, astrologers of the Katyuri, rajas of Baijnath. Several of their descendants made their mark as astrologers under the Chand rajas of Almora. Other branches of the Joshis, also known after the names of their respective settlements, are Merang, Latola, Shilval, Sainj, Makri, Kherd and Chinakhan. The Tewaris, also known as Tripathis, are said to have migrated to the district from Gujarat during the reign of Udyan Chand. The Bhatts of Vishar claim that their ancestors came to Kumaon from South India and that they were Dravida Brahmanas. There are some other Bhatts in the district, who also claim to have originally been South Indians but came here from Varanasi. Besides these main divisions of the Brahmanas, there are certain others in the district, all numerically very small. They are the Mishras or Vaidyas, Kotharis, Vishts, Patnis, Upadhyayas, Pathaks, Upretis, Awasthis or Ostis, Jhas or Ojhas, Adhikaris, Bhats, Duggals and Mathpals. All these high-class Brahmana families have for generations served under the rajas of Kumaon and the British and Indian governments. Those living in the villages are generally engaged in agriculture in addition to which they often practise medicine.

astrology or priestcraft. The Khasa Brahmanas outnumber the high-class Brahmanas, but are much inferior to them in education, prosperity, influence and respectability. They are mostly engaged in agriculture or personal service and some of them also subsist on what they can earn as priests at the shrines of village godlings. The Khasa Brahmanas are often called Halbanewale (cultivators) and Pitaliya, the latter for wearing a brass bracelet instead of the sacred thread. Their subdivisions are more than two hundred, each taking its name from that of the village in which it has resided for generations.

More than half the Hindu population of the district is made up of Rajputs, most of whom are Khasa Rajputs or Khasiyas. Of the immigrant or high-class Rajputs, also called Jauhari or real Rajputs, about two dozen septs are said to be represented in the district. The most illustrious are probably the Rajwars and the Manrals or Manurals, both claiming descent from the ancient Katyuri rajas of Kumaon, reputed to have belonged to the Solar race. The Rajwars now live chiefly in village Jaspur, *patti* Chaukot Bichla of tahsil Ranikhet, and the Manrals in the Pali tract of that tahsil, the latter's name being said to be derived from the Manila peak in *patti* Naya Palla, above Bhikia Sain, or the village of Sain Manur on the same ridge in *patti* Salt Walla. Som Chand, the founder of the Chand dynasty, is said to have belonged to the Lunar race and was probably a scion of the Chandella house of Kalinjar, although he is said to have come to Kumaon from Jhusi near Allahabad. Some of his descendants are still found in Almora. The junior members of the Chand family, whether legitimate or illegitimate, have been known as Raotelas and are to be found all over the district, particularly in parganas Barahmandal and Pali. The Sabaliya Vishts of Sabli and the Bangaris, sometimes called Rauts, of Bangarsyun also claim to be Suryavanshi Rajputs, as do the Khatis of Phaldakot and the Karakotis of Kaklason. The Mahras or Maras of Kali Kumaon are held to be descended from the Chauhan immigrants from Mainpuri. Another tradition ascribes their ancestry to the Panwars of Malwa, or Jhusi. Very early in their career in Kumaon they divided themselves into two rival factions, the Maras and the Phartyals, which played important roles in the politics of the Chand kingdom. The Kairas of Kairarau, who claim to be Chauhans, the Boras of Borarau, the Panchpurviyas of Kali Kumaon, the Taragis, Mahtas, Aswals, Ranas, Baldias, Basnals, Kathayats, Mirals, Adhikaris, Panwars, Rathors, Bhandaris, Nayals, Padyars, Dosadh Bhists and Miyans are the other, though minor subdivisions, usually named after the *thats* or lands on which they have settled down or the villages they inhabit. Some of them are also known by the vocations their ancestors followed or the services they rendered to the rajas, for instance, the royal weavers were known as Rajkolis, the elephant-keepers as Mahauts, the cleaners of the raja's grain as Bataniyas, the decorators of royal palaces as Chhalals and

the basket-makers as Bariyas. The more respectable of the Khasa Rajputs are the Negis, Bishts and Rawats. 'Negi' means the receiver of a perquisite and in course of time it came to be applied to Khasiyas employed as government officials or in military service. Bisht (a corruption of *visishta*, meaning excellent or respectable) was also in its origin a title of distinction rather than a caste name. Similarly, Rawat means a ruler, and the members of the Rawat caste appear to be the descendants of petty civil officers employed under the rajas. The members of the Nayak community, who are found scattered in the villages of *pattis* Giwar and Chaukot of tahsil Ranikhet, in village Katarmal of tahsil Almora and in several villages of tahsil Champawat, trace their origin to the war of Bharati Chand against the rulers of Doti about the middle of the 15th century. In that war when the first standing army in Kumaon is said to have taken field, the raja's Rajput soldiers contracted temporary alliances with the women of the neighbourhood. These women became known as *katakwalis* (*katak* meaning military camp) and their issue as Katakvals and later as Nayaks. In this community, the girls were called *patas* and used to be brought up from childhood as dancing girls and courtesans. The practice has, however, been given up and the girls are given in marriage and the men live by agriculture or trade.

There are a few Vaishs in the district and they are engaged in trade, commerce and money-lending and are mostly confined to towns like Almora, Ranikhet, Bageshwar and Dwarahat. Most of them belong to the Agarwal subcaste though some of them claim a Rajput origin. The ancestors of the present-day Vaishs of the district came to it from the districts of the plains, but having lived here for generations, have become a separate hill caste. They have adopted many local customs, often intermarry with the Rajputs and are practically cut off from their caste-fellows of the plains. In the district they are usually called 'Sah' and are divided into several subdivisions, such as, Thulghariya, Gangola, Salingarhiya, Kumayya, Tola, Jakati, Kholbhiteriya and Chaudhri. Some of the Sahs rose to high positions under the Chand rajas.

The fourth traditional caste, the Shudra, covers about 20 per cent of the entire Hindu population of the district. About 97 per cent of them are concentrated in the rural areas and only 3 per cent in the towns. As many as 99 per cent of the members of these Scheduled Castes belong to the Dom or Shilpkar community and the remaining are the Balmikis who are usually employed as scavengers. The Doms are supposed to be the descendants of the aborigines of this area, who were reduced to the status of serfs and menials by their Khasa conquerors in very early times and have since then continued to form the bulk of agricultural labourers and village artisans. The Doms called themselves either Tallijati (low-caste)

or Baharjati (outcaste), but more frequently a Dom would describe himself by the name of his occupational group. Now they are generally designated, Shilpkars. The chief occupational groups among them are the Kolli (weaver), Tamta (copper and brass-smith), Orh (mason), Lohar (blacksmith), Bhul (oilman), Ruriya (mat and basket maker), Bansphor or Bairi (worker in bamboo), Chimariya (maker of wooden vessels and turners), Puhri (village chowkidar and messenger), Chamar (tanner of hides), Mochi (cobbler and shoemaker), Hankiya (potter), Badi (village singer and juggler), Hurkiya (village musician and dancer), Dholi (drummer), Darji or Auji (tailor), Dumjogi (beggar), Baguri (hunter) and Haliya (ploughman). The quarters allotted to the Doms in a village are known as *dumgela*, *dumaura* or *bhulyuda*. Even among the Doms, certain groups are considered socially inferior and others superior, and many of them are endogamous. Untouchability is not so rigidly observed in the district as in the plains, and since independence much has been done by the government, through its Harijan welfare and other departments, to ameliorate their condition. Yet, by and large, it is still a landless, uneducated and socially as well as economically backward community.

The tahsilwise distribution of persons of the Scheduled Castes in this district in 1971 was as follows :

Tahsil				Number of persons of Scheduled Castes	Male	Female
Almora	..	..	..	65,955	32,958	32,997
Ranikhet	..	..	..	44,865	21,970	22,895
Champawat	..	..	..	12,888	6,652	6,236
District Total	..	..	..	1,23,708	61,580	62,128

**Muslim**—At the time of the census of 1961, there were 2,838 Muslims in the district, of whom 1,566 were males and 1,272 females. They formed a little over 0.4 per cent of the total district population, about 0.15 per cent of the rural population and 6.7 per cent of the urban. A large proportion of urban Muslims is to be found in the towns of Almora and Ranikhet where they are engaged in trade and business, or employed as carriers and servants. Some are the descendants of those whom the Chand rajas invited from the plains to work as shikaris and cooks, to kill game and rid the country of wild beasts and prepare suitable dishes for the rajas' Muslim guests. Then, there are the Manihars who are cultivators and mostly confined to the rural area. They also make bangles and work in horn, their original vocations. They are the descendants of, perhaps, the oldest Muslim settlers in the district and in their customs and manners differ little from their Hindu neighbours. The majority of the Muslims of the district are Shaikhs.



**Christian**—The Christian population of the district consists of 1,206 persons of whom 538 are males and 668 females. They are mostly Indian Christians who or whose forefathers were converted to Christianity through the efforts of the London Missionary Society, which started functioning in the district in 1850, and the American Methodist Episcopal Mission, which began its proselytising activities here in 1871. The community is fairly organised and educated and its members are employed in services or in missionary institutions.

**Others**—There are only 162 Sikhs (113 males and 49 females), 74 Buddhists (29 males and 45 females) and 5 Jains (3 males and 2 females) in the district. The Sikhs are mostly displaced persons from Pakistan and the Buddhists are mostly temporary residents.

### Religious Beliefs and Practices

**Hindu**—Hinduism, as professed in the district, covers a vast range of beliefs and practices from the transcendental mysticism of the monotheists to an elaborate polytheism and includes animistic beliefs, diverse superstitions, sorcery and witchcraft. The orthodox worship the five great divinities, Siva, Vishnu, Surya, Ganesa and Devi. Besides the public temples dedicated to different gods and goddesses, the house of almost every well-to-do Hindu possesses a separate chapel, called *devatethya* or *devasthan*, where the inmates worship in the morning and evening, sounding conches (*shankh-dhwanī*) and waving lamps (*arati*). Men of the older generation also perform *sandhya* (prayers) three times a day. Often one of the great deities is selected by a person or family for special worship as *ishta-devata* (chosen god). The worship of Siva or Mahadeva, who is intimately associated with the Himalayas, is much more common in the district than that of Vishnu. Siva's consort, Devi, also known as Uma Parvati, Kali, Durga, Bhavani and Nanda, commands devotion next perhaps, only to Sive. Under the name Nanda, she has her chief habitation in the great Nanda Devi peak on the north-western borders of the district and there is an old temple dedicated to her in the town of Almora itself. She is a favourable deity of the district, particularly of the Khasas. The chief centre of Surya worship is the Baraditya (the great Sun god) temple of Katarmal. There are but few Vaishnavas in the district, although it is associated with Vishnu's second incarnation (Kurma or tortoise) and possesses a number of temples, usually called *thakurdwaras* where the god is worshipped either as Vishnu, Badrinath, Narsingh or Krishna. Besides the usual daily worship, *katha* (recitation of the *Ramayana*, *Mahabharata* or the *Bhagavata*) and *kirtan* (singing of devotional songs) are also at times held in the Vaishnava temples. Among the village folk in general, and the Khasas and Doms in particular, the worship of many a local godling, ghost and spirit is much in evidence, each mountain peak, river, waterfall and forest being associated with various legends and supersti-

tions. Gwalla (also called Goril or Goriya) is the most popular of village godlings. Kshetrapal or Bhumiya is the tutelary deity of fields and village boundaries, while Kalvisht (or Kalua), Chaumu and Badhan are the patron deities of cattle. Haru is a kind and benevolent spirit, Ganganath the favourite deity of the Doms and Bholanath the ghost of a Chand prince of Kumaon. Generally, the ghost of a person who died a violent death is called *bhut* or *bhutini*, that of a bachelor *tola*, that of a man killed in hunting *airi* and that of a child *masan*. The *acherics* are fairies which charm persons of either sex, and the *deos* are demoniacal spirits. Those proficient in propitiating malignant spirits and averting their evil influence are known as *jagarias* and their proceedings *jagar*. The spirits of several of the ancient Katyuri rajas are also worshipped in the Katyur and Pali tracts.

There are numerous Hindu places of worship in the district. The more important of the shrines dedicated to Siva are the Jogeshwar in *patti* Darun, Vyaghranath at Bageshwar, vaidyanath at Baijnath in Katyur, Baleshwar and Nagnath in Champawat, Vriddha-Kedar in Chaukot, Nagarjun and Mrityunjaya at Dwarahat, Ugrarudra in Nakuri, Ateshwar in Salam, Nileshtar in Naya, Risheshwar in Bisung, Baitaleshwar in Syunara, Kapileshwar at Bhatkot in Bisaud, Pinakeshwar, Someshwar, Sukheshwar and Rupeshwar in Borarau and Dipchandeshwar, Udyochandeshwar, Ratneshwar, Kshetrapal, Bhairav and Vishvanath in the town of Almora. The famous Devi shrines are Nanda, Putreshvari, Kot-kalika, Yakshini, Tripurasundari and Ambika at Almora; Shyamadevi in Tikhun; Durga at Dunagiri; Kali at Puniagiri; Vrinda at Uchur; Ugrari in Giwar; Bhramri and Nanda in Katyur; and Syalde (Shitaladevi) at Dwarahat. Of the Vaishnava temples, the Siddha-Narsingh (also called Badrinath), Raghunath, Tularameshwar, Ratneshwar, Rampaduka, Murlimanohar and Hanuman are in the city of Almora, Benimadhava and Trijuginarayan at Bageshwar, Ramchandra in Giwar and Badrinath at Dwarahat. There are several sun temples in the district, but the most famous and important is the Baraditya at Katarmal. At Almora there is a separate temple dedicated to Ganesa as well.

**Muslim**—Except the Mirza family of Almora, which is Shia, the Muslims of the district generally belong to the Sunni sect. The adherents of Islam here, as elsewhere, observe the five injunctions of the holy book, the *Quran*. They possess mosques at Ranikhet and Almora and an ancient cemetery at the latter place.

**Christian**—The different denominations to which the Christians of the district belong are the Congregationalist, Methodist, Presbyterian and the Church of England. They are centered mainly at Almora, being found also at Ranikhet, Dwarahat and Lohaghat. They have churches at these places.

## Festivals and Fairs

**Hindu-** The Hindu calendar of the district is full of festivals, mostly religious. The first day of the bright half of Chaitra is celebrated as Sarravatsar-pratipada, or new year's day, when people consult the astrologers as to what the year has in store for them. The Chaitranavratra, sacred to Devi, also begins on this day. On the eighth day, elaborate worship, often accompanied by animal sacrifice, is performed in the temples dedicated to her and the devotees keep fast. A fair is also held at Puniagiri. The day following is known as Ramnavami, or the birthday of Rama, which his devotees celebrate by keeping fast and reciting the *Ramayana*. On the occasion of Vikhanti or Vishuvata Sankranti, which falls about the middle of April, special dishes are prepared in every home, people sing, dance and rejoice and fairs are held at Dwarahat, Syaldey and Lohaghat. Fairs in honour of Siva are held at the temple of Somnath in *patti* Giwar of pargana Pali and at Jogeshwar on the full-moon day of Vaishakh. On the 15th of Jyeshtha, known as Vata-savitri day, women worship the banyan tree, keep fast and pray for the long life of their husbands. The Harela, Haryala or Kark-sankranti is, perhaps, the most popular festival of the district, which falls in the month of Shravana and in which members of all the castes, participate. It is characterised by the worship of Gauri, Siva, Ganesa and Karttikeya, and of all village godlings, particularly Goril. In the *jagas*, or shrines of village godlings, the worship lasts for several days and is accompanied by *jagar* (invoking the gods by keeping awake at night). Fairs are also held at many places. The last day of Shravana is celebrated as Shravani or Rakshabandhan when the orthodox change their sacred threads and the priests tie the thread of protection round the wrists of their patrons and receive presents of money. On this occasion a big fair is held at Devidhura in honour of Varahi Devi. The birthday of Krishna is celebrated on the eighth day of the dark half of Bhadra, when his devotees keep fast, worship him, scribe accounts of his life and doings on wooden tablets and instal decorated cradles, called *dols*, containing his image. The fourth day of the bright half of that month is devoted to the worship of Ganesa, the fifth to that of the nagas or serpent gods and the eighth, known as Nandashtami, is sacred to the goddess Nandadevi, the patron deity of the Chand rajas. A big fair is held at the Nanda Devi temple at Almora and smaller ones at Ranchula Kot and Ranikhet. The first nine days of the bright half of Asvina are sacred to the goddess Durga and he-buffaloes and goats, are sacrificed to her. The 10th day is known as Vijaya-dashmi or Dasahra which commemorates the victory of Rama over Ravana and is the chief festival of the Rajputs. On this occasion a big Ramlila fair is held at Almora. The full-moon day of this month is known here as Kojagar and celebrated as Divali minor, when Lakshmi, the goddess of wealth, is worshipped. People start gambling on this day. The festival

of lamps begins from the 11th day of the dark half of Kartika, the 14th day being called the Narakchaturdashi and the 15th the Divali proper when Lakshmi is worshipped, houses and streets are illuminated with lamps and many people indulge in gambling. The next day, known as Goverdhan-pratipada, cows are worshipped, and on the day following, called Yamduitiya, sisters entertain their brothers. On the 14th of the bright half of that month a big fair is held at Garanath and on the 15th, bathing fairs are held on almost all the river banks of the district, the most notable being the one held at Garhmukteshvar in Gumdcs. Makar-sankranti, also known as Uttarayini, falling usually on January 14, is also an occasion for bathing fairs, the most important being held at Bageshwar on the confluence of the Sarju and the Gomati. In the district this festival is also known as Ghughutiya, because on this day children are given garlands of bird-shaped cakes, called *ghughte*, made of wheat flour and jaggery cooked in ghee, to wear. The children then call crows, shouting '*kale-kale*', and entertain them with their *ghughtes*. The fifth day of the bright half of Magh is called Basant-panchmi, when people put on yellow coloured clothes, makes offering of ears of barley to the gods and also place them on their own heads. The singing and dancing associated with Holi commence from this day. Sivaratri, which falls on the 14th day of the dark half of Phalgun, is the greatest festival held in honour of Siva. That devotees keep fast and worship the god, and fairs are held at almost all the important Siva temples of the district, the more notable being those held at Devthal and at the temple of Nileshtar in Bhikia Sain and of Kapileshwar in Kaklason Malla. The last day of Phalgun is marked by the Holi festival which is characterised by the burning of Holi fire, the sprinkling of coloured water and coloured powder on one another, singing, dancing, feasting and general rejoicing. The festivities start a few days before that day and continue till two or three days after. Certain places, like Satrali, Patia, Champawat and Dwarahat, are famous for their Holi festivities. *Jatras* or mass pilgrimages are also undertaken to Dunagiri in the Dwarahat block during the month of Chaitra and to Jageshwar and Jhakar Sain, both in the Dhaula Devi block, during the months of Vaishakh and Shrawana.

**Others**—The other religious communities of the district are comparatively so small that the celebration, if any, of their respective festivals, attracts hardly notice. The muslims have their two Ids, the Barawafat ; Sab-e-Barat and Muharram ; the Christians the Christmas and the Easter ; the Sikhs the birthdays of their gurus, Nanak and Govind Singh ; the Buddhists the Budha-purnima and the Jains the birthday of the *tirthankara* Mahavira.

#### SOCIAL LIFE

##### Property and Inheritance

In matters of succession and inheritance, the Hindus (including Sikhs

and Jains) are governed by the Hindu Succession Act, 1956, the Muslims by their personal law and the Christians by the Indian Succession Act, 1925. The Kumaon and Uttarakhand Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1960, regulates the succession to and partition of agricultural holdings.

There is, however, a body of customary Hindu laws of Kumaon which modify statutory law. Thus, sons by a woman kept as wife, with whom no marriage ceremony has been gone through, inherit fully like legitimate sons, except among certain sections of high-class Brahmanas, the Rajputs of the Chand lineage and the Vaishns. A widow inherits her deceased husband's estate even in a joint family and represents him in inheriting from collaterals. If she leaves her home voluntarily and becomes the wife or concubine of another man or leads an unchaste life generally, she forfeits the inheritance, except that from her sons or father. The widow is not disinherited even if she brings a man to live with her as husband, provided she does not leave the family home. A man's daughter and her son do not inherit his property. But, in the absence of a son, a man may take his son-in-law to live with him as *gharjawain*, and gift his property to his daughter and her husband, singly or jointly, or to their son. Among brothers, there is no difference between those of the whole blood and those having the same father but different mothers, for purposes of succession and inheritance. On a division among brothers of their father's property, the eldest brother usually gets a little more than the others. This custom, known as *jethor*, depends upon the consent of the younger brothers and is not enforceable in law. Adoption is uncommon in the district although there is no bar to it and no ceremony is necessary. Among the Nayaks, particularly those residing in the Champawat tahsil, a girl may be adopted as a daughter. Nayak women brought up for prostitution, inherit equally with their brothers.

The patriarchal type of joint family is common in the district, and during the life-time of a man his descendants have no share in or claim to his property, whether ancestral or self-acquired. They cannot ask for a partition in his life, and he or his property is not liable for the debts incurred by them. Under the impact of the changing social and economic condition and the individualistic outlook of the younger generations the system is, however, fast breaking down. Better opportunities of employment lure many a young man away from his hearth and home. It also happens that soon after their marriage a young couple go out of the family home to set up a separate home for themselves.

### Marriage and Morals

The following statement shows the distribution of the population of the district according to marital status with respect to different age-groups :

Age-group	Unmarried		Married		Widowed		Divorced or separated		Unspecified	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
0—9	92,837	90,125	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
10—14	38,920	23,871	397	6,682	2	1	12	14	15	20
15—19	13,726	4,682	5,005	26,371	16	171	25	41	15	31
20—24	7,419	655	13,184	29,029	73	438	26	103	7	6
25—29	2,129	173	17,270	25,551	162	927	42	109	5	11
30—34	717	127	16,452	20,780	293	1,5	51	75	..	10
35—39	358	23	14,876	16,172	372	2,128	26	87	4	9
40—44	261	58	13,555	13,587	593	3,332	42	60	2	3
45—49	166	28	12,592	9,877	917	4,095	37	25	1	7
50—54	176	21	12,261	7,834	1,395	5,899	26	23	4	4
55—59	105	15	8,571	4,149	1,415	4,865	12	11	2	2
60—64	96	18	7,409	2,719	2,125	6,303	19	19	3	1
65—69	30	7	3,817	802	1,182	3,402	7	6	1	2
70 and above	55	17	4,669	524	2,449	5,109	4	8	2	2
Age not stated	7	1	4	2	7	11	..	..	..	..
Total	1,63,002	1,25,837	1,50,062	1,65,270	11,001	38,152	329	581	65	189

The population of the district may be said to be progressive as persons in the age-group 0-14 accounted for 41 per cent of the population while those of 55 years and above were only 9 per cent. The percentages of unmarried, married and widowed or divorced persons were about 45.5, 46.5 and 8.0, respectively. The corresponding figures for the rural area were about 45.0, 47.0 and 8.0, and for the urban 53.0, 42.0 and 5.0. Among males 53.0 per cent were unmarried, 43.0 per cent married, and 4.0 per cent widowed or divorced, the corresponding figures for the females being 38.0 per cent, 50.0 per cent and 12.0 per cent. Of the married males 40.0 per cent were in the age-group 15-34, 41.0 per cent in the age-group 35-54 and the remaining 19.0 per cent were 55 years or more in age. Among married females, 4.0 per cent were in the age-group 10-14, 62.0 per cent in the age-group 15-34, 29.0 per cent in the age-group 35-54 and 5.0 per cent were 55 years or more in age. No male or female under 9 years was married, and above the age of 35, only 1,254 males and 204 females were such as never married. Since under the age of 15 there were only 397 males but 6,682 females, who were married, the practice of early marriage among the former seems to be fast dying out although it tends to persist to some extent among the latter. The number of widowed females was 38,152, whereas that of widowed males was 11,001, which shows that there are many widows who do not like to remarry. And, considering that females form about 52 per cent of the population and males 48 per cent, and that even among married persons the number of females exceeds that of males by 34,208, it is fair to infer that a number of men in the district must have had more than one wife at a time.

Among the Hindus of the district the general practice is to marry within the caste, but inter-subcaste and even inter-caste marriages are not uncommon. The Vaishns generally marry Rajput girls and so do many Khasiyas and Nayaks of standing. In other cases, such unions rank as *dhant* connections in which a maiden is bought for money and kept as wife without any ceremony. Four different types or forms of marriage ceremony are prevalent. The first is the regular or orthodox type which is called the *anchal* marriage, because in it the tying together of the couple constitutes the principal and the essential ceremony. The bridegroom goes with his party (*barat*) to the bride's house where the marriage is performed. The bride's father or guardian gives her away (*kanyadan*) with proper ceremonies and the bride and bridegroom are tied together (*anchal*). The *barat* is feasted and returns with the married couple to the bridegroom's house. The second form is known as the *sarol* also called the *barha* or *dola* marriage, in which the bride-groom pays to the guardian of the bride an amount of money as the bride's price. It is not necessary for him to be present at the marriage, and the *anchal* ceremony is not, therefore, performed. When half the stipulated price has been paid, *pitha* (red vermilion) is put on the would-be bride's forehead, signifying betrothal.

Soon after the remainder of the money has been paid, a party goes on behalf of the bridegroom to the bride's house where such ceremonies as can be performed in the absence of the bridegroom are gone through. The bride is decked with a nose-ring (*nath*), a necklace of black beads (*charew*), black coloured glass bangles and the bridal skirt (*phagra*) tied at the waist. She is then taken publicly to the husband's house, with music and flare of trumpets. The *anchal* ceremony is performed, if at all, later on, sometimes after a lapse of years, at the husband's house, the sole object being to purify the wife for social and ceremonial purposes. It does not confer on her any extra legal right. The third form is known as the temple marriage. The couple go to a temple, generally, on the eve of Makar Sankranti, and take each other as husband and wife in the presence of the deity. In the bridegroom's absence, a party (*barat*), on his behalf proceeds with the bride to the shrine and takes her round it three times. A temple marriage may be performed after the couple have lived together for several years and even have had children. The fourth type is that in which a wife is taken without any ceremony whatever, only the price is paid and the bride taken to the husband's home. Marriages of absentee soldiers are often performed in this way by their guardians. On his return the husband may go through the *anchal* ceremony, but it is not necessary. Among the Doms also, marriage may take any one of these forms but the ceremonies are generally performed in a loose kind of way without a Brahmana priest in whose place a sister's or daughter's son acts as priest.

Among the Muslims, marriage is called *nikah* and is performed in accordance with their personal law, and among Christians, it is governed by the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, as amended in 1952.

**Dowry**—In spite of the Dowry prohibition Act, 1961, well-off persons, particularly of the higher castes, usually give a dowry at the time of their daughter's marriage, especially when it is of the regular *anchal* type. Such a dowry is, however, voluntary and takes the form of ornaments, clothes and household goods, in keeping with the social or financial status of the giver.

**Civil Marriage**—The Special Marriage Act, 1954, provides for the performance and registration of a marriage by a marriage officer appointed in the district by government. Caste and religion are no bar to such marriages, and no rites or ceremonies are required. Civil marriage has not yet become popular in the district and few persons take recourse to it.

**Widow Marriage**—Although the Hindu Widow Marriage Act, 1956, makes the marriage of a widow lawful, the high-caste Brahmanas, Vaishns and some sections of the Rajputs still entertain the traditional prejudice



against this practice. It is, perhaps, why there were in 1961 about 5,000 widows between the ages of 10 and 40. Among the Khasas, a widow is usually taken as wife by her deceased husband's brother. In the absence of a brother-in-law, she may live with a man of her choice as his kept wife or concubine (*dogharia*), or, if she is herself well-off, may keep a man as husband at the home of her deceased spouse. Such a kept man is called a *tekwa*, *kathwa* or *halya*. Among the Doms widow remarriage is common.

**Divorce**—The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, provides for divorce or dissolution of marriage. From 1961 to 1965, out of 24 cases filed in court under this law, 22 were filed by men and two by women. Divorce was allowed in five of them. In 1965, a case was also filed under the Indian Divorce Act, 1869. Apart from separation under the law, a wife, particularly among the Doms and the Khasas, is permitted by custom to seek a relinquishment (*ladawa*) from her husband, after which she is free to remarry another man. At the census of 1961, as many as 910 persons (329 men and 581 women) were returned as divorced or separated, and most of them appear to have obtained such customary relinquishment.

**Prostitution and Traffic in Women**—No organised brothels or prostitution centres are known to exist in the district and the number of professional prostitutes is not available, nor have there been any notable cases of traffic in women during the last three years. It all appears to be due to the successful enforcement of the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act, 1950. In the Nayak community girls used to be generally brought up to prostitution but the enforcement of the Naik Girls' Protection Act, 1956, has largely succeeded in eradicating this evil practice.

**Gambling**—The people here are said to be generally fond of gambling in which they indulge throughout the year. Divali provides a special occasion for gambling, beginning with kojagar, which comes off 15 days earlier. Gambling in the district is, however, more of a pastime than a public nuisance and cases of prosecution and conviction under the Public Gambling Act, 1867, as amended in 1952 and 1962 for Uttar Pradesh have been rare.

### Home-life

In 1961, there were 35 houseless persons in the district, 23 males and two females. The 'institutional population' consisted of 560 persons (393 males and 167 females), of whom 416 belonged to the Almora town-group. The remaining population comprised 1,31,089 household\*

---

\*A household is a group of persons who commonly live together and take their meals from a common kitchen

living in 1,25,343 'occupied residential houses'. The average size of a household was 4.8. In the rural area it was 4.9 and in the urban 4.1, when the corresponding State averages were 5.2 and 5.0 respectively. The number of persons per occupied house was 5.05 as against the State average of six. Of the households, 40.8 per cent lived in two-room houses, 27.6 per cent in single-room ones, 14.5 per cent in four-room ones, 10.8 per cent in three-room ones and 6.3 per cent in those having five or more rooms. The average density of persons per room was 2.1 in the rural and 1.6 in the urban areas.

**Houses**—In the district the villages are usually of a small size, the ideal site being about half way up an airy spur, with the cultivation above and below. From a distance the prospect of the village is generally pleasing. The houses are arranged in neat rows and there is no overcrowding. A house built in the middle of one's holding, away from the village, is not an uncommon sight. The material used in the walls, floors, pavements, etc., is mostly stone and the sloping roofs are made of slate. In wilder parts, shingles of pine wood are used for roofing and in the towns corrugated galvanised iron sheets are also sometimes used, while the huts of the poor have thatched roofs. The houses of the Doms or Shilpkars are usually one-storeyed, others, commonly two-storeyed and sometimes even three-storeyed. The ground floor is called the *goth*, used mostly for housing cattle. Separate sheds for the cattle, where provided, are built near the house or on the holding of the owner. The residences of the well-to-do are usually surrounded with paved court-yards or compounds, protected on the khud side by low parapets and bordered with fruit trees. Trees at some distance from the main building are lopped and used as receptacles straw and grass. The quarters of the Shilpkars are usually located in a distant corner of, or outside, the village. In the towns of Almora and Ranikhet buildings of modern style, made of cement and concrete are also to be seen.

**Furniture and Decoration**—The rich and educated among the town dwellers try to furnish their homes with modern furniture and fittings. The rest of the people do not possess the means to indulge in such luxury. The pieces of furniture they ordinarily have in their homes are a few cots, one or two *takhts* and some woollen carpets and mattings made locally. Often the wooden door frame or the lintel above the main entrance to the house is seen beautifully carved. The interior is decorated with cheap pictures of gods and goddesses and toys of clay or wood. Outside, a small garden is a part of almost every house.

**Food**—Except a few Vaishs and some Brahmanas, particularly those belonging to the Vaishnava faith, the inhabitants of the district are vegetarians, although they eat meat occasionally. Locally produced coarse grains like *mandua*, *mandira*, *kangni* and *bhat* constitute the staple food of the agriculturists. The well-to-do and the urban people also eat wheat and rice. *Mandua* is either boiled into a porridge or ground into flour for bread. Fish and the meat of goats and short-tailed hill sheep find favour with the meat-eaters. Fruit, vegetables and roots, wild and cultivated, supplement the generally recognized food staples. The leaves of *chuwa* (amarnath) are boiled with a little grain and eaten by the cultivators whose stock of grain has run down. Wild nettles, too, are used as spinach. Many people drink spirituous liquors which are often country-made. Tobacco smoking and taking of tea are very common.

**Dress**—In the lower central parts of the district clothes worn are usually of cotton, except in the extreme cold season. In the villages the male dress consists of a pair of pyjamas or a dhoti, shirt, coat and the small Kumaoni cap, the use of pagri being rare. The women wear a tight-fitting bodice, preferably of velvet, and a loose chintz (*ghagra* or *lahanga*). They cover their head with a scarf. Unmarried girls wear a *jhagula* which is a bodice and skirt combined in one piece. In the towns and among the educated in general, modern dress like a pair of trousers, a bush-shirt or a shirt and coat, is in fashion among men and the sari and blouse among women, the girls usually wearing *salvars* and *kurtas*.

**Jewellery**—The men generally wear no jewellery excepting a ring on two in the fingers. Women usually wear a big-sized *nath* (nose-ring) ear-rings (*bali*) or ear-pendants (*karn-phool* or *jhumka*), glass bangles, fillets, armlets, a piece for the neck (*guluband*) necklace (*har*), etc. A necklace of black beads, called *charew*, is the special bridal ornament. Those who are well-off have all or some of the ornaments made of gold, others use those of silver or the base metals.

### Communal Life

**Recreations**—The majority of the rural inhabitants of the district lead a very arduous and monotonous existence, enlivened generally by festivals, fairs, folk-songs and folk-dances, although games, sports, the cinema, the radio, exhibitions and cultural programmes have also of late started providing amusement and relaxation to the people.

The invigorating and bracing effect of the ever-changing aspect of nature in this region inclines the inhabitants frequently to seek diversion in song and dance. Girls wearing gay-coloured clothes and silver

ornaments are seen singing and dancing while working in the fields. In the evening, forgetting the day's toil and fatigue they dance back to their homes, often in groups, with sickles tied to the waist and sheaves of corn of grass balanced on their heads, singing all the way, cutting jokes or exchanging repartees with youngmen. The Chholia, Jhora, Chanchri, Chhapaili and Dhuska are the more important among the local folk-dances. The Chholia dance, symbolising the martial spirit of the inhabitants, is performed in groups, each participant holding a sword in one hand and a shield in the other. In the Jhora dance both men and women participate, dancing together in a circle and singing the while. The Chanchri is danced in pairs, each pair consisting of a male and a female. The song sung by the dancers is also known as Chanchri. Sometimes the place of the woman is taken by a man, in the guise of a woman, holding a coloured handkerchief in one hand and a mirror in the other. While dancing they sing romantic songs often composed extempore, which are replied to by another pair, the whole thing being known as *jor-bandhna*. Groups of young men and young women, with hands joined, may also be seen dancing in a circle with a Hurkiya (drummer) in the centre. In the fairs young girls, clad in multi-coloured dresses and decked in silver jewellery, present an enchanting and romantic picture with their rhythmic movements during dances. With the advent of the new year (middle of Chaitra), the village Hurkiya makes a round of the houses, playing on his *hurka* (a small drum) and singing in the new year. At sowing and harvesting times also he is present in the fields, singing to the accompaniment of his *hurka*, while the women working there repeat the refrain of the song. After the benedictory songs, he sings lays concerning historical events, or episodes from the *Ramayana* or the *Mahabharata*, or of local interest. The popular folk-songs of the district are the Chanchri, Jhora, Chakhuli-makhuli, Baira and Bhagnola. The Lok Kalakar Sangh of Almora occasionally presents cultural programmes, including dramatic performances, folk-songs and folk-dances. The information department of the government also arranges annually a number of such programmes for the benefit of the people.

The more common indigenous games and sports are *kabaddi*, *bagh-bakri*, *chor-siphai*, *looka-chippi*, *dhama*, *gulli-danda*, *giti*, *addu* and *bharat*. Hunting and fishing also provide sport for some people. Among indoor games, *chausar*, playing cards, chess and carrom may be mentioned. Football, volley-ball, cricket, basket-ball and badminton are among the popular modern games played in the towns and in the schools.

There are four cinema houses in the district, each with a seating capacity of about 250. Besides the privately-owned radio sets and transistors, the government has installed 246 radio sets under the community listening programme for the rural areas. Each development block has

an information centre of its own. Kisan-melas (peasant fairs) are also organised and in the month of June the municipal board of Almora holds an annual exhibition which has proved to be a great attraction. Then, there are the many religious fairs and *jatras* (mass pilgrimages), some of which are of more than local importance.

The district branch of the Prantiya Rakshak Dal under its youth welfare programme provides recreation to young folk through matches and tournaments of popular games and sports and cultural performances. There are also in the district 180 Yuvak Mangal Dals (youth welfare clubs) with 3,338 members, 193 Bal Mangal Dals (child welfare clubs) with 3,406 members and 336 Mahila Mangal Dals (women's welfare clubs) with 14,771 members.

### Impact of Zamindari Abolition

The Kumaon and Uttarakhand Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1960, was enforced in this district on July 1, 1966, and its impact on the social and economic condition of the people cannot yet be fully assessed. There were very few big zamindars in the district which has a large number of small proprietors, generally known as *hissedars*. Tenants were also of several types. After zamindari abolition all *hissedars* have become *bhumidhars*, *khaikars*, whether pucca or kutcha have also become *bhumidhars*. *Sirtans* were given the option to purchase *bhumidhari* right up to December 31, 1967. Those who could not purchase such rights have become *sirdars*. Those *sirtans* who could not become *bhumidhars* and were not entitled to become *sirdars* have become *asamis*. The status of the erstwhile tenants has improved as they are now masters of their land and have direct dealings with the government. Those Brahmanas and Rajputs who considered it below their dignity to touch the plough are finding it difficult to adjust themselves to the change and many of them are taking to different professions.

---

## CHAPTER IV

### AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

#### Land Reclamation and Utilisation

Being situated in the Himalayas and forming part of the Kumaon region, the district is interspersed with high mountains and numerous shallow streams and has no extensive level areas for cultivation. Finer soils are to be found in the river valleys where they widen out. The major natural divisions of the district are: the mountainous and hilly areas roughly in the north, the plateau in the Champawat tahsil and the valleys of the Ramganga, the Ramganga (eastern), Sarju and Kali rivers.

Generally, wherever natural conditions, such as soil, sunlight and water-supply are favourable, cultivation is carried on successfully, but it is not continuous, being in patches and scattered blocks, divided by ridges and ravines. The uncultivated areas are covered by bush jungle, forests or steep bare ridges, of which last are unfit alike for forest growth and cultivation. According to the census of 1961, the total number of agricultural workers in the district was 3,88,305, representing 53.3 per cent of the total population, or 90 per cent of the total number of workers.

In 1960, the area of land under cultivation in the district was 98,718 hectares, of which an area of 49,573 hectares was double-cropped, 5,260 hectares current fallow, 4,046 hectares old fallow, 4,451 hectares under orchards and plantations and 32,172 hectares covered by pastures and grazing grounds. An area of 5,59,202 hectares was under forests, 12,140 hectares cultivable waste, 20,841 hectares not utilised for cultivation, and 50,990 hectares barren and uncultivable.

At the Settlement of 1902, only the cultivated area of the district was measured. At the Settlement of 1965, the cultivated and most of the uncultivated areas were measured, the total area coming to 10,87,651.10 *bisi* (4,35,754.8 hectares) of which the cultivated area was 3,80,376.79 *bisi* (1,52,393.5 hectares) and the uncultivated area 7,07,274.31 *bisi* (2,83,361.4 hectares) comprising culturable waste and barren land and land under bushes, jungles, civil forests, water, habitation sites, roads, buildings, burial grounds, etc. The areas under cantonments, perpetual snows and the reserved forests, were not measured. The cultivated area of the district increased by nearly 63 per cent during the intervening period of about 60 years.

#### IRRIGATION

As in the plains, cultivation in the hills also depends largely on the availability of irrigation facilities. At the Settlement of 1902, the irrigated

area of district was 14,345.39 *bisi*, i.e., about 6 per cent of the cultivated area, and the unirrigated area was 2,19,263.14 *bisi* which comes to about 94 per cent of the total cultivated area. At the Settlement of 1965, the irrigated area had increased to 29,149.39 *bisi* (11,672 hectares), i.e. nearly 8 per cent of the total cultivated area, and the unirrigated area was 3,51,237.40 *bisi* (1,40,719.1 hectares) representing about 92 per cent of the cultivated area. An increase of more than 100 per cent in the irrigated area of the district had occurred since 1902.

### Sources of Water-Supply

Rainfall is one of the most important sources of water-supply for the agriculturists. The monsoon usually extends from the middle of June to the end of September. There are winter rains also. The annual average rainfall of the district is about 1,500 mm. The area being hilly, rain-water flows away quickly. The thin layer of the top soil, with rock underneath it generally, is unable to retain the moisture, with the result that the rains, though abundant, are not of much use and the farmers have to depend largely on other means of water-supply for irrigating their fields.

**Rivers and Rivulets**—The district abounds in big and small rivers, the latter being comparatively more useful, as water from them is more easily available for irrigation. The water of the bigger rivers, flowing in deep valleys, can be utilised for irrigation only after lifting it with power-driven pumps.

The traditional method of carrying water from the river to the field is through *guls* (channels), cut along the contour of the land. The length of a *gul* varies according to the height of the field above the bottom of the valley and the fall of the stream. A small temporary dam is laid across the stream to divert the water into the *gul*. As the channel of the stream gets scoured deeper and deeper by the action of rain-water, it becomes necessary to raise the level of the dam and finally make a new one higher up.

These *guls* are also used to drive one or more *gharats* (water-mills) and the amount of water in a particular *gul* is estimated according to the number of *gharats* it is capable of driving. Thus, the use of the local phrases, 'do na', or 'do gharat ka pani' in relation to a *gul* indicates that it has the capacity to turn two water-mills.

The irrigation department of the State made a survey of the irrigational needs of the district in 1948 and the work of the construction of hill channels was started in 1949 when an assistant engineer was posted in the district. Earlier, the *guls* and channels were constructed by the cultivators themselves at their own cost, which was considerable. Rocks have to be cut or circumvented by means of a series of wooden trough. Much skill and money are needed to carry a *gul* across a ravine.

Cultivators cannot undertake large-scale construction of *guls* because of lack of the skill and funds required. In the First Five-year Plan, government took up the construction of *guls* and channels on a fairly large-scale, and during the first three Plan periods more than 90 channels, with a total length exceeding 250 km., were constructed in the district. The following statement gives the planwise break-up and some other relevant data about these channels:

Plan period	Number of channels constructed	Length of channels constructed (in km.)	Area irrigated (in hectares)
First .. .. .	18	88.50	574
Second .. .. .	42	81.00	405
Third .. .. .	31	96.50	1,117
1966-67 .. .. .	2	8.04	63
Total .. .. .	93	274.10	2,159

For the greater part of the irrigated area, the cultivators have themselves provided the sources of irrigation. The government have also helped them financially to construct individual or community *guls*, channels, tanks and small reservoirs for irrigation.

The statement that follows gives the total number of individual and community minor irrigation schemes which were completed in the district and the areas irrigated therefrom at the end of the First, Second and Third Plan periods :

Schemes	Number of Schemes completed during the		
	First Five-year Plan	Second Five-year Plan	Third. Five-year Plan
Minor irrigation, individual .. .. .	35	66	478
Minor irrigation, community .. .. .	..	61	1,059
Area irrigated (hectares) .. .. .	4,451	8,336	10,809

The minor irrigation schemes completed in the district during the Third Five-year Plan comprised the construction of nearly 322 km. of new *guls* and channels and 675 tanks and small reservoirs, the extension, cleaning and deepening of 7,245 km. of old *guls* 71 old tanks and reservoirs, and the installation of two pumping sets for lift-irrigation.

#### AGRICULTURE INCLUDING HORTICULTURE

##### Soil and Land Types

The types of soil which are met with in the district are the same as usually found in the hilly areas, viz. the gravel sand, sandy loam,



clayey loam, heavy clay and calcareous soils. They differ in colour and texture according to the locality, altitude and the composition of the subsoil rocks. The red soil found on slopes and ridges of hills is sandy and, when dry, greyish, becoming reddish when moist. The brown forest soil is most extensively found in the hills. It is sandy along sharp gradients and loamy or clayey on milder slopes. The colour of the soil is brown or dark brown, depending upon the quantity of organic matter in it. The podsol soil is mostly clayey and drak grey, turning into brown forest soil as a result of cultivation and terracing. The sub-soils are often light and unconsolidated even under terraced cultivation. They are incapable of retaining much of moisture so that the growth of fruit trees in them is usually poor.

Land in the district is classified as *talaon* (irrigated), first class *upraon* (dry), second class *upraon* and *ijran* (inferior terraced land, cultivated intermittently) also known as *katil*, *khil* or *kalabanjar*.

As a general rule the valleys of the Himalayan rivers are narrow with steep slopes raising almost abruptly from the banks of the rivers. Occasionally, however, when the mountains do not form barriers, some of these swiftly flowing rivers slow down in their course and widen out at the foot of the hills, where level and specious plains are formed. These are *talaon* lands, which are irrigated or irrigable. The valleys of the Kosi, Ramganga, Gomati, Garur, Kuthrar and Gagas rivers contain the best type of fertile *talaon* lands. They are lowlying and enclosed by forest-clad ridges. Their low level ensures a mild climate, suitable for growing many tropical crops. The soil consists of fine alluvium. The fields can be easily terraced on account of their soft and even surface. These low riparian lands are, therefore, very densely populated and agriculturally very highly developed. All kinds of cereals, particularly wheat and paddy are grown in these lands.

*Talaon* lands are of two classes: *sera* and *panchar*. *Sera* lands have a perennial supply of water and a gentle slope. The fields are mostly lowlying and level and enjoy a comparatively warm climate. The soil consists of the finest clay and is very fertile. The fields are invariably double-cropped and the finest varieties of rice are grown in them. Some of the *seras* are also known as *simars* which are usually waterlogged lands like the marshes of the Tarai, producing only one crop a year, viz., paddy. The best *sera* lands are those of Basuli near Ranikhet, Mandal in Bageshwar, those along the Ramganga from Chaukhutia to Masi, those along the Binau from its source to its junction with the Ramganga, those in the valleys of the Kuthrar and the Khetsar in the *pattis* of Giwar, of the Jainganin *patti* in Rithagar, of the upper Gagas in Kairarau and of the rivers Loth, Mansari and Kausani, which converge at Someshwar. These are the most prosperous agricultural tracts in the district. *Panchar* lands lie at levels higher than those

of the *seras* and are generally inadequately irrigated except during the rains. In wet years they are as productive as *sera* lands, but otherwise they are hardly better than the *upraon* lands. The *panchar* fields are not quite as level as the *sera* ones and the soil, consisting of coarser detritus, is also less fertile.

*Upraon* lands are usually those upland slopes which are situated at higher elevations than the *talaon* lands. They possess no means of irrigation except rainfall. Their quality varies according to the fertility of the soil, evenness of the fields, proximity to the forests, availability of means of transport and the side of the hill, sunny or shady, on which they are situated. In certain *pattis* there are *talliya* lands which are level alluvial unirrigated blocks above the river beds. Generally *talliya* plots lie between *talaon* and *upraon* lands. In wet years, *upraon* lands produce all kinds of crops including paddy, wheat and barley, otherwise *mandua*, *jhangora*, *kangni*, *bhat*, *rans*, *chuwa* and maize are the usual crops.

*Ijran* lands are found on the slopes of high hills, the soil being very poor, full of stones and pebbles. It is known by a variety of names like *ratil*, *khil* and *kalabanjar*. The crops raised in these lands are mainly *gohat*, *kota*, *chuwa* and *marasa*. The chief feature of cultivation here is the longer period of fallow, ranging from two to four years, allowed between two crops. The vegetation which grows during these periods of fallow is cut and burnt and ploughed into the fields to serve as manure. Such intermittent working is the first stage in converting virgin lands and forest areas into tracts of permanent cultivation. After a few years of intermittent cultivation the land is gradually terraced and reclaimed for regular cultivation.

The statement that follows gives the comparative figures of the areas of different classes of land in the district at the time of the last two Settlements.

Settlement	Area (in bisis) .			
	<i>Talaon</i>	<i>Upraon I</i>	<i>Upraon II</i>	<i>Ijran of Katil</i>
1901—03 .. .. .	14,154	97,797	58,374	36,173½
1962—65 .. .. .	26,658 (10,680 hectares)	1,99,473 (79,917 hectares)	1,08,020 (43,276 hectares)	5,076 (2,034 hectares)

### Cultivation

The method of agriculture practised in the *talaon* lands resembles more or less that prevailing in the plains. These lands are always under cultivation and never allowed to lie fallow. The agricultural year begins

in March or April when the Rabi (spring) crop, or *huniya kheti*, is reaped and the fields are ploughed for the Kharif (autumn) crop, or *chaumasiya kheti*, which in these lands is mostly paddy. There are generally three methods of paddy cultivation in these parts, the *saya*, the *khagi* and the *ropa* or *ropai*. The fields in which barley was sown during the last winter are prepared and sowed by the *saya* method immediately after the crop has been harvested in April or May. The fields are ploughed only once and divided into small portions, each being filled with water which is retained in it for a number of days by raising small embankments known as *minolas*. After the fields become boggy they are harrowed with a rake, known as *sanidanyala*, drawn by bullocks, turning the soil into thoroughly kneaded mud like baker's dough, which is then levelled (*topan*). While the fields are being thus prepared, the seeds are subjected to a special treatment under which they germinate. The germinated seedlings are then sown in the fields. The crop is usually ready for harvest by the end of September.

The *khagi* or *huwara* is the second method of paddy cultivation in *talaon* lands. The paddy sown under this system is also known as *hunt dhan* or winter paddy, because it is sown immediately after the winter is over. The first ploughing is done in January or February. After nearly a month, there is a second ploughing when garbage and compost manure is ploughed in. If the rains do not fall after this ploughing, watering is necessary and the fields are submerged for 8 to 10 days. The soil gets converted into very soft mud and seeds, already moistened for three or four days, are broadcast in the fields. The fields are then ploughed a third time and the clods are broken with an implement, known as *dailar*, and levelled.

The third method known as *ropa* or *ropai* is the usual system of sowing paddy by transplantation. In May or June some plots are selected for seed beds and are sown. At the beginning of rains, usually by the second week of July, when the plants are 15 cm. to 30 cm. high, they are transplanted in well-prepared fields.

Rice has many varieties, the broader ones being the red and the white. The white varieties are comparatively more valuable and in greater demand but they are delicate and exhaust the soil rapidly. They germinate and ripen quickly but cannot stand great variations of temperature. The best among these are known as *mandhani*, *kirmuli* and *unta*. In some places *hansraj*, *basmati* and *sal* are also successfully grown. The *saya* system of cultivation is more suitable for producing the finer varieties. *Patis Salam Malla* and *Salam Talla* of tahsil Almora are famous for growing the finest *basmati* rice.

The red types are less palatable and cheaper. They are easier to grow, less exhausting to the soil and their yield is also bigger. They also stand vagaries of weather better. The popular ones among them are the *pargain*, *rasiya* and *muth*.

The Rabi crops in *talon* lands consist of wheat, barley, lentil, mustard and flax. They are sown in October and November and are ripe for harvesting in April-May. Wheat is sown in field which grew the *saya* rice and barley in those which grew the *ropai* rice, in Kharif.

Transplanted paddy begins to ripen towards the middle of September when lentil is scattered in the fields. When paddy has been harvested, the fields, instead of being ploughed, are spread over with compost manure. Often the flax crop is similarly obtained.

The *upraon* land like the *talaon* produces two harvests, the Kharif and the Rabi. *Mandua* is the staple Kharif crop. It is a hardier plant than rice or wheat and can adapt itself to poorer soils, colder climates and scantier rainfall. The area under *mandua* is usually larger than that under other crops. Inferior *upron*, *ijran* and *katil* lands produce, in addition to *mandua* a mixed crop of millets like *jhangora*, *kangni*, *bhat*, *gohat*, *rans* and *chuwa* or maize.

### Manuring

Manure occupies the most important place in agriculture in the hills since the soil is poor and stony. The rains scour the steep hillsides quickly, impoverishing the soil. As the availability of cultivated land is strictly limited, only a minimum area of such land is allowed to lie fallow. In order to prevent exhaustion of the soil, it needs constant and liberal manuring. Most of the compost manure in the shape of refuse, garbage, etc., is used in fields growing paddy, wheat and chilli, the hardier crops like *mandua* and *jhangora* receiving smaller quantities of manure. In many cases, manure is used for top dressing only, specially in the *saya* form of paddy cultivation and for potatoes and yams.

The most widely used varieties of manure, of which cattle dung is the commonest, consist of organic matter. Cattle are generally kept in the ground floor of houses or in separate sheds, of which the floors are thickly covered with dry pine needles and oak leaves. Although the droppings are removed daily, a considerable quantity of cattle dung and urine mingles with the litter. The garbage is stored or taken directly to the fields for manuring.

There is another method of manuring called *bhon*, in which the cattle are penned in the fields. It suffers from the drawback that fresh and undecomposed organic matter gets used as manure which is harmful to the crops. The *kharak badhan* system is better. Cattle are tethered in selected plots at night. The droppings are not removed and dry leaves

are spread over them daily. The manure which thus accumulates is not disturbed until the beginning of the hot season (February to April) and is allowed to decompose, when it is removed and applied to other fields.

During the winter months, herds of cattle are driven to the Bhabar where temporary sheds are built in the fields for them. The droppings are used as manure. On their way to the Bhabar, the cattle are welcomed and folded in their fields by way-side land-holders, for purposes of manure. There is sometimes a scramble to secure the services of the herd, for which the owners are offered payments in cash or kind.

Leaf-mould and dry leaves are also used as manure. During the winter, pine needles and fallen oak leaves are stored at the corners of the fields or near the cattle sheds. They are used either as litter for spreading on the floors of cattle sheds or are strewn over the fields. This manure is chiefly used in paddy fields under the *saya* method and in those of yams and turmeric.

In the *katil* or *khil* lands, trees, bushes, shrubs and other vegetation which come up during the long periods of fallow are cut and burnt, the ashes serving as manure.

In terraced fields also the terrace walls get overgrown with grass and bushes, which are cut and burnt. This method of manuring the fields with ashes is known as *kair* or *adya*. In some places, as near Someshwar, where fodder is not scarce, after harvesting wheat, the straw is left to dry in the fields. Dry leaves and pine needles are also collected and burnt in the fields for manure. *Mandua* does extremely well in such fields.

Crops of turmeric and ginger flourish if manured with the husk (*kon*) of paddy or *mandua*.

Green manuring is also practised by the cultivators who uproot the weeds and allow them to decompose in the fields. *Bhat*, *mung*, *urd*, *sanai*, pea and other beans contain large nitrogenous ingredients which enrich the soil. Areas of about 1,000 hectares and 5,119 hectares of land in the Second Five-year Plan and Third Five-year Plan respectively were sown with these green manure crops in the district.

### Rotation of Crops

The value of rotation of crops in checking the exhaustion of the soil is well-known to the hill people. The methods of rotation have been evolved from the adaptation of practice to environment and long experience. The rotations are more complicated in the hills than in the plains where the general rule is that a field should bear one crop in Kharif and another in Rabi. But in the colder climate of hills, the early autumn crops are sown before the spring crops are ripe, e.g. paddy is sown before wheat is harvested. Thus one rotation is completed in two years.

Rotations of crops also differ in different localities. In the unirrigated up land slopes the rotation of crops is completed in two years. The land is divided into two compact and continuous blocks called *sars*. One of these is sown with paddy and the other with *mandua* during the Kharif. The *mandua sar* is also known as the late *sar*, because *mandua* is sown and harvested a month after paddy. In *mandua sars*, a mixed crop of millets and pulses such as *mans*, *rans*, soyabean (*bhat*), horse gram (*gohat*), sorghum, jowar, and amaranthus (*chuwa*) is also raised. The first four are legumes and are grown as subsidiary to *mandua* for preventing soil exhaustion. They are sown in May or June and are harvested during October or November. After the harvest the land is left fallow till February. The *mandua sar*, during its period of fallow, is known as *muksar*, and is ploughed in February for sowing paddy. In the next Kharif it becomes paddy *sar* on early *sar* because paddy ripens earlier than *mandua*. In addition to paddy, it is also sown with *jhangora* and *kangni*, both sown in April and reaped in September. In lands which are very stony or where the surface soil is very thin *jhangora* is substituted for paddy during the Kharif and wheat for barley during the Rabi. The Rabi crops ripen in April-May when it is too late for paddy to be sown in these fields. But *mandua* can be easily sown from May to June. Hence during the following Kharif, the paddy *sar* is sown with *mandua*, becoming *mandua sar*. The two-year rotation thus remains uninterrupted.

In the chilli-growing areas such as the Salt *pattis*, chilli is rotated with *mandua* or turmeric. Similarly in cold, stony and uneven soils, *chuwa* is substituted for paddy. On high hill tops, usually enveloped in thick mist during the rainy season, *ugal* (buckwheat) is substituted for *chuwa* which gets damaged by mist.

In the newly reclaimed untterraced lands (*katil*) and even in the outlying terraces too remote to be easily manured, one full rotation takes usually five years. During the Rabi, wheat or barley is sown, followed by *mandua* and sesame during the Kharif. After lying fallow, these lands are sown with *jhangora* and then left fallow for three years.

Sometimes, if the land is of very inferior quality, the rotation is lengthened into six, nine or even twelve years.

The unirrigated uplands and the irrigated valleys have thus the following rotations of crops :

#### Uplands

1. *Mandua*-fallow-paddy or *jhangora*-wheat or barley.
2. Maize-wheat or barley.
3. Potato-wheat or barley-Kharif vegetables or *phaphar*-fallow or Rabi vegetables.
4. Chilli-wheat or barley-*mandua* mixed with *urd* or soyabean-fallow.

1. Paddy-wheat or barley.
2. Paddy-potato-paddy-wheat or barley.
3. Paddy-wheat or barley-millets.

The following statement gives the area under principal crops in the district in 1967-68:

Crops	Area in hectares
<i>Kharif</i>	
Paddy	54,458
Mandua	69,543
Maize	5,424
Pulses	5,464
<i>Rabi—</i>	
Wheat	41,722
Barley	5,770
Gram	44
Pulses	2,021
<i>Oil-seeds—</i>	
Ground-nut	108
Castor	24
Til (sesame)	250
Mustard	657
Linseed	76
<i>Others—</i>	
Tobacco	266
Vegetables	3,917

During the year the approximate average yield of the main cereals in quintals per hectare was as follows :

Cereal						Irrigated area	Un- irrigated area
Paddy	..	..	..	..	..	14	9.33
Mandua	..	..	..	..	..	..	3.7 to 4.6
Wheat	..	..	..	..	..	9.33	4.6
Barley	..	..	..	..	..	9.33	4.6
Pulses	..	..	..	..	..	7.46	..

*Chuwa* or *phaphar* is the only crop grown in Kharif in areas 2,000 m. above sea-level. In the lower regions *tur* (a pulse) takes the place of *arhar* which it resembles. It is sown in March and reaped with other Kharif crops.

Other crops grown in the district are *ugal* (buck-wheat), usually taken by the Hindus on fast days, turmeric, ginger, potato, *pinalu*, yam, brinjal, pumpkin, asparagus, rhubarb, mint and water-cress.

The western portion of pargana Pali, specially the Salt area, produces good crops of turmeric and pepper. The land around the towns of Almora and Ranikhet is utilised for the cultivation of potatoes, onions, cauliflowers, peas, cabbages and chillies.

Hemp generally grows wild in the hills, and in the Kali Kumaon region of tahsil Champawat it is cultivated on a large scale, chiefly for its fibres and seeds, the former for making ropes and *bhangela* (sack-cloth) and the latter for oil. The seeds are also used as condiment or fried with wheat. Charas, an intoxicating and narcotic drug, is also obtained from a resinous exudation from the ripe leaves, stems and seeds of the plant.

Dr. Royle, in charge of the government gardens at Saharanpur, in 1827, pointed out the prospects of successful cultivation of tea in the mountains of Kumaon. In 1835, tea seeds were procured from China and plants were raised and sent to Lamkeshwar near Almora where a tea nursery was established. In 1841, this nursery had 3,840 plants and the first specimens of Kumaon tea were greatly admired in England. For raising better varieties of Chinese tea, one Mr. Fortune was deputed by the British authorities to visit China. As a result of this mission, tea plants from the best black and green tea tracts of China were obtained and introduced in the Lamkeshwar, Katur and Hawalbagh tea gardens. In 1908, there were 20 tea estates covering an area of 2,102 acres of land and the produce aggregated to 2,58,522 pounds of black and 18,057 pounds of green tea. The tea industry in these parts of the Himalayas, has, however, declined, the area under tea in the district being only 33 hectares in 1966-67.

### Improvement of Agriculture

In order to obtain greater yield from land, the agriculture department emphasises the use of improved implements and seeds and chemical fertilizers, preparation and utilisation of compost manures, and expansion of the area under green manuring. The plant protection section of the department provides chemicals and medicines for the destruction of agricultural pests and insects.

The supply of improved agricultural implements to cultivators is arranged by government. Demonstrations of the improvement in the



quality of agricultural produce by the adoption of improved agricultural practices and the use of improved implements and manures are held at government farms and also in the fields of the cultivators.

The statement that follows gives the total number of agricultural implements in the district in 1966 :

Implements	Numbers
Wooden ploughs .. .. .	1,18,396
Iron ploughs .. .. .	419
Improved cultivators for ploughing .. .. .	203
Improved implements for sowing .. .. .	144
Improved threshers .. .. .	56
Machines for chopping fodder .. .. .	104
Spraying machines .. .. .	59
Crushers .. .. .	47
Oil and electric pumps for irrigation .. .. .	7

The following statement gives the achievements under some of the activities undertaken by the agriculture department in the district during the three Five-year Plan periods :

Activity	First Plan period	Second Plan period	Third Plan period
Distribution of improved seeds (in quintals)—			
<i>Rabi</i> .. .. .	1,278	3,270	1,244
<i>Kharif</i> .. .. .	312	1,178	522
Distribution of chemical fertilizers (in tons) ..	95.7	224.15	2,170
Distribution of improved implements (no.) ..	68	594	3,578

The high yielding varieties of wheat, the Mexican Larma Rajo and K-68, were sown in nearly 33 hectares in 1966-67 and the results obtained with Larma Rojo were encouraging, the average yield per hectare being nearly 65.3 quintals.

In 1967-68, cultivation of high yielding varieties of seeds greatly increased. Nearly 29 quintals of Taichung Native I, and 19 quintals of VLU-8 varieties of paddy and 11 quintals of VL-54 maize were sown in an area of nearly 242 hectares. A quantity of above 300 quintals of Larma Rojo wheat was sown in an area of 500 hectares.

Potato is an important cash crop of the hills. A number of high yielding varieties of potato have been introduced in the district viz., Majestic, Up-to-date and Simla Hybrid, which are getting popular. The

total area under potato was nearly 3,072 hectares in 1961-62 and it rose to 4,047 hectares in 1966-67. In 1967-68, an area of 457 hectares was added to the area under potato.

### Soil Conservation

The greater part of the district being hilly, the land is very susceptible to soil erosion caused by heavy rainfall, floods in the swift running rivers and streams and landslips. Wanton cutting down of trees, clearing of forests for cultivation and denudation of hills caused by unchecked browsing by sheep, goats and other animals also contribute to soil erosion.

The agriculture, irrigation and forest departments are taking various steps to check soil erosion in the district. In the Second and Third Plan periods, soil conservation works were taken up in areas of 2,07,305 hectares and 18,346 hectares respectively. An area of 4,877 hectares of waste land was reclaimed and an area of 2,753 hectares was afforested in the Third Plan period.

The upper reaches of the Ramganga river covering generally the Dwarahat, Chaukhutia, Bhikia Sain and Tarikhet development blocks of the district are the areas worst-affected by soil erosion. A scheme, prepared jointly by the agriculture and the forest departments for the control of soil erosion in these areas, was taken up for implementation in 1967-68 at an estimated cost of fifty lakhs of rupees.

In the Third Plan period the forest department took up the work of plantation of fruit and other valuable trees in an area of 1,324 hectares and an area of 5,685 hectares was fenced. A sum of Rs 22,28,272 was spent on these activities. A number of schemes to control floods in the Ramna, Bamrad, Ramganga, Bhakra, Gangas and Mauna rivers and the, Kapura Nala were also taken up and the department spent an amount of Rs 2,64,537 on them in the Third Plan period.

### Agricultural Diseases and Pests

There are many insects, pests, fungi and diseases which damage crops, vegetables and fruit orchards in the district. Paddy is generally attacked by *khundalya* which renders the plant incapable of producing grain, *haldya* turns the plants yellow and deprives the ears of the power of bearing seeds, and *jhola* makes both the ears and grain black. The rice stem-borer, locally called *kurungula*, bores through the roots. The *gundhi* pest is the most destructive for paddy and wheat crops. Millets like *mandua* and *jhangora* are affected by smut and leaf blight and wheat by a form of smut locally called *kavlin*. Brown, yellow and black rusts also cause widespread damage to cereal crops in the district.

The *kumula* and *petang* insects damage the plants by eating into their roots and other parts. Crops of potato, brinjal, lady's finger, chilli and

pumpkin are mostly damaged by blight, hairy caterpillar, pink boll-worm, leaf spot, red beetle and thrips. Citrus plants, mango, papaya, guava and other fruit trees are affected by the citrus canker, wither-tip, die-back and black-tip diseases.

Chemical insecticides, chiefly the DDT and BHC are usually sprayed over the plants to control different pests and diseases.

Wild beasts, monkeys, birds and rodents also cause great damage to the crops, and their destruction, fencing out and keeping careful watch against them are the remedies.

Wild beasts, monkeys, birds and rodents also cause great damage to *doob*, which retard the growth of healthy plants, can be removed by deep ploughing, weeding and rotation of crops.

The plant protection branch of the agriculture department takes steps to control agricultural diseases and pests. Spraying machines and chemical insecticides are supplied to the farmers on moderate payment from plant protection centres.

The following statement gives the figures of areas in hectares in which crop protection measures were taken during the three Plan periods in the district :

Measures	First Plan	Second Plan	Third Plan
Application of insecticides and other chemicals to fruit and cereal crops .. ..	195	1,457	7,424
Eradication of rats .. ..	..	7,846	6,009

#### Indo-German/F. A. O. Project

In May 1967, a team of experts including the deputy regional representative of the Food and Agricultural Organisation and the first secretary of the embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany visited the district and selected areas in the valleys of the Gomati and the Sarju rivers, comprising the Garur, Bageshwar and Kapkot development blocks, for launching an intensive agricultural development programme.

The project was inaugurated in March, 1968. The project area comprised approximately 1,620 hectares of culturable and irrigable land. The government of the Federal Republic of Germany made a gift of nearly 1,000 tons of chemical fertilizers, costing a sum of nearly Rs 5,10,000, in 1968-69, to be sold to the farmers, the proceeds to constitute a fund for future purchase and distribution of fertilizers to them.

Technical guidance for the various activities in the project area was to be provided by the G. B. Pant Agricultural University, Pantnagar, Naini Tal, and the Vivekanand Laboratory and the horticultural research station, Chaubattia, in this district.

The State government proposed to advance *tagavi* amounting to about Rs 3,44,000 and the co-operative societies loans amounting to about Rs 74,800 to cultivators to enable them to purchase fertilizers and seeds and adopt other improved agricultural practices in 1968-69.

### The Vivekanand Laboratory

The Vivekanand Laboratory, Almora, was started by Sri Boshi Sen in 1936, for research in plant physiology and practical agriculture. He had worked under the famous scientist, Sir J. C. Bose, for nearly 12 years. Financial help was subsequently given to the laboratory by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research and the State government. A farm, more than 6 hectares in area, was placed at the disposal of the laboratory at Hawalbagh, for carrying out field experiments. The laboratory was formally taken over by the State government in 1959, Sri Boshi Sen continuing as its director.

The work of the laboratory has greatly expanded. A high altitude agriculture research centre was started at Leh in Ladakh under Sri Boshi Sen's direction. A farm in district Meerut and another in district Jaunpur have been placed under the control of the laboratory for demonstrations of the cultivation of various seeds, particularly maize and jowar, developed at the laboratory.

The research work at the laboratory includes study of the structure of living protoplasm in the cells of the roots, pollen tubes, the permeability of the plasma membrane of cells, changes induced by external stimuli, and the effect of different chemical substances on the structure of the cells.

More than 2,000 strains of foreign and 260 strains of indigenous wheat have been tested at the laboratory. Two of the dwarf strains of wheat developed at the Laboratory have proved superior to Sonora, a variety of Mexican wheat, both in yield and grain colour. The V.L.D.I., a white variety, has yielded nearly 64 maunds per acre at the laboratory farms. It has been released for cultivation to farmers. The V.L. 13, 78, 99 and 126 varieties of wheat not only gave very good yields but also proved rust resistant.

As a result of trials with nearly 64 varieties of paddy, the Kaohsiung 22, with very high yield potential, non-lodging straw and non-shattering ears, has now been released. In 1960, a cultivator of the Garur development block obtained a yield of 100 maunds an acre. In 1961, a cultivator of village Chanauda produced 114 maunds an acre with this variety of paddy.

Work on hybrid maize was started in 1948 at the laboratory. A number of varieties of maize developed by the laboratory, e.g., V.L. 23, V.L. 45A and V.L. 54, were released for trial at different places in the country. V.L. 54 has been found to be most high-yielding and the Indian Council of Agricultural Research has also recommended this strain.

The laboratory has also been testing a number of varieties of barley, oat, sweet potato, tomato, beans, pea, chilli, strawberry, fodder crops and grasses, and evolving better strains for large-scale cultivation. For fodder, Giant Star grass, Love grass and Kudzu vine have been found to be very productive and highly nutritive. The Kudzu vine is a perennial legume which fixes nitrogen and improves the soil wherever grown. It sends out long runners which control soil erosion and its broad leaves are rich in protein and vitamins, and may, along with the stems, be most advantageously used for green manuring also.

The laboratory has also been making experiments with fibre crops like cotton and ramie. Ramie plants withstand the hill cold very well and four cuttings in May, July, September and November have given a yield of about 50 maunds per acre. Apart from its use in textiles, ramie can be used for making fish lines and nets, sails, ropes, tents, fibre hose, belting, harness and even paper for currency notes.

### Agricultural Co-operatives

Mutual co-operation in various agricultural activities has always been practised in the district. *Sajha* or *batai* cultivation by two or more farmers, or their joining together for ploughing, sowing, harvesting, threshing, winnowing and sharing of bullocks, carts and implements of agriculture are some of these practices.

The government, now encourages co-operative farming by making legal provision for it. In 1961, a society for this purpose was organised in village Bamanhatela in tahsil Ranikhet. In 1968, it had 50 hectares of land under cultivation and a membership of 25 persons.

There are two co-operative societies for marketing agricultural produce of this district in the markets of Tanakpur and Ramnagar in district Naini Tal. The Tanakpur society was started in 1960 and has two stores-cum-godown at Tanakpur and Lohaghat. In 1966-67, the society had 401 members and a share capital amounting to Rs 33,204. It transacted business totalling a sum of Rs 1,62,300 in that year. The Marchula co-operative marketing society has its headquarters at Ramnagar. It was organised in 1961 and has two storage godowns at Ramnagar and Bhikia Sain. The society deals mainly in chillies which are a major produce of the district. It had 766 members and a share capital of Rs 42,564 in 1966-67 and handled commodities worth nearly a sum of Rs 3,07,400.

### Financial State Assistance to Agriculture

Among the most important forms of assistance which the State extends to the agriculturists is the provision of finance. Credit is provided by government in the shape of *taqavi* as also through co-operative institutions functioning in the district. Loans in the shape of seeds, fertilizers and agricultural implements are also distributed by the agriculture department.

From 1963 to 1968, the agriculture department gave a sum of Rs 7,74,632 as *taqavi* to agriculturists for purposes like the purchase of chemical fertilizers and implements.

Various kinds of loans advanced by the co-operative societies to the agriculturists in the district amounted to Rs 1,71,371 in the First, Rs 18,34,709 in the Second and Rs 22,63,775 in the Third Five-year Plan periods.

### Horticulture

The climate and soil of the district are eminently suitable for the cultivation of all kinds of fruits and vegetables. The hilly regions are most suited for the cultivation of apples, peaches, pears, apricots, cherries and plums and the valleys grow fine citrus fruits, pears, plums, apricots, guavas, bananas, mangoes, litchis and papayas. On account of the dearth of land suitable for the cultivation of cereals, horticulture is a remunerative alternative for the farmers of these parts. Government have taken a number of steps for the horticultural development of the district since the start of the Five-year Plans. Distribution of fruit plants, seeds, fencing material and financial help for planting orchards and nurseries and rejuvenation of old orchards as well as training in operations like budding, grafting and pruning imparted by the staff of the horticulture department in the district, are some of these steps.

In 1953, a directorate of fruit utilization was established at Ranikhet for the development of fruit orchards and nurseries in the hill region. The government fruit gardens and the research station at Chaubattia near Ranikhet are doing pioneering work in this field. The fruit garden at Chaubattia was established in an area of 20 hectares by the forest department in 1869 and was transferred to the agriculture department in 1914. A section was opened there in 1932 for conducting research in soil chemistry, mycology, entomology and plant physiology under a scheme of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research. Another garden was planted at Dunagiri in 1967. The gardens contain the apple, pear, peach, apricot, plum, cherry, currant, fig, gooseberry, mulberry and strawberry trees. It offers seedlings and grafts of these fruit plants and valuable timber trees

at Chaubattia and Dunagiri amounted to Rs. 1,52,837 in the First, Rs 4,92,432 in the Second and Rs 9,11,919 in the Third Plan periods and Rs 8,51,671 in the period, 1966-69.

In 1967-68, there were four government horticulture nurseries in the district at Champawat, Bageshwar, Karmi and Matela, with a total area of more than 20 hectares. These nurseries serve the purposes of demonstrations and also supply improved varieties of fruit plants and vegetable seeds and seedlings to horticulturists. The statement below gives the numbers of fruit plants grown in these nurseries and sold to the people from 1962-63 to 1967-68 :

Work done	1962-63	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68
Number of fruit plants grown ..	44,175	58,604	40,416	63,745	77,313	78,710
Number of fruit plants sold ..	4,231	49,821	64,038	N.A.	65,891	62,752

In the district, orchards occupy an area of more than 6,880 hectares and it is estimated that there are nearly 15,00,000 fruit trees in the district. Government provide facilities for short-term training in fruit preservation and canning also.

The following statement presents some particulars of horticultural activities in the district during the Second and Third Five-year Plan periods :

Activity	Second Plan	Third Plan
Fruit plants distributed (no.) ..	11,86,411	12,22,619
Budding and grafting (no.) ..	1,97,547	1,60,951
Area brought under fruit cultivation (hectares)	2,159	2,316
Rejuvenation of old orchards and gardens (hectares)	2,930	2,703
Distribution of vegetable seeds (kg.) ..	664	4,689
Number of horticulture and plant protection teams ..	5	11

During 1967-68 the horticulture gardens and nurseries distributed more than 1,35,000 fruit plants, 2,411.30 kg. vegetable seeds and 15,75,700 vegetable seedlings in the district. Old orchards, occupying an aggregate area of 302 hectares, were rejuvenated, 39,686 plants were budded and grafted and about 41,000 fruit trees spread over an area of nearly 392 hectares were treated with insecticides and pesticides. For encouraging horticultural activities, including the plantation of orchards government distributed loans amounting to Rs 80,000 in the district. An amount of Rs 10,000 was given as grant under the Podhar-Motiapathar fruit belt

### ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

Cows and buffaloes are reared mainly for milk and the male cattle are used for ploughing the fields and ; a selected number of them are also used for breeding purposes. The hill cattle generally differ from those of the plains in build, particularly in size. The former are usually shorter but more active.

Sheep and goats are reared chiefly for their wool, skin and flesh, though the milk is also often used.

The hill dog, especially the variety reared by the Bhotiyas, is noted for its strength and faithfulness as a watch animal.

#### Development of Cattle

Development of cattle, sheep and goats is an integral part of the rural economy of the hill districts. The indigenous breeds of these animals are poor in milk production and strength.

For the improvement of the breeds of cattle, the Haryana and Sindhi varieties of cows and the Afghan and Harijana varieties of bullocks are popularised in the district. For the development of sheep the breeds introduced in the district are the Rampur Bushair, the Corriedale and the Palwarth. Similarly steps have been taken to improve the breeds of goats, pigs, donkeys, mules and poultry.

In the First Plan period, an artificial insemination centre was established at Garur to provide breeding facilities for cows and she-buffaloes. In addition, 25 bulls, 20 buffalo bulls, 11 bucks and 139 rams were distributed at subsidised rates. A breeding farm was opened at Karmi for improving the breed of sheep. For improving the breed of donkeys, mules and ponies, two stud centres were opened at Karmi and Badiyakot.

During the Second Plan period, 40 bulls, 29 buffalo bulls, 77 bucks and 268 rams of improved breeds were distributed. Four ram centres, at Badiyakot, Supi, Leti and Gogain were established to provide free breeding facility to sheep rearers. An artificial insemination subcentre was opened at Bageshwar during the same period.

In the Third Plan period, 19 bulls, 18 buffalo bulls, 149 bucks and 80 rams were supplied to breeders in the district. An artificial insemination subcentre was opened at Hawalbagh to provide breeding facilities. The centre at Garur was expanded and the implementation of six key village schemes for intensive live-stock development was entrusted to it. Another scheme for the development of cattle was started at Ranikhet with four branch centres at Almora, Garur, Tarikhet and Dwarahat, each having two subcentres with facilities of treatment and artificial insemination. Three sheep development and wool extension centres were established at Sorag, Baghar and Jhimar.



### Poultry Development

There is much scope for poultry farming in the district. It is an easy source of supplementary income to the agriculturists. The animal husbandry department arranges the supply of birds, eggs and chicks of improved breeds at subsidized rates to poultry-farmers of the district. In the First Five-year Plan period, 1,124 birds of improved varieties were distributed. During the Second Plan period, the department supplied 5,536 birds and 18,018 eggs for hatching. Four poultry development centres were also established in the district. In the Third Plan period, the numbers of birds and eggs distributed were 20,607 and 25,784 respectively. Besides, 74 foster mother birds and 25 incubators were distributed and 224 persons were given training in improved poultry farming methods. In 1966-67, nearly 1,000 birds were distributed to the poultry-farmers by the department. The government poultry-farms at Hawalbagh, Ranikhet and Champawat had respectively 750 and 200 and 20 birds of improved breeds in 1966-67. The most popular variety in these parts is the White Leghorn. These farms supply birds and eggs to other hill districts also.

There are three poultry production and marketing co-operative societies at Garur (opened in 1961), Salt (opened in 1960) and Chaukhtia (opened in 1963) in the district.

According to the live-stock census of 1966 there were 32,205 fowls, 53 ducks and 108 other birds in the district.

### Dairy and Milk Supply Schemes

A co-operative milk supply union was set up in the district in 1951 to collect milk from far-flung rural areas for supply to important towns. It was registered in 1954. In 1966-67, there were 21 primary milk societies affiliated to the union and 22 milk collection centres in the district. The union distributed a sum of about Rs 2,20,000 as loan for the purchase of pedigree milch cattle between the years 1951 and 1966. It collected about 2,95,900 litres of milk at a cost Rs 1,75,104 in 1966-67, the average daily distribution of milk by the union being more than 555 litres.

Besides supplying milk, the union also prepares milk products like cream, ghee, and butter and during 1966-67, their sale fetched a sum of Rs 2,56,270.

The animal husbandry department also gives *tagavi* for the purchase of milch cattle of improved breeds, which in 1966-68 amounted to Rs 8,000.

### Facilities of Veterinary Treatment

A number of diseases affect the cattle and other live-stock in the district, but those that mostly prove fatal are rinderpest, locally called

*manrog*, dysentery (*ohhera*), black-quarter anthrax and *Haemorrhagic septicaemia* (*banka*). These diseases cause considerable loss of cattle life in the district. Poultry is generally afflicted with the Ranikhet disease and fowl-pox which result in a large number of deaths.

There were 19 veterinary hospitals in the district at the end of the year 1966-67, of which eight were opened in the First, four in the Second and seven in the Third Plan period. In addition to these hospitals, there were 49 stockman centres in various parts of the district to provide medicines and other treatment to the live-stock.

The following statement gives the total number of live-stock and birds which were provided with treatment and other services at the veterinary hospitals and stockman and artificial insemination centres in the district during the Second and Third Five-year Plan periods, and in 1967-68 :

Treatment/service provided		Second Plan period	Third Plan period	1967-68
Treatment, including oral medication and injections in				
Rinderpest	.. ..	7,453	316	754
<i>Hoemorrhagic</i>	.. ..	670	6,332	7,000
<i>Septicaemia</i>				
Anthrax	.. ..	799	..	..
Black-quarter	.. ..	1,133	5,355	153
Ranikhet disease	.. ..	4,002	23,328	15,517
Fowl-pox	.. ..	1,453	11,344	8,773
Other minor ailments	.. ..	3,57,898	4,26,614	1,75,990
Artificial inseminations	.. ..	2,347	5,214	7,201
Castrations	.. ..	31,129	37,100	16,934

### Housing and Fodder

Cattle are generally kept in the *goth* on the ground floor of dwelling houses or in separate sheds littered with grass, leaves, etc., and cleaned occasionally. Fodder mainly consists of grass, leaves of trees and straw. Grain and salt are sometimes added to the cattle-feed. Usually the cattle, sheep and goats graze in the harvested fields, forests and waste lands in the district. In the summer when vegetation becomes scarce, cattle are driven to the extensive pasture lands (*buggyal*) in the north-west, extending from Dunagiri near Dwarahat to Dudatoli in the district of Chamoli. In the winter season the Bhabar provides fodder and shelter to the cattle of the district.

The area covered by pastures and waste lands in the district in 1966-67 was 47,093 hectares.

Government are taking steps for the preservation of grazing lands and distribute seeds of improved fodder crops to cultivators in the district. Green manure crops like *lobia*, *berseem*, *sanai* and soyabean also serve as good cattle-feed. Fodder crops of Giant Star and Love grasses, oat and Kudzu vine are being popularised in the district.

Seeds of *lobia* and *berseem*, about 1,877 kg. in quantity, were distributed and sown for fodder in an area of 66 hectares in the district in the Third Five-year Plan period. In 1966-67, quantities of nearly 3,369 kg. of *berseem* and M. P. *Chari* seeds and 46 quintals of *lobia* seeds were distributed for sowing in an area of more than 43 hectares for fodder.

#### Hides and Flaying and Carcass Utilisation

More than three-fourths of the hides, skins and bones of dead animals are exported to Kanpur, Agra, Delhi and other places for processing and leather making. There are no modern flaying centres and tanneries in the district. The indigenous methods employed by the people for flaying are very outmoded and crude. The industry is centred mostly at Rani-khet, Lohaghat, Almora, Bhikia Sain and Chaukhutia. The animal husbandry department started a hide and skin flaying and carcass utilisation centre at Garur in 1956.

#### Fisheries

Fish of many varieties abound in all the rivers, streams, rivulets and nullahs of the district and are eaten by nearly all classes. They form, in the riparian villages, an important supplement to the ordinary diet.

Among the larger species, the commonest and most acceptable are the *mahaseer*, *gular*, *asla* and *kalabans*. The *gunch* or fresh-water shark usually inhabits the deeper pools of the Sarju. The Indian trout is rare, but the *chilwa* swarms wherever there is running water. Fish in the hills have to put up a hard struggle for existence. In the latter part of the hot weather they run up the streams to spawn and to many the initial obstacle of a weir proves insurmountable. Should they get over it, they are liable to fall victims to the clubs or spears of the villagers as they push their way up the most exiguous streams to deposit the ova. On the return journey, again, many dangers await them. Conical baskets are placed in the rivers to catch them. Sometimes people sit on opposite banks holding a stout cord to which are fixed large hooks at every three or four inches of its length. They wait until the fish are seen to pass over the cord of which a sudden sharp jerk frequently results in many of them getting hooked. This method is called *raksha*. A third method of catching fish is to divert the stream, and collect the fish left in the pools of the old stream.

The notable spawning grounds in the district are along the courses of the Sarju and the Ramganga rivers, which provide excellent sport to the anglers for whom the most favourable season is March—April.

After the Second World War, when the scarcity of food-stuffs was acutely felt, government paid attention to the development of pisciculture in Kumaon. Fish which multiply and grow at a fantastic speed, are rich in proteins, natural salts and vitamins and provide a cheap alternative to traditional food-stuffs. In 1946, a fisheries development programme was taken up under the Grow More Food scheme, and the Mirror carp was selected for propagation and development in the hills, as this species takes its food and nourishment mostly from aquatic vegetation, thrives both in cold and moderately warm regions and breeds faster than other local varieties even in small tanks and ponds.

In 1947, fingerlings of this breed were imported from south India and kept in the trout nursery at Bhowali, and in 1952, they were introduced in the nurseries at Hawalbagh and Baijnath and some time later in the nursery at Dwarahat. During the course of the Second Plan period these nurseries were supplying, on an average, more than 2,000 fingerlings every year for hatching purposes.

#### FORESTRY

The total area under forests in the district in 1967-68 was nearly 4,106 sq. km. of which an area of more than 2,117 sq. km. was under the reserved forests controlled by the forest department and that of 1,989 sq. km. was covered by the civil and panchayat forests, managed by 1,076 forest panchayats of the district.

Due to great demand of land for cultivation and of fuel and timber for various domestic and commercial purposes, forests of the district, specially those near inhabited sites, have suffered from indiscriminate felling. This has caused large-scale soil erosion and created adverse climatic conditions. Forest fires also sometimes cause considerable damage. As a safety measure, therefore, a programme of cutting fire lines in the forests has been taken up. Government have also undertaken afforestation and plantation programmes in the district, particularly after the achievement of independence.

The statement given below shows the work of plantation of fruit and other trees done in the district during the first three Plan periods :

Plantation	Number of trees planted during the		
	First Five-year Plan	Second Five-year Plan	Third Five-year Plan
Fruit trees	20,856	47,226	2,13,150
Timber trees	2,24,526	24,956	5,11,807

During the Third Plan period an area of nearly 4,877 hectares of *banjar* land was reclaimed for afforestation and fruit trees and trees of industrial value were planted in an area of more than 1,972 hectares. Fencing was done in forests in an area of 5,685 hectares during the same period.

### Forest Products

Forests play an important role in the economy of the district. Besides providing sizable employment opportunities to the people of the area, forests also abound in medicinal herbs and plants, honey, fuel, timber, bamboo, lac, gum and resin. Various kinds of grasses also grow in them and are either used as fodder or for other domestic and commercial purposes like making of ropes, *bans*, baskets and mats. The forests are also used for grazing cattle, sheep and goats on payment of fees.

In 1967-68, the forests of the district produced and exported 1,25,864 quintals of firewood, 38,847 cubic metres of timber and 1,29,191 quintals of resin.

### NATURAL CALAMITIES

The heavy rainfall in the hills is a safeguard against crop failure on account of drought, and whenever the rains fail, conditions of scarcity may arise locally. Famines of some importance, of which records are not extant, occurred in 1868 and 1878. In 1889, the monsoon though copious, was untimely and crops of *mandua*, *kangni* and *bhat*, which formed the staple food of the people, were largely damaged. The rice crop was also deficient. The scanty autumn harvest was followed by a complete failure of the usual cold weather storms, except in the areas just below the snow range. Of the inhabitants of the southern parganas, those who had no cultivation in the Bhabar were the hardest hit by the scarcity. Pargana Pali suffered most. In 1890, government decided to purchase food-grains for sale to the people at Bhikia Sain, Dwarahat, Almora and Champawat. An amount of Rs 18,000 was spent in procuring 12,102 maunds of food-grains from the submontane marts. In 1892, a deficient Rabi crop following a bad Kharif crop again depleted the food resources of the people. Steps similar to those taken in 1890 were adopted. Pargana Pali was, as usual, badly affected and grain shops were opened at Gujarghat, Ranikhet and Mohan. Later a shop was opened at Devidhura also. Quantities of nearly 3,589 maunds of grain worth Rs 10,968 and of 5,505 maunds worth Rs 22,921 were sold on cash and credit respectively, giving relief to nearly 11,665 persons. For the benefit of the poor, construction of a road between Danpau and Sauni was started. In 1894, local distress in *patti* Danpur Malla was relieved by making cash advances. In 1907, rains began late and ceased very early throughout the central and southern portions of the district, affecting the Kharif crop very adversely.

The Rabi crop also failed to germinate and the people began to lose heart. In December the existence of scarcity was officially recognised and test works were opened at Bhikia Sain and Hawalbagh which, however, did not prove very successful. Good rain and snow fell throughout the district during January and hopes of a satisfactory crop were revived only to be belied in the next two months. By the middle of March 1908, it was felt that the produce of the spring harvest could not replenish the food stocks depleted by the failure of the paddy and millet crops in autumn. People began to clamour for the import of grain and it was supplied on credit. Depots were opened for pargana Pali and the west of pargana Barahmandal, the most seriously affected tracts, and also for other southern portions of the district. Grain worth an amount of nearly Rs 2,30,000 was supplied to the needy and its price recovered in four instalments extending over two years. Several construction works were also taken up, including a cart road from Gujarghat to Bhikia Sain, a forest road to facilitate the import of fuel into the town of Almora, many bridle-paths, forest walls, fencings to protect plantations and planting of trees on roadsides, at a total cost of Rs 32,955. Five aided works, consisting of irrigation channels (*guls*) and *bandhs* to protect village lands near the beds of streams from erosion, were also completed at a cost of Rs 3,450 only. Gratuitous relief amounting to Rs 21,489 was distributed to the old and infirm. Poor monsoon rains in 1920 caused scarcity conditions in the district. Relief measures like advancing *taqavi* amounting to Rs 2,86,450 for subsistence and purchase of pack animals were undertaken. In places like those on the pilgrim routes prices of food-grains soared as high as a seer to the rupee. It was noticeable that during this scarcity there was very little begging and desertion of children and old and weak persons, due to the large earnings made by people during the First World War and savings from military pay, pension, etc. The forest department helped the people by providing them with employment in the forests.

The outbreak of the Second World War in 1939 caused world wide shortage of food-stuffs and the whole of the country shared this scarcity. Rationing and price control of food-stuffs and essential commodities like cloth, cement, kerosene oil, salt and sugar were imposed by the government in 1940.

During the years from 1947 to 1950, heavy rains and hail-storms damaged crops and houses and killed few heads of cattle in parts of the district. These calamities did not, however, call for any major relief operations.

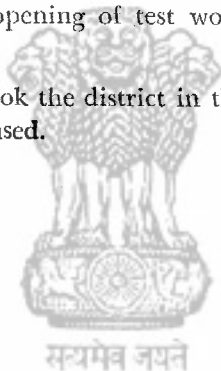
In 1951, locust swarms caused widespread damage to the crops. As a measure of relief food-grains worth a sum of Rs 5,000 were distributed. As scarcity conditions continued in certain parts of the district in the following year, a sum of Rs.1,500 was distributed gratuitously, test works

costing a sum of Rs 20,000 were started and a sum of Rs 4,006 was remitted in land revenue in 190 villages. In 1953, land revenue amounting to Rs 3,081 was remitted and test works costing Rs 25,000 were taken up, as measures of relief.

As heavy rains resulted in a landslide in *patti* Giwar Palla killing nine persons and washing away about 200 *nalis* of land in 1954, land revenue amounting to Rs 17,315 was remitted in 967 villages, a sum of Rs 5,000 was distributed gratuitously and test works costing Rs 1,00,000 were undertaken to provide relief.

During the next three years also hail-storms and the vagaries of rainfall affected parts of the district and necessary relief measures were undertaken by government including test works costing a sum of Rs 1,00,000, grant of a sum of Rs 14,400 for repairs of damaged houses and distribution of food-stuffs in 1957. From 1961 to 1967 as well, hail-storms or heavy rains sometime necessitated the opening of test works which in 1967 cost an amount of Rs 1,50,000.

Earthquake tremors shook the district in the years 1965 and 1966, but no appreciable loss was caused.



## CHAPTER V

### INDUSTRIES

#### Old-time Industries

Growing, carding and spinning of wool have been among the important avocations of the residents of the district from times immemorial. Long-staple wool was obtained mostly by barter from Tibetan traders. Short staple wool was obtained from sheep reared locally and was used mainly for weaving wraps, called *pankhis*, and rough heavy blankets, called *thulmas*. The method adopted for collecting wool from sheep was primitive and, except when the fleece was fairly thick, the wool was collected by pulling it off the sheep. The wool was soaked in hot water, beaten, washed, dried and spun into yarn.

Carpets with traditional designs generally in loud colours, were woven almost exclusively by the Bhotiyas, of whom the majority resided in areas that now form parts of the Pithoragarh district. In areas now included in district Almora, however, the woollen industry was in the hands of certain Rajput subcastes, like Bagheris, Kanniyals, Soragis, Ghasiyala and Goguris (Rawats). Wraps and blankets woven here mostly met local needs, only small quantities finding their way into the plains.

In addition to providing wool, sheep also served as beasts of burden and provided meat and hides. Rearing of sheep and goats is still widely practised among those engaged in the wool industry and they assess their wealth in terms of sheep and goats possessed.

Strips of cloth of comparatively small width were manufactured from hemp fibre. The best fibre was obtained from the male hemp plant of which the stalks were cut green and dried for several days in the sun till they started turning brown. They were then tied into bundles and kept under water for 15 or 16 days in pools or running streams. On being taken out, they were beaten with wooden mallets and dried in the sun. The fibre was then peeled off the stalks, cleaned, tied up in hanks, spun into yarn and woven into cloth or bags which were very durable. The fibre is now used exclusively for the manufacture of bags, which are in great demand. However, the poor in tahsil Almora use the cloth, called *bhangela*, for making garments or bed covers. In the 19th century, the industry flourished and was in the hands of the kolis, a subdivision of the Doms.

The manufacture of baskets and mats from *ringal* is also an old industry, confined to the southern parts of the district. *Ringal* is cut



when leafless in winter with a knife or sickle. *Mosta* mats were popular for their artistic designs and durability. *Pitar*, a big basket resembling a box, was also in great demand, being preferred to wooden boxes or iron trunks. In the beginning of the century about 50,000 such baskets were sold at the Bageshwar fair every year.

Brahmanas were associated with the manufacture of paper from the fibre of the *sat barua* plant and grasses growing in the forests of the district. However, most of these raw materials are now supplied to the paper-mill at Saharanpur.

The manufacture of tea was an important industry of the district in the 19th century. In 1827, Dr. Royle drew attention of the Government to the suitability of the mountains of Kumaon for tea cultivation and, in 1834, a committee was formed to investigate the matter. As a result of the committee's recommendations, tea seeds were procured from China and plants were raised at Calcutta and exported to Assam, Kumaon and Garhwal in 1835. Tea nurseries were established at Lamkeshwar near Almora. In 1848, nearly 20,000 plants of the best black and green tea from Central China were introduced into Kumaon, Garhwal and Assam. The tea estates at Hawalbagh, Katyur and Lamkeshwar began to grow and manufacture tea on commercial lines in 1851. These estates had, however, been transferred to private parties by 1865, when the industry was supplying tea to the rest of India and exporting some of it to Tibet. But this tea could not compete with the Chinese tea. In the three years ending in 1903, about 4,53,121 lb. of tea worth Rs 1,69,924 was exported from the district to Afghanistan. With the loss of foreign markets by the thirties of this century and the growing popularity of Assam tea, the industry in the district has suffered a severe set-back.

Other old industries were the production of vegetable butter from *chura* fruit, leather footwear, copper and brass utensils, timber, pottery, strings, fishing nets, ropes and edible oils.

### Large-scale Industry

A large-scale industrial unit is one which does not employ less than 50 persons and in which the total amount invested exceeds Rs 5,00,000. There is only one large-scale unit in the district.

**The Co-operative Drugs Factory, Ranikhet**—The U. P. government initiated a scheme in 1947, establish a research laboratory and a co-operative drugs manufacturing unit at Ranikhet, on a piece of land measuring 14 acres, about 3.2 km. from Ranikhet on the Ranikhet-Kathgodam road. Machines worth about Rs 1,50,000 were installed and the first consignment of drugs moved out of the factory in January, 1955.

The factory is administered by the district co-operative federation, Almora, which affiliated to the Uttar Pradesh co-operative federation, Lucknow. A sum of about Rs 12,54,000 was invested in the laboratory and the factory and drugs worth Rs 5,00,000 were manufactured in 1967. The factory employed 35 persons. The items produced comprise 160 types of medicines. The factory has a capacity to employ 100 persons and it can manufacture medicines and drugs worth about Rs 10,00,000 per annum.

Herbs growing in the forests are examined in the laboratory for their medicinal value and commercial, exploitation. The manufacture of unctures and syrups and the extraction of alkaloids and other active constituents of medicinal herbs are carried out under expert guidance and the potency and purity of medicines and drugs is ensured. About 300 species of medicinal plants have been studied at the laboratory and it estimated that the district can yield enough raw materials for producing medicines and drugs worth about Rs 8,00,000 per annum.

#### Small-scale Industries

A small-scale unit employs less than 50 persons and the total investment in it may not exceed Rs 5,00,000. Printing presses and manufacture of pine-tar, timber and furniture are among the comparatively old industries of the district, having been established about the beginning of this century. In 1950, the confectionery and oil industries were established, and units producing rosin, turpentine and Ayurvedic medicines were established in 1956. In 1963, a number of industries like those manufacturing agricultural implements, steel furniture and bone-meal and those engaged in general engineering and tyre retreading were set up.

Units engaged in about 12 small-scale industries have been established in the district which, with a total investment of Rs 8,00,900, produced goods and did job-work, worth about a sum of Rs 10,00,000, in 1967.

**Rosin and Turpentine**—Rosin and turpentine are manufactured in four units at Someshwar, Chilianauli, Bageshwar and Chitai Tyari. Capital amounting to about Rs 4,10,000 is invested in the industry and rosin and turpentine worth an amount of Rs 5,90,000 were produced in 1967, giving employment to 44 persons.

Rosin and turpentine are obtained by steam distillation of resin and are used chiefly in the manufacture of soap, paper, paints, varnishes and disinfectants.

**Timber and Furniture**—The district has a large area under forests of valuable timber. The cutting of trees in the forests and allied processes are carried out generally with the help of imported labour. The

timber of *chir*, *haldu* and deodar trees is used to make railway sleepers, planks, furniture and building materials. Nine units with an investment of a sum of about Rs 33,400 are engaged in the industry. Six of the units are situated at Almora, two at Ranikhet and one at village Bora, and they employed 22 persons, producing timber and furniture worth a sum of about Rs 65,500 and consuming timber worth an amount of about Rs 32,600 in 1967.

**Agricultural Implements**—This industry is run by a co-operative unit with an investment of a sum of Rs 12,000, manufacturing agricultural implements worth an amount of Rs 86,000 in 1967, and employing 40 persons, each earning from Rs 50 to Rs 70 per month.

**Steel Furniture**—A unit was established at Almora in 1963 to manufacture steel almirahs and trunks. An amount of about Rs 8,500 is invested in the unit and steel goods worth a sum of Rs 11,200 were manufactured, giving employment to three persons in 1967. The unit has not been able to work to its full capacity because of the scarcity of iron and steel sheets.

**General Engineering**—Motor vehicles are repaired and intricate welding operations are undertaken in four units of which three were located at Almora and one at Ranikhet in 1963. A sum of about Rs 42,300 is invested in the industry and job-work worth Rs 13,800 was performed, employing 13 persons in 1967.

**Tyre Retreading**—Two units established at Almora in 1963 are engaged in the industry. A sum of about Rs 18,500 is invested in these units, and job-work worth an amount of Rs 8,500 was performed, employing eight persons in 1967.

**Printing**—There are eight printing presses in the district, equipped with modern machines. Six of them are located at Almora and two at Ranikhet. An amount of about Rs 1,30,500 is invested in the industry and job-work worth a sum of Rs 1,85,500 was performed, employing 48 persons in 1967. These units also print and publish weekly periodicals. Printing ink, paper, machine oil and power worth an amount of about Rs 50,000 are consumed annually.

**Hosiery**—Gloves, mufflers and vests are manufactured in two units at Almora. An amount of about Rs 7,500 is invested in the industry. Goods worth a sum of Rs 9,510 were manufactured, consuming woollen and cotton yarn worth an amount of Rs 8,720 in 1967. The industry employs five persons who earn about Rs 50 to Rs 70 each per month.

**Bone-meal**—A unit, established at Lohaghat in 1962-63, produced bone-meal worth an amount of Rs 13,700 in 1967, with an investment of Rs 12,800 and gave employment to six persons.

**Pine-Tar**—Pine-tar is obtained from the highly resinous stump wood, commonly called *chilka* or torchwood, of rejected and fallen pine and allied trees that grow abundantly in this region. The industry, established at Someshwar in 1916, does not appear to prosper in times of peace and had to be revived in 1952 with State aid. The unit engaged in the industry, the Kumaon Industries, Ltd., with headquarters at Kathgodam, has an investment of a sum of about Rs 14,500 and produces about 659 maunds of pine-tar, worth Rs 20,300 annually. About 9 maunds of resinous stump wood yield a maund of pine-tar. A royalty of 75 paise per maund is paid to the forest department for the resinous stump wood collected from the forests. The industry employs six persons. Pine-tar is in great demand from industries manufacturing beltings, ropes, rubber goods and water-proofing compounds.

**Ayurvedic Medicines**—This industry is of recent origin. There are 11 units, six at Almora, three at Ranikhet and one each at Someshwar and Takula. An amount of about Rs 28,500 is invested in the industry, which employs 22 persons. Ayurvedic medicines worth an amount of Rs 35,700 were manufactured in 1967, consuming raw materials like herbs, sugar, jaggery, fuel and ghee worth an amount of Rs 28,000.

**Confectionery**—Biscuits, bread, butter, ghee, etc., are manufactured in 19 units, seven at Almora, five at Ranikhet, three at Bageshwar, two at Lohaghat and one each at Garur and Dwarahat. An amount of about Rs 82,400 is invested in the industry which employs 79 persons. Confectionery worth an amount of Rs 2,08,000 was manufactured consuming raw materials including wheat flour, chemicals, milk and fuel, worth an amount of Rs 1,69,200, in 1967.

**Oil**—Oil from oil-seeds is extracted in a unit established at Almora in 1950. It has two power crushers. Mustard seeds are imported from Haldwani and oil and oil-cakes worth amounts of about Rs 33,000 and Rs 8,000 are produced annually. Only two persons are employed in the enterprise.

### Cottage and Village Industries

Units engaged in 11 villages and cottage industries are scattered in the rural areas of the district. Capital amounting to about Rs 37,59,700 is invested and, in 1967, about 19,100 people were employed in these industries. Copper and brass utensils, carpentry and iron goods, mats and baskets, pottery, shoes and tanned leather, soap, honey and flour worth an amount of about Rs 18,82,700 were produced in 1967. In the rural area 85.5 per cent of these establishments were operated by one person each and the rest by two to five persons each. In a majority of these enterprises animal and water power is used.

These industries are generally situated in or near the dwellings of the workers and are operated mainly by the members of the owner's family.

**Wool and Woollen Goods**—The industry is located in the northern *pattis* of the district and is mostly concentrated around Bageshwar. At amount of about Rs 20,000 is invested in it and 6,400 spinners and weavers produced wool and woollen goods worth a sum of Rs 5,25,000 in 1967. The industry has been facing a serious dearth of wool since 1962, as the import of the Tibetan wool which, on account of its fine texture, had helped to build a prosperous industry in the district, has now ceased. The industry is, however, being suitably aided by the government and the Khadi and Gramudyog Board. For weaving carpets and blankets, a quantity of 102 quintals of wool of fine texture was imported from Bikaner and Australia in 1967.

After being soaked in hot water, beaten and washed, wool is generally spun into single-ply yarn for coarse textiles and two-ply yarn for the line ones. Spinning is done with the end of a simple hand spindle, known as *hatwa* or *takli*. It generally consists of a bamboo stick, about 0.5 cm. in diameter and 15 cm. to 20 cm. in length, piercing a circular block of wood, 3 cm. to 5 cm. in diameter, through its centre. Wool is spun into yarn by twirling the spindle with fingers and the yarn is wound round the spindle. The *charkha* is being adopted to produce a larger quantity of yarn in less time.

A variety of woollen fabrics is produced in the district. *Pattu*, a coarse woollen serge, is about a cubit in width. The garments of the local people are generally made of this serge which takes longer to weave than other fabrics, because of its close texture. A length of about two metres of the fabric is woven in a day by a person. *Thulmas* are thick woollen blankets, white or black according to the colour of the wool. They are manufactured in the same way as *pattu*. Three or four widths are sewn together to make the blanket. Then it is fluffed and combed with sharp bamboo combs, its value depending on the degree of combing. Black *thulmas* are considered superior and their price per piece ranges from Rs 50 to Rs 80, whereas white *thulmas* are priced at between Rs 30 and Rs 50. *Pankhis* are coarse woollen wrappers and are seldom dyed. Their prices vary from Rs 10 to Rs 15 a piece. A *chukta* is a thick coarse rug of which one side is hairy and looks like the fleece of a goat, and the other side is plain and even. The size of a *chukta* is the same as that of a *thulma*, but the price is lower, about Rs 20 to Rs 80 per piece. *Dans* are small pile carpets, for dressing tables and are manufactured in many colours and designs. The yarn is washed and dyed before weaving, local vegetable dyes used earlier being now replaced by aniline dyes. The price of *dans*, varies from Rs 30 to Rs 80 per pair. The *karbooza* is a

small saddle bag, consisting of a pair of woollen pockets, used for transporting goods on goats and sheep. Wool of local sheep is used and double yarn is woven. The cloth required hard pressing and is very closely knit. It is woven during the warmer part of the day and one weaver can produce only a yard a day, which suffices to make one bag.

**Basket and Mats**—Baskets and mats are made of *ringal* (*Arundinaria*), which is generally about 3 m. in height and has a diameter of 8 cm. It is more flexible than bamboo but less so than cane. It grows at elevations of about 1,829 m. and must be cut when it is leafless in winter. The industry flourishes in valleys in the southern part of the district. As many as 2,672 families residing in 46 villages are engaged in the industry. An amount of about Rs 60,500 is invested in the industry and baskets and mats worth about Rs 1,62,000 were produced in 1967. The skill is hereditary and the artisan produces beautiful box-like baskets, known as *kandis*. Durable and beautiful mattings for floors and *kandis*, some covered with leather or untanned hides, are sold in the fairs in large numbers. An artisan earns about Rs 30 to Rs 50 per month.

**Carpentry**—Furniture, agricultural implements, doors, windows, etc., are manufactured in almost all the villages in the southern parts of the district. A carpenter usually satisfies the requirements of a village. An amount of about Rs 17,200 is invested in the industry and goods worth Rs 44,200 were produced in 1967 by 820 carpenters. A carpenter earns about Rs 4 per day.

**Smithy**—Agricultural implements, iron utensils and accessories for buildings are manufactured in 325 units, employing 650 smiths. An amount of about Rs 65,200 is invested in the industry and iron goods worth Rs 85,400 were produced in 1967. The industry is concentrated at Almora, Champawat, Lohaghat, Ranikhet and Bageshwar.

**Utensils**—Utensils of brass and copper are manufactured in 162 units, concentrated in *pattis* Kharahi and Garur Baijnath, around Almora and Bageshwar respectively. An amount of about Rs 2,70,500 is invested in the industry and utensils worth Rs 2,35,100 were manufactured in 1967.

**Pottery**—Pottery manufactured in the district is of inferior quality, as suitable clay is available only at Patia, at a distance of 9.6 km. from Almora. The main centres of this industry are Champawat, Kanda, Ranikhet and Patia. It gives full-time occupation to 132 families. An amount of Rs 2,500 is invested in the industry and pottery worth Rs 12,200 was manufactured in 1967.

The forest department requires 50,00,000 earthen pots per annum for collecting resin tapped from pine-trees. This demand is met by importing the pots and potter from Rampur and Moradabad, who make

pots from the clay at Patia. The economic condition of the local potters is pitiable, and it is with great difficulty that a potter earns an amount of Rs 50 to Rs 60 per month.

**Tanning**—There are 377 tanners in the district who operate 14 tanneries. An amount of about Rs 7,800 is invested in the industry and tanned leather worth Rs 62,600 was produced in 1967. Tanners trained by the co-operative society at Lohaghat have adopted new methods and techniques of tanning and earn more than Rs 3 per day each. The majority stick to antiquated techniques and earn only about Rs 50 per month each. Raw hides, salt, myrobalan, turmeric, lime and babul bark are used as raw materials. Large numbers of sheep and goat skins and other hides are, however, not tanned and go waste.

**Footwear**—Shoes and other leather footwear are manufactured in 355 units comprising as many families. With a total investment of an amount of Rs 55,200, footwear worth Rs 1,77,500 were manufactured by 542 cobblers in 1967.

**Soap**—Four units, located at Almora, Ranikhet, Sanoli and Banya manufacture washing soap. An amount of about Rs 17,500 is invested in the industry and washing soap worth about Rs 12,200 was produced in 1967.

**Water Flour Mills**—These mills are operated by water rushing down steep declivities and dashing against wheels which move and operate the flour mills (*gharats*). An amount of about Rs 32,62,500 was invested in the industry, which comprised 6,225 units in 1967. On an average about 50 kg. of flour is produced per day by each unit. In the winter and sometimes in the summer, the supply of water is so meagre that most of the mills close down.

**Bee-keeping**—Honey is collected from bee-hives in the forests of the district and the best variety is generally tapped in autumn when aromatic plants flower. Bees are kept either in artificial hives or are lured to make hives on roofs of houses where sunlight is abundant. A passage for collecting and removing honey from the hive is arranged with the help of stones. An amount of about Rs 35,400 is invested in the industry and honey worth Rs 53,600 was produced in 1967. The industry is operated by 2,200 families, which are scattered all over the district, especially in forest areas.

Training in bee-keeping is imparted to students at two centres at Almora, one being privately run and the other by the Khadi and Gramudhyog Commission.

**Sericulture**—This region offers suitable climatic condition for silk-worm rearing, particularly the univoltine races. There are two State nurseries at Someshwar and Garur, established in 1961. They supply second

stage larvae to the rearers for production of cocoons and also distribute mulberry seedlings and grafts for plantation. The cocoons produced by the rearers are purchased by the planning department at subsidised rates.

The quantities of silk yarn produced at Someshwar and Garur in the years 1964-65 to 1967-68 are given in the following statement :

Year							Silk yarn produced (in kg.)
1964-65	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,600
1965-66	..	..	..	..	..	..	28,600
1966-67	..	..	..	..	..	..	55,025
1967-68	..	..	..	..	..	..	56,650

A demonstrator and seven others posted at Almora look after the nurseries. A three-month course of training in silkworm rearing was commenced in April 1967, and five persons were trained in 1967-68.

#### State Aid

The State Government advances loans to assist entrepreneurs in establishing and developing various industries. The following statement gives the amounts of loans thus given during the years 1965-66 and 1966-67, bearing interest at 5½ per cent per annum :

Industry							Loan (in rupees)
Rosin and turpentine	..	..	..	..	1965-66	..	10,000
Soap and boot polish	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	9,000
Tyre retreading	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	8,000
Ayurvedic medicines	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	4,000
Tin industry	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	3,000
Dyeing and printing of cloth	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	2,000
Hosiery	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	2,000
Ready-made garments	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	2,000
Soap	..	..	..	..	1966-67	..	8,500
Hosiery	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	3,000
Biscuit	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	3,000
Lime	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	3,000
Ayurvedic medicines	..	..	..	..	Do.	..	2,500



### Production-cum-training Centres

The district being an important wool-producing area, the Hill Wool Scheme was introduced here in 1938. Large numbers of people have been trained in spinning, weaving, dyeing and allied processes. In order to improve the quality of the woollen goods manufactured, raw wool, fresh designs, improved *charkhas* and other appliances have been provided to the artisans. Government has also arranged for better marketing facilities, to ensure regular and reasonable returns to the artisans. The scheme has gathered momentum since the implementation of the First Five-year Plan, when 37 spinning centres, three weaving-cum-dyeing centres and three training-cum-production centres were established. In the same period 27,000 spinners and 650 weavers were trained and woollen cloth worth Rs 6,12,000 was produced in the production centres. In the Second Five-year Plan period, five spinning centres were opened, and 39,762 spinners and 587 weavers were trained, and woollen cloth in 865 designs worth Rs 13,76,742 was produced in the production centres. The scheme was mainly supplied with wool brought by the Bhotiyas from Tibet. This source of supply has dried up since 1962, and the scheme has not made much headway. However, three production-cum-training centres, 25 spinning centres and one dyeing-cum-weaving centre are operating in the district. As many as 3,039 spinners and 18 weavers were trained in these centres in 1966-67.

**Leather Tanning Scheme**—The scheme was introduced in 1954-55, with the object of increasing the income of village tanners by improving their technique. A co-operative society of tanners, established in 1950-51, at Lohaghat, was provided with technical guidance and financial assistance for the purchase of machines, construction of tannery buildings and providing working capital. Quality leather is now being produced by the society. The income of the tanners has gone up due to reduced wastage in the process of tanning and their hides fetch better prices. A tanner is now able to earn more than Rs 3 per day. The Research and Testing Laboratory, Kanpur, worked out a simple bag tanning process, which has reduced the time taken in tanning and the quantity of tanning material used and has standardised the quality. In the Second Five-year Plan period, 13,917 hides were tanned. They fetched a total price of Rs 1,17,108. The co-operative society had a membership of 42 persons in 1968.

**Tutorial Classes Scheme**—This scheme was started in the district in 1952 to train artisans in improved methods of manufacture, increase employment opportunities and establish co-operatives of trained artisans. Training is imparted in tailoring, leather tanning, carpet making, spinning, weaving, blacksmithy and wood-craft. Goods worth Rs 90,787 were manufactured in the Second Five-year Plan period, when 395 artisans were trained. In the Third Five-Year Plan period, 315 persons were trained.

### Rural Industries Project, Tarikhet

The project was sponsored by the Planning Commission to bring about intensive development of small-scale industries in the rural areas and create a co-operative agro-industrial economy. Fifty such projects have been initiated all over India, including five in Uttar Pradesh.

The scheme was initiated in 1962-63, under a planning-cum-survey officer, assisted by two gazetted technical assistants. In the first two years an industrial survey was completed and project development plans were prepared. The actual implementation of the scheme was started in 1965-66.

Training programmes were started at Ranikhet under the project, in 1965-66. Steel and wooden furniture worth an amount of Rs 1,912 was produced and 80 persons were trained in general mechanics, smithy, carpentry, leather work and weaving of woollen goods in 1967-68. Training in the manufacture of plastic goods was also imparted in one centre and a mobile unit reoriented artisans in carpentry and smithy. As many as 17 persons were trained in the making of plastic goods and 27 artisans were trained in carpentry and smithy in 1967-68, these centres, however, closed on September 1, 1968. A tailoring-cum-embroidery-cum-knitting centre was also established at Ranikhet in 1966, where 27 women were trained in 1967-68, and garments worth an amount of Rs 742 were produced.

Loans have been advanced by the project authorities to entrepreneurs on liberal terms for setting up their units, with the result that 32 units have been installed in the project area, industry-wise break-up being given below :

Industry						Number of units
Bee-keeping	..	..	..	..	..	5
Poultry	..	..	..	..	..	5
Footwear	..	..	..	..	..	3
Rosin and turpentine	..	..	..	..	..	2
Washing soap	..	..	..	..	..	2
Flour	..	..	..	..	..	2
Dairy	..	..	..	..	..	2
Oil	..	..	..	..	..	1
Fibre and rope making	..	..	..	..	..	1
Pine-tar	..	..	..	..	..	1
Cedar oil	..	..	..	..	..	1
Steel furniture	..	..	..	..	..	1
Pottery	..	..	..	..	..	1
Automobile servicing	..	..	..	..	..	1
Stationery	..	..	..	..	..	1
Wood-sawing	..	..	..	..	..	1
Furniture (wooden)	..	..	..	..	..	1
Bakery	..	..	..	..	..	1
18 industries	..	..	..	..	..	32 units

## INDUSTRIAL EXPANSION

Timber is found in the forests of the district in large quantities. Most of it is transported as logs and sleepers to other districts. More units to manufacture furniture and other wooden goods can be set up both in the villages and the towns, as most of the furniture required in the district is imported from Bareilly, local units producing only less than 5 per cent of the demand. Waste timber of pine-trees generally used as fuel, can be diverted to the manufacture of packing cases, greatly in demand in the canning industry. The pre-requisite for the expansion of timber-based industries is the creation of a large number of saw-mills, preferably power-driven. These can be established near motor roads and sawn timber may be transported to factories making furniture and building materials.

Resin, tapped from pine forests, may be utilised to establish a number of units to manufacture rosin and turpentine for which there is an increasing demand from indigenous and foreign consumers. Such units can be set up at Kathpuria, Dwarahat, Garur and Champawat. Pine-tar which is produced by one unit, is also in great demand from industries manufacturing varnishes, paints and rubber, and number of small-scale units can be established to produce it.

A variety of oil-seeds grows in the forests, but their uses are still unknown to the local inhabitants. Locally they are known as *chyr*, chestnut, *charbi* and *jhatela* and are rich in oil. The oil obtained may be used in the manufacture of soap and it can also be used as fuel, if it is found unsuitable for human consumption. A large number of plants, such as turmeric, found in the forests of the district yield dyes. Manufacturers of wool and other fibres in the district import expensive foreign dyes, which only add to the cost of the products. With the help of the government, a number of units can be established in the district to produce dyes.

The district is rich in minerals like soap-stone and limestone and proper exploitation of these minerals can form the base for the establishment of a number of industries. Soap-stone is available in large quantities near Someshwar, Garur and Bageshwar. A quantity of about 8,000 quintals soap-stone is exported annually to Haldwani for the manufacture of talc which is in great demand, being used by textile mills also in calendering. Existing restrictions on import of foreign goods have stepped up the demand for indigenous talcum powder for the manufacture of which units can be set up near water mills to grind soap-stone.

A survey of the area has revealed that timber-based industries, plywood manufacture, and the production of agricultural implements, paints and varnishes, bobbins, match boxes, engineering and surveying instruments, pencils, combs, tanned leather and footwear, and soap-stone powder may be profitably undertaken in the district.

## CHAPTER VI

### BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

#### BANKING AND FINANCE

**History of Indigenous Banking**—It appears that in the region now included in district Almora, as elsewhere, wealth used to be hoarded from very early times and the business of money-lending also got established fairly early. The tendency to charge interest on loans at excessive rates does not appear to have taken long to develop. It was, however, considered a sacred duty to repay loans; in some cases full repayment is known to have been made by a great-grandson of the debtor. While it was considered normally degrading contract debts, a greater stigma attached to those who took loans, but avoided repayment; they were considered unfit for social intercourse. In the middle ages there were money-lenders even in the villages, who combined money-lending with money-changing, a profitable business in itself.

Trade and commerce received a great fillip under the British after 1815, and the district became a great centre of trade between Tibet in the north and the plains in the south. Need for credit was felt for the expanding volume of trade and the local merchants supplied the capital. They began to accept deposits at about 6 per cent per annum interest and advanced loans at rates of interest varying from 7 to 12 per cent per annum. In the beginning of this century, two joint-stock banks, the Rohilkhand and Kumaon Bank, Ltd. and the Punjab Industrial Bank, Ltd. opened their branches at Almora, but within a few years they were closed down, which made people sceptical about the soundness of modern banking practices and methods.

Some indigenous bankers who had been in the business now came to the succour of the people and certain Sah families earned prominence throughout Kumaon. The Sahs accepted deposits and issued cheque books for current accounts. Money was advanced against personal as well as other securities. They also accepted *hundis* (bills of exchange) and started collecting money from traders and commercial houses in 1915. At present, only two of these bankers, viz. Messrs. Anti Ram Sah, and Messrs. Durga Sah Mohanlal Sah are in the field. The latter firm established an office at Ranikhet in 1880 and another at Almora in 1935. They have financed the motor transport industry which has greatly contributed to the development of trade in the district. The indigenous bankers have also invested money in forest-based industries and in horticulture. Money is lent against tangible securities, the rate of interest

varying between 6 per cent and 9 per cent per annum on secured loans and between 9 per cent and 12 per cent per annum on unsecured ones. Ordinarily loans are given by these bankers against personal security or ornaments at 12 per cent per annum interest. Messrs. Durga Sah Mohanlal Sah are among the indigenous bankers recognized by the Reserve Bank of India.

**Rural Indebtedness**—In general the economic condition of the people has fortunately been fairly stable. The agriculturists paid relatively small portions of their earnings as land revenue or rent, rainfall was regular and famines rare. The incidence of land revenue worked out to a sum of Rs 3 only per family in 1910. It used to be said that the *kharif* crop sufficed for food and the *rabi* harvest provided cash for payment of land revenue and purchase of cloth and other consumer goods. However, the economic depression of the thirties of this century hit the agriculturists hard and a large percentage of them had to borrow in order to meet their expenses.

Under the *sahukari* system, which still enjoys a limited vogue in the district, the *sahukar* (money-lender) maintained accounts in books called *bahikhatas*. On a fixed date, after each harvest, he assembled his debtors and read out to them their accounts relating to the past six months, asking them to corroborate the entries in the *bahikhatas*. The value of payments made in kind was determined as also the interest on the debt advanced. More often than not the balance weighed against peasant debtors who paid much more than the sums borrowed and remained indebted to the *sahukar* almost indefinitely.

The high prices of agricultural produce, prevalent during the period of the Second World War, gave the agriculturists, good monetary returns which were, however, substantially counter-balanced by the high prices of cloth, live-stock, implements, etc. Although the prices of agricultural produce have continued to rise, assuming consistently favourable returns to the agriculturists, the big increase in population, which grew at the rate of 15.05 per cent in the decade 1951–61, and the adoption of a higher standard of living have tended to create financial difficulties for many agriculturists who have often to seek employment elsewhere as labourers or porters, because the food-grains they produced sufficed only for four to five months.

In the district, as elsewhere in the State, attempts have been made since the first quarter of the century to relief rural indebtedness through legislation.

The Usurious Loans Act, 1918, authorised the courts to examine cases of loans in which the interest charged was excessive and the

transaction was 'unfair' between the parties, and relieve the debtor of all liability in respect of any excessive interest. By an amendment in 1926, the Act was made applicable to any party seeking relief from mortgage. But the Act did not provide exact definitions of the terms 'excessive' and 'unfair'. This made it difficult for the law courts to determine whether a transaction was 'unfair' or the interest 'excessive'. An amendment made in 1934, however, made the Act applicable generally to all debtors and debts, and also indicated definite limits beyond which the rate of interest should be deemed to be excessive.

The economic depression of the thirties gave rise to a number of legislative measures for the scaling down and adjustment of debts. The United Provinces Agriculturists' Relief Act, 1934, brought some measure of relief as it provided *inter alia* for payment of debts in instalments at a low rate of interest on secured and unsecured debts. The Temporary Postponement of Execution of Decrees Act, 1937, provided that proceedings for the execution of decrees against tenants and those proprietors whose land revenue did not exceed Rs 1,000 a year would be unconditionally stayed. This Act was a precursor of the United Provinces Debt Redemption Act, 1940, which provided for the accounting of interest at low rates and the protecting of the property of the debtors from large-scale liquidation. By and large only educated or the more substantial borrowers could take adequate advantage of these measures.

### Role of Private Money lenders and financiers

In the rural areas, *sahukars* or professional money-lenders and traders advance loans at rates of interest varying from  $17\frac{1}{2}$  per cent to 22 per cent per annum against bullion or land. The *sahukar* is generally keen to earn interest and does not press for the repayment of the capital. Cereals are also advanced on rates of interest varying from  $17\frac{1}{2}$  to 22 per cent per annum and are generally returned at the next harvest in kind or cash. *Ganth khulai* (opening of the knot) is a traditional charge levied by the *sahukar*, for clerical services the borrower receiving only a sum of Rs 93.75 for every amount of Rs 100 borrowed.

### Government Loans

It has been the practice of all governments in the country to extend monetary help to agriculturists in times of distress like floods, famines and other calamities.

The British continued the practice and upon the recommendations of the famine commission of 1880, the Land Improvement Loans' Act, 1883, and the Agriculturists' Loan Act, 1884, were passed. Both these Acts empowered the provincial governments to frame rules for the sanction and disbursement of loans to agriculturists. The 'grow more food' campaign, has been financed by the State Government since 1943,

and the policy of increasing agricultural production and helping the agriculturists in distress by suitable provision of funds continues to be consistently followed by government. These loans are advanced generally against the security of immovable property. The amounts of loan distributed in the years 1966-67 and 1967-68 are given below, the rates of interest charged being  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent per annum :

Year		Amount of loan advanced (in rupees)	Purpose
1966-67	..	9,000	Purchase of live-stock
1966-67	..	6,500	Soil conservation and land improvement
1967-68	..	44,000	Purchase of live-stock
1967-68	..	13,000	Soil conservation and land improvement

### Co-operative Movement

The co-operative movement started in the district in 1926, but it did not gather momentum till 1947. In 1950, there were 639 primary co-operative credit societies with a membership of 26,401. In the First Five-year Plan period, 3,812 persons were enrolled as members, an amount of Rs 1,32,383 was raised as share capital and an amount of Rs 13,455 was deposited with the societies. In the same period loans amounting to Rs 1,71,371 were advanced at 8.75 per cent per annum interest. The movement made marked progress in the Second Five-year Plan period when 57,392 persons were enrolled as members and at the end of the plan, the share capital and deposits amounted to Rs 3,82,550 and Rs 1,24,174 respectively. The co-operatives advanced loans amounting to Rs 18,31,709 in the same period at 8.75 per cent per annum interest. The co-operatives also collected about 75 quintals of forest herbs which was earlier done solely by forest contractors. In the Third Five-year Plan period the share capital and deposits amounted to the sums of Rs 5,66,094 and Rs 2,60,270 respectively and the co-operatives distributed loans amounting to Rs 22,63,775 to agriculturists at 8.75 per cent per annum interest. They also distributed 2,500 quintals of fertilisers and constructed eight godowns.

The membership of co-operative societies increased from 33,916 in 1960 to about 64,000 in 1967. The amount of loans advanced by these societies to agriculturists increased from Rs 5,52,000 in 1960 to about Rs 16,00,000 in 1967. The societies were also reorganised and the smaller ones were combined to form bigger multi-purpose societies, so that while in 1960 the number of these societies, was 917 it came down to 607 in 1965, and 110 in 1967.

**Co-operative Bank**—The Almora District Co-operative Bank, Ltd. was established at Almora in 1962, by the conversion of the branch of the

U. P. Co-operative Bank, Ltd, established in 1947. In addition to other operations, the bank provides credit facilities to co-operative institutions, at rates of interest varying from  $6\frac{3}{4}$  per cent per annum to 9 per cent per annum. Its membership comprised 47 individuals and 570 societies and it had a working capital of Rs 23,43,000 in 1963-64. The bank gave loans amounting to Rs 23,14,000 and recovered debts amounted to Rs 9,85,000 in the same year.

**Other Co-operatives**—During the Second World War (1939–45), the prices of commodities necessary for life, rose considerably and the Almora District Consumers' Co-operative Store, Ltd, was established at Almora in October, 1942. In the beginning the total investment made in it amounted to Rs 31,039, which increased to Rs 1,17,507 in 1967-68. The store supplies food-grains, sugar, cloth and articles of general merchandise at reasonable prices, selling, in 1967-68, quantities of these commodities worth Rs 4,21,898, Rs 2,48,317, Rs 17,132 and Rs 1,938, respectively.

The Kumaon Co-operative Development Federation, Ltd, was established at Almora in August, 1946, with an investment of Rs 2,52,033 which had increased to an amount of Rs 17,83,279 in 1967-68. The federation links the various co-operative institutions engaged in retail distribution of consumer goods with the Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Federation, Lucknow. It supplies goods on credit to consumer stores. At present, however, its business is confined to the sale of food-grains and sugar, of which quantities worth Rs 3,32,510 and Rs 3,21,040, respectively, were sold by it in 1967-68. The federation charges  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent per annum as interest.

The other significant co-operative institution of the district is the Almora Co-operative Milk Supply Union, Ltd, which was established in 1951, with an investment amounting to Rs 4,386. The union supplies milk, cream, butter and ghee to the towns of Almora, Ranikhet and Champawat. The total investment in the union amounted to Rs 4,84,325 in 1967-68. It maintains its own milch cattle and milk is also collected from the rural areas and even from the Tarai in district Naini Tal. The collected milk is processed with the help of modern equipment which makes it suitable for consumption, and butter, ghee and cream are also produced. The sale-proceeds of the union amounted to Rs 2,54,487 in 1967-68.

### Commercial Banks

There are two commercial banks in the district : The Naini Tal Bank, Ltd, and the State Bank of India. The former established a branch at Almora in 1932 and another branch at Ranikhet in 1935, and advanced loans amounting to Rs 2,00,000 in 1967-68, at rates of interest varying from 7 per cent to 13 per cent per annum. The rates of interest



which the bank allowed on deposits varied from 4 per cent to  $7\frac{1}{4}$  per cent per annum.

The State Bank of India opened two branches at Almora and Ranikhet, in 1957. The rates of interest charged on loans vary from 7 per cent to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  per cent per annum and those allowed on deposits from  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  per cent per annum. The bank loaned an amount of Rs 5,000 in 1967-68 for investment in small-scale industries.

Both the banks also advance mercantile loans against pledges and hypothecation of bullion, forest products, agricultural produce, other merchandise or documents of title thereto, bills of exchange, promissory notes and other approved securities.

### National Savings Organisation

The post-office savings bank scheme has been operating in the district since the last decade of the 19th century, and this and other such schemes are designed to tap the savings of those who generally do not subscribe to government loans and to inculcate the habit of thrift in people in order to make funds available to government for investment in development schemes. The Chinese Aggression in 1962, led to the introduction of the defence deposit and national defence certificates for raising funds for the defence of the country.

The scheme of premium prize bonds was introduced in the district on January 1, 1963. Bonds were available at the treasuries and post-offices up to December 31, 1964, in the denominations of Rs 5 and Rs 100, encashable 5 years after the date of sale with a premium of 10 per cent, each holder being eligible to participate in two draws for prizes. The net values of investments made in securities in the Second and Third Five-year Plan periods were Rs 50,12,145 and Rs 97,12,514 respectively. The total net investments for the year ending on March 31, 1968, amounted to Rs 24,32,567. The 12-years national defence certificates of the net value of Rs 1,29,673 were paid up on maturity. The amounts invested in different securities during the year 1967-68, are given in the following statement :

Security	Value in rupees
Post-office savings bank deposits .. .. .	18,62,115
Cumulative time deposits .. .. .	3,92,626
10-Years National Savings Certificates .. .. .	1,77,826
Total deposits .. .. .	24,32,567

### Loans to Industries

Under the liberalised loans scheme, the U. P. Financial Corporation, Kanpur, advances loans to industrialists on its own account as well as on behalf of the State Government, to those who apply to the director

of industries, Kanpur, through the district industries officer. Funds are placed at the disposal of the corporation by the government for making advances to small-scale industries. Loans are granted at 75 per cent of the value of tangible securities including lands, buildings, plants, machinery and similar assets created with the loan. These loans are repayable in 10 equal instalments, the first instalment falling due for repayment two years after the disbursement of the first part of the loan. The borrowers are also required to pay fees to the corporation for the examination of title deeds, vetting of mortgage deeds, etc. Other charges such as stamp duty and registration fees are paid by the borrowers to the district industries officer. A loan of Rs 40,000 was paid to eight industries at an interest of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent per annum in 1965-66. However, only five industries received such loans amounting to Rs 20,000 in 1966-67. No amount was disbursed as loan in 1967-68.

### Life Insurance

Life insurance business was nationalised in September, 1956, with the constitution of the Life Insurance Corporation of India. The first development centre of the corporation was opened at Almora in 1963, manned by five class II, a class III and a class IV officials, and functions under the branch office at Haldwani. The progress of business in the Almora and Pithoragarh districts taken together during the years 1966-67 and 1967-68 is shown below :

Year					Number of Lives assured	sum assured (in rupees)
1966-67	..	..	..	..	1,500	66, 01,000
1967-68	..	..	..	..	1,750	80,73,000

General insurance business in the district is conducted by the branch offices of the general insurance companies functioning at Haldwani. These companies are mainly engaged in insuring motor vehicles and property against fire, accident and theft.

### Currency and Coinage

Prior to the Gurkha occupation in the last decade of the 18th century, the region was ruled by the rajas of Kumaon, who had their own currency and coinage. *Timasha*, which was equivalent in value to 19 paise, was a popular coin and continued in currency till the first decade of this century. The Gurkha introduced their own rupee, which was in value, three-fourth of the Indian rupee. Though it had become obsolete by the beginning of this century it was occasionally used in religious or ceremonial functions, e.g., the price of a bride was reckoned in Gurkha rupees.

The Farrukhabadi rupee, so called because it was minted at Farrukhabad, gained currency in the district after the British occupation. A hundred such rupees were equivalent in value to 100.144 British rupees.

The decimal system of coinage was introduced in the district on October 1, 1958.

## TRADE AND COMMERCE

### Course of Trade

Almora, being located on trade routes connecting it with the plains in the south and Tibet in the north, was an important trade centre. The traders, with their merchandise strapped to goats and ponies, moved up and down these routes throughout the year, except for a brief period in the winter. Almora and Bageshwar were important marts in ancient and mediaeval times. Food-grains, spices, cotton cloth, salt, sugar and jaggery were procured at Haldwani and Ramnagar, in district Naini Tal, and came to this district *via* Khairna and Mohan respectively. Part of the imported goods was exported to Nepal and Tibet. Traders from Nepal also visited Champawat and exchanged medicinal herbs, catechu, honey and live-stock with food-grains, spices, salt and tobacco. The Bhotiyas imported wool, borax, gold-dust, yak tails, ponies, sheep and goats from Tibet and exchanged them for food-grains, cotton cloth, broad-cloth, hardware, tobacco and spices. The main products of the district which found their way to Haldwani and Ramnagar were wool and forest products like timber, medicinal herbs, resin and wax. Timber was generally floated down the rivers to Mohan and Tanakpur. With the development of Ranikhet and Naini Tal in the fifties of the last century, Almora was relegated to a secondary position as a market. The introduction of potatoes cultivation in 1843 proved a great success and potato became an important commercial crop of the district. The other commercial crops were ginger, hemp, turmeric and chilli. Potatoes and turmeric were exported to the plains, whereas hemp, its products, and chilli were mainly locally consumed.

The trade of the district with the plains and Tibet increased with the laying of the railway track up to Kathgodam in 1884 and the Ramnagar in 1907. The extension and modernisation of roads since 1947 and the use of motor vehicles accelerated the pace of trade. The trade with Tibet, however, ceased after 1962.

### Exports and Imports

**Exports**—Forest products, potatoes and soap-stone are the main items of export to Haldwani, Ramnagar and Tanakpur. Timber is exported by trucks and rivers. In the forests of the eastern parts of the district, the trees are felled and the timber is made into 2.13 m. long rectangular

sleepers. They are floated down the rivers, when there is enough water in them, the sleepers ultimately reaching Tanakpur on the Kali river. Timber weighing 1,25,864 quintals was floated down to Tanakpur in 1967-68. Timber from the western forests of the district is cut into logs and transported by trucks to Kathgodam, Haldwani and Ramnagar, 38,847 cubic metres of timber valued at about Rs. 78,88,253 being so exported in 1967-68. Resin, in great demand in the industries manufacturing rosin and turpentine, is exported to Tanakpur, Kathgodam, Haldwani and Bareilly. A quantity of 1,19,191 quintals of resin was exported in 1967-68. A quantity of about 34,000 quintals of potato is exported annually to Ramnagar, Kashipur, Haldwani, Tanakpur and Bareilly. In the past, traders from Tanakpur, Haldwani and Ramnagar used to buy the crop, generally at rates unfavourable to the producers. It was then transported to the Tarai and resold at a higher price to the retailers in Almora district. Growers of potatoes and chillies have now established co-operative godowns at Tanakpur and Ramnagar and sell their produce at market rates. A quantity of about 25,400 quintals soapstone is exported annually to Haldwani from the quarries at Harap, Bageshwar and Someshwar. Ghee, medicinal herbs, honey, fruits and lime are the other items of export to Haldwani, Tanakpur and Ramnagar.

The exports to Nepal comprise items like metal utensils, cotton cloth, kerosene oil, salt, jaggery, sugar, tea, copper and iron goods, worth about Rs 5,00,000 annually. Utensils and cotton cloth constitute about half the value of the goods exported to Nepal.

**Imports**—Food-grains, sugar, salt, coal and kerosene oil are mainly imported into the district from the plains. The district is deficient in foodgrains and with the increase in population this shortage has tended to get accentuated. Other necessities, leather and iron goods, vegetable oil and vegetable are also imported from Tanakpur, Haldwani and Ramnagar. The following statement gives the names and quantities of various commodities imported into the district in 1967-68 :

Commodity	Quantity imported
Atta .. .. .	829,52 quintals
Wheat .. .. .	79,188 "
Milo .. .. .	77,008 "
Rice .. .. .	80,656 "
Sugar .. .. .	16,506 "
Salt .. .. .	11,875 "
Coal .. .. .	4,818 "
Kerosene oil .. .. .	31,500 litres

Ghee honey, hides and herbs worth about Rs 3,00,000 per annum are imported from Nepal, ghee alone accounting for about Rs.2,00,000.

### Trade Centres

The main market of the district is at Almora where *arhatiyas* (wholesalers) assemble commodities from Haldwani and places in the Tarai and supply them to retailers in the district. The market extends about a kilometre and a half along a road in the centre of the town and imported goods as well as forest products, fruits, baskets, mats, ghee, wool and woollen goods are bought and sold there. The *arhatiya* functions both as a seller and a purchaser, selling goods at Almora as the agent of the dealer at Haldwani, retaining as commission for himself about 7 per cent to 10 per cent of the sale proceeds. He also makes purchases at Haldwani and sells the goods at Almora on his own account.

There are three godowns in the market with a total storage capacity of 93,300 quintals, and an amount of about 94 paise per quintal per month is charged for the storage of food-grains and fodder. The banks at Almora finance the transactions, charging interest at 9 per cent per annum.

The other important markets of the district are Ranikhet, Bageshwar, Sureshwar, Lohaghat and Champawat. The Lohaghat and Champawat markets are directly fed from Tanakpur. These markets were in a flourishing state before 1960, as borax imported from Tibet was sold there. They serve as distributing centres and traders from Nepal also visit them. The wholesalers buy from the producers, potatoes, turmeric, honey and chillies and export them to the plains. As the system worked to the detriment of producers who received inadequate prices for their goods, they organised a co-operative marketing society at Tanakpur in 1960, which has its own godowns. Another co-operative society was established at Ramnagar in 1961, and it deals mainly in chillies. The producers are thus in a position to store their products and sell them at reasonable prices. The following statement gives some information about these co-operative societies for the year 1967-68 :

Society	Member-ship	Share capital (in rupees)	Value of sales (in rupees)
Co-operative Society, Tanakpur .. ..	401	33,204	98,000
Co-operative Society, Ramnagar .. ..	755	42,564	1,65,000

### Fair-price Shops

There were 416 fair-price shops for the sale of imported and locally procured food-grains, sugar and kerosene oil in the district in 1968. These

shops receive their supplies of food-grains from government godowns. The number of fair-price shops in each tahsil, as in 1968 is given below :

Tahsil							Number of fair-price shops
Ranikhet	..	..	..	..	..	..	218
Almora	..	..	..	..	..	..	160
Champawat	..	..	..	..	..	..	38
Total							416

### Fairs

A large fair is held at Bageshwar in January every year. It had great commercial importance before 1962 when the trade with Tibet was unrestricted. About 40,000 persons assembled here on the Makar Sankranti day (14th January). Wool, wooden carvings, sheep and yak tails were imported from Tibet and sold by the Botiyas. Baskets, mats, woollen garments and pottery manufactured by local artisans were also sold, the total sales at the fair amounting to about Rs 5,00,000. With the cessation of trade with Tibet, the fair has lost much of its commercial importance. Traders from Almora camp there for the five days the fair lasts, and do business in utensils, general merchandise, tea and food-grains. The sale proceeds of mats and baskets of ringal amount to about Rs 4,000. The U. P. government arranges demonstrations of new techniques of cultivation and improved agricultural implements.

### Weights and Measures

Throughout this region, the mode of calculating the area of land was based primarily on the quantity of seed required to sow it, which, however, varied with the quality of the land. This led to confusion and a large number of measures of area came into being. Of all these the *bisi* was most commonly used in Kumaon. A *bisi* contained 20 *nalis*, each *nali* representing an area which required two seers of grain for sowing in it. For practical purposes, a *nali* was equivalent to 240 square yards, and, therefore, a *bisi* is equivalent to 4,800 square yards.

The *nali* was sometimes identified with *paseri* as the standard of capacity. A *nali* of wheat weighed almost two seers and most other grains weighed less. Twenty *muthis* (handfuls) made one *nali*, sixteen *nalis* made one *pirai*, and twenty *nalis* one *rini*. The 80 tola seer was current.

Traill introduced the *gaz* (English yard) in 1816, and the *kos*, which the villagers still use to indicate linear distance, was roughly equivalent to a mile and a half.

The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in the district on October 1, 1960.

### Trade Associations

There are a number of trade associations in the district and their headquarters are located at Almora. They give technical and legal advice to their members regarding matters pertaining to sales tax, income-tax, octroi, imports and exports. The most important association is the Byopar Mandal of which trades in food-grains and general merchandise are members.



## CHAPTER VII

### COMMUNICATIONS

#### Trade Routes and Highways — Old and New

The region covered by the district has, from early times, been connected with Tibet, Nepal and what are now districts Garhwal, Chamoli, Pithoragarh and Naini Tal.

Four pilgrim routes led from district Almora to districts Chamoli and Uttar Kashi which possess certain ancient places of Hindu pilgrimage. In olden days, halting and resting places, called *chattis*, were maintained all along these routes at intervals of 1 km. to 8 km., and were managed by local people.

In the summer these routes were very busy, when pilgrims and traders climbed the hills carrying their luggage and goods. At high altitudes the routes were littered with loose stones and movement was difficult and risky. The Bhotiyas exchanged commodities like wool and borax from Tibet at Almora, Ramnagar, Haldwani and Tanakpur for food-grains, spices, salt and cotton cloth which they transported in Tibet during the summer.

The British tried to improve the routes without much regard to gradient or contour, preferring the most direct alignments. During the last three decades of the 19th century, bridle-roads were steadily improved. Streams crossing important routes were provided with bridges. The first cart-road was constructed in the district in 1872 between Ramnagar and Ranikhet, covering a distance of about 64 km. Traders from Punjab, Delhi and the western parts of what is now Uttar Pradesh came to Almora *via* Ramnagar and proceeded to Pithoragarh. With the opening of a cart-road from Kathgodam to Almora *via* Khairna and the extension of the railway to Kathgodam, in 1884, a cheaper and more speedy link was established between the plains and the district. Improvement in and the construction of roads continued. In 1907, a branch of the railway was extended from Moradabad to Ramnagar and another connected Ramnagar with Lalkua on the Bareilly-Kathgodam line. The railway invested the Ramnagar-Ranikhet route with a new importance and much of the grain imported into Ranikhet from western U. P. and Punjab was carried along this road. In 1909, there was a length of about 104 km. of metalled roads. In addition, there was a large number of unmetalled roads in the district.

The introduction of motor transport in 1915 led to a further improvement of roads and in 1947 there was a length of about 216 km. metalled roads



In addition, there was a length of about 1,280 km. of unmetalled roads in the district.

### Development of Roads

The metalled roads of the district in 1947 were : the Naini Tal-Almora road, which is an extension of the Bareilly-Naini Tal road, the Ramnagar-Ranikhet road.

The extension and improvement of roads was accelerated in 1947 and the pace of development of roads was further quickened in the second and Third Five-year Plans.

The public works department also repaired, widened and improved the main roads of the district, removing curves and strengthening breast walls and retaining walls.

Cart-roads, which also serve as unmetalled motor roads, were constructed to cover shorter distances between the place linked and negotiate steep inclines and gradients.

### Highways

The roads of the district are now classified as provincial highways, major district roads, local roads and roads under the jurisdiction of other departments like the forest department. The public works department is responsible for the maintenance of provincial highways and major district roads, the Zila Parishad and other local bodies maintain local roads and the forest department looks after roads within its jurisdiction.

The forest department maintains a length of about 270 km. of unmetalled bridle-roads in the forests of the district.

There are 12 other motor roads, each less than a kilometre in length. These roads connect main roads either with forest rest-houses or resin depots.

The Zila Parishad, Almora, maintains a length of 669 km., of unmetalled roads which generally connect various *pattis* in the district.

### Modes of Conveyance

The means of conveyance used in the past were sheep, goats, ponies and yaks. The sheep used were of a sturdy, long-legged Tibetan stock bearing no resemblance to their diminutive counterparts of the lower hills. The sheep were rarely bred in the district but were imported from Kangra or bought at Ramnagar from traders. Some sheep were also imported from Badhan in district Chamoli and the Bhot region in district Pithoragarh. These animals are now kept for their wool. The quality of local goats has been considerably improved with the help of Chamba bucks imported from Himachal Pradesh.

Horses and ponies, raised in Tibet, were imported into the district till 1961. Horses, however, were seldom used for carrying loads and as good saddle animals, they commanded high prices.

In spite of the mountainous terrain, bullock-carts and bicycles are used in the district, the former on cart roads for transporting farm produce, building materials and, sometimes, people. The bicycle is used only on roads which are nearly level. There were about 3,000 bullock-carts and 300 bicycles in the district in 1968.

*Dandi* was a popular mode of conveyance in the hills, generally carried by four persons, called *jhampanis*. With the development of motor vehicles, the use of this kind of transport has declined and only a few *dandis* ply in the district. A *dandi* is like wooden chair, without legs, about 0.9 m. in width and about 1.8 m. in length. It is carried by *jhampanis* who shoulder the four ends of the rods strapped to its extremities. The charges are 25 paise per mile per *jhampani*.

Porters are available at all urban centres and they are sturdy men who can carry loads of up to 100 kg. each, along dangerous **bridle-paths**. A porter balances his load on a T-shaped stick, which is attached to his back. For lighter loads only strings are used to secure them to the back. While burdened with a heavy load, the porter adopts a peculiar device to comfort himself. He adds to the load a heavy stone or two and after struggling for some distance under the increased burden, drops the stones, to feel that the load was light.

There were 106 porters registered with the municipal board, Almora, in 1968. The rates of charges per porter, as fixed by the board, are given below :

Distance covered (in km.)	Load carried (in kg.)	Charges (in paise)
0.8 or less	40 kg. or more than 20 kg.	25
0.8 or less	20 kg. or less	13
0.8 to 1.2	40 kg. or more than 20 kg.	35
0.8 to 1.2	20 kg. or less	18
1.2 to 1.6	40 kg. or more than 20 kg.	65
1.2 to 1.6	20 kg. or less	33

### Goods Traffic

Transport of goods has been undertaken mainly by motor trucks since 1947 after the improvement of old roads and the construction of new ones. Goods are generally carried from the plains to Ramnagar, or to Kathgodam, both being railway stations on the North Eastern Railway in district Naini Tal. From Ramnagar, Kathgodam and Haldwani goods are carried in motor trucks to Ranikhet and Almora. Motor trucks which

usually import coal, sugar, food-grains and general merchandise into the district are used to export forest products (timber, resin, etc.) to the plains. About 70 private carriers and 95 motor trucks of the U. P. Government Roadways operated in the district in 1967-68. A motor truck carries a load of about 38 quintals. Timber and resin are also transported in three motor trucks of the forest department.

### **Waterways**

The Kali, Kosi and Ramganga are the main rivers of the district, which carry logs, floated down them, to the plains. At present most of the timber is floated down the river Kali to Barmdeo and Tanakpur, a quantity of 1,25,864 quintals of sleepers having been so transported in 1967-68.

### **Bridges**

The maximum length to span a river in the mountains is usually much smaller than that in the plains, but the hill terrain often presents problems arising out of dangerous inclines.

### **Vehicular Traffic**

In 1915, motor vehicles began to ply up to Ranikhet, Almora and Garur. There was tough and unhealthy competition among the 13 companies registered between 1920 and 1938, which had to close down due to heavy losses. The operators, however, united in 1939 and formed the Kumaon Motor Owners' Union, Ltd, with head quarters at Kathgodam. It had 85 members and owned 191 vehicles, including 45 motor cars. The movement of food-grains, forest products, potatoes and passengers was accelerated.

During the Second World War, the Kumaon Motor Owners' Union, Ltd, expanded rapidly, but after the introduction of the U. P. Government Roadways in 1948, the union has been facing difficulties and only 19 buses of the union operated.

The union maintains offices at Almora and Ranikhet in the district, 6¼ per cent of the gross daily earnings being appropriated by the union to meet the expenditure on these establishments. In 1967-68 about 250 persons, on an average, travelled daily in the district by the union buses.

The U. P. Government Roadways' extended their services to the district in 1948 taking over the Bareilly-Naini Tal-Almora and the Haldwani-Ranikhet routes. With the development and improvement of roads, their services were extended to Pithoragarh, Masi and Delhi from Almora.

On an average, 150 passengers travelled daily in 1967-68 by the U. P. Government Roadways buses. As many as five buses operate on the

Almora-Pithoragarh route and on the other routes two buses each. In the summer and again in September and October, there is a great rush of passengers, their daily average rising to about 200. In the rainy season and in winter the average number of passengers travelling by these buses declines to about 65 per day.

A workshop is maintained at Ranikhet for the speedy repair of the vehicles. The drivers are put to severe tests before they are recruited for service in the hills. Out-agencies have been opened in co-ordination with the North Eastern Railway at Almora and Ranikhet where goods and parcels are booked for transport by the railway from Kathgodam, Ramnagar and Tanakpur.

Motor cars, jeeps and taxies belonging to other government departments and individuals also ply on the roads of the district. As many as 422 motor vehicles had been registered in the district till September 17, 1968. In addition, 68 motor vehicles, registered in district Pithoragarh, also operate in the district.

### **Railway**

The district is served by the railway stations at Tanakpur, Kathgodam and Ramnagar in district Naini Tal. No railway line, however, passes through this district.

### **Travel Facilities**

There are dharmshalas in the district at Almora, Ranikhet and Champawat. The dharmshalas are privately managed and charge a nominal rent for accommodation. Food is not supplied.

There are a number of inspection houses, rest-houses and dak bungalows, which are chiefly maintained by different departments of the government. Private persons may stay in them if accommodation is available. The largest number of them are maintained by the forest department, followed by the public works department and the Zila Parishad. A government servant on duty has to pay a nominal rent, whereas tourists and others have to pay the full rent. A visitor may stay in an inspection house for a maximum period of seven days.

Tourist homes have been established at Ranikhet and Almora, though there is little to distinguish them from hotels. However, some of them are cosy and provide western dishes.

The private hotels at Almora, Ranikhet and Champawat provide both living accommodation and board. The charges are higher in the summer and during September and October, when a large number of tourists visit the district.

## POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

**Post-offices**

Some time between 1840 and 1845, a district post was organised for the first time and a service of dak-runners was instituted between Almora and the outlying police-stations, the cost being defrayed from a cess levied on the land-holders. Official correspondence was, however, transmitted through the agency of the police. This service was opened to the public in 1873 and a fee of 2 pice was charged on the delivery of every packet. A great change took place in August 1893, when the imperial post extended its operations to the district with the object of gradually taking over the principal district mail, postal lines and offices. By 1906, the district post had been abolished and the postal services reorganised, with headquarters at Almora.

With the introduction of the railway in 1884, mail from the plains had begun to be brought in by the railway, its transmission being effected by runners in the interior of the district. In 1904, there were two mail lines from Kathgodam, to Almora and Ranikhet. With the advent of motor traffic, the mail was carried to Almora, Ranikhet and Champawat by motor trucks and motor buses. The dak-runners, however, continued to work on bridle-paths and other routes not served by motor vehicles, and the mail was carried on ponies. In 1908, there were 43 post-offices in the district; Almora town had a head office and a telegraph office. In addition, there were five sub-offices and 37 branch offices in the district.

The development and extension of roads in the three Five-year Plans has accelerated the delivery of mail in the district. However, even now there are villages fairly distant from motor roads and people living there receive their mail in three to five days.

There were 270 post-offices in the district in 1968, comprising 236 branch-offices, 33 sub-offices and the head offices at Almora. As many as 166 post-offices provide savings bank facilities. The post-offices situated at high altitudes have to be closed in the winter.

**Telegraph Offices and Telephones**

There were 18 telegraph offices and 10 public call offices in the district in 1968.

**Broadcast Receivers**

Broadcasts from the All India Radio and foreign countries provide entertainment and latest news. More and more people are buying radios and the transistors are getting popular. The number of radio licences issued in the district was about 2,000 in 1966-67.

---

## CHAPTER VIII

### MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

Some of the important sectors of employment in which great majority of the population is engaged are agriculture, industries, banking, trade and commerce, transport and communications. In 1961, workers, numbering 3,75,894, constituted 59.3 per cent of the total population of the district. Of the workers, 90 per cent were engaged in agriculture, 2.1 per cent in industries, 0.8 per cent in banking, trade and commerce and 0.4 per cent in transport and communications. The remaining 6.7 per cent workers were engaged in miscellaneous occupations which include the public services, learned professions and domestic and personal services.

#### PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

In 1961, the number of persons employed under the Central Government was 906, under the State Government 7,455 in quasi-government organisations 38 and under local bodies in the district 2,701. The following statement gives the numbers of such employees in the district in December, 1966 :

Establishment	Number of employees		
	Men	Women	Total
Central Government	1,637	21	1,658
State Government	8,938	298	9,236
Quasi-government (Central)	48	—	48
Local bodies	3,292	412	3,704

Government provide certain amenities for their employees such as provident fund benefits, loans, leave, housing and dearness allowances, free medical treatment, facilities for recreation and welfare and accommodation where available, for which 10 per cent of pay is deducted as rent. All permanent government servants get pensions. Certain employees get free accommodation and certain others free education for their children also.

#### LEARNED PROFESSIONS

##### Education

According to the census of 1961, the district had 2,623 teachers including 257 women. Of these 1,895 were employed in primary and

middle schools, 455 in secondary schools, 32 in nursery and Kindergarten schools, 18 in degree colleges and 223 in other institutions. As a result of the policy of the government regarding the expansion of education, the total number of teachers in the district increased to 3,543 in 1968, the number of teachers in primary and middle schools going up to 3,003.

From October, 1964, the Tripple Benefit Scheme has been extended to teachers serving in State-aided institutions run by local bodies or private managements. They enjoy the advantages of contributory provident fund, compulsory life insurance and pension, including family pension. Teachers in government institutions enjoy the benefits available to employees of other government departments.

### Medicine

In 1961, there were 42 physicians, 56 *vaids*, 17 homocopaths, four dentists and seven physiologists in the district. In addition, there were 21 nurses, 57 midwives and health visitors, 172 nursing attendants and 22 vaccinators. The State hospitals and dispensaries had 18 doctors, 14 *vaids*, 19 nurses, 19 midwives, 43 *dais* and 7 health visitors in 1968.

### Law

In September, 1968, the district was served by 40 legal practitioners, eight magistrates, and a *munsif*.

There are bar associations in the district at Almora, Lohaghat and Ranikhet, established in the years 1908, 1930 and 1939 with eight, four and 18 members respectively. In 1968 the numbers of the members of these bar associations had increased to 40, seven and 20 respectively.

### Engineering

In 1968, there were in the district six civil engineers in the public works department, three in the irrigation department, and one in the Zila Parishad. An electrical engineer was employed in the municipal board, Almora. There were 26 overseers in the public works department, 20 in the irrigation department, six in the Zila Parishad and one in the municipal board, Almora.

## DOMESTIC AND PERSONAL SERVICES

### Domestic Servants

Whole-time domestic servants are engaged only by the well-to-do, part-time employment of such servants being more common. Their wages are paid by the month in cash, or in cash and kind both. In 1961, there were 892 butlers, bearers, waiters, maids and other domestic servants

260 cooks and cook-bearers, 507 cleaners, sweepers and watermen, including 144 women, and two ayahs and nurse-maids.

### **Barbers**

Barbers, besides following their main profession of hairdressing, often serve on occasions like births, deaths and marriages. Formerly their services were frequently utilised in matchmaking also by their patrons. In 1961, there were 150 barbers, hairdressers and related workers of whom 69 worked in the urban areas.

### **Washermen**

There were 85 dhobies in the district in 1961, of whom only nine served in rural areas, as the people there generally wash their clothes themselves. In urban areas also some people now prefer to do without their services which, besides being unpunctual, are also getting costlier.

### **Tailors**

In 1961, there were 1,828 tailors (262 women), three furriers and 69 related workers (68 women). The numbers of tailors and related workers in urban areas were 59 and four respectively.

### **OTHER OCCUPATIONS**

Among those who pursued other occupations in 1961, there were 2,641 bricklayers, plasterers and masons; 1,085 loggers and other forestry workers; 1,460 log fellers and wood-cutters; 507 cleaners, sweepers and watermen; 232 religious workers; 14 photographers and camera operators; 10 astrologers and palmists; 10 plumbers and pipe fitters; and 3 miners and quarrymen.

---



## CHAPTER IX

### ECONOMIC TRENDS

#### LIVELIHOOD PATTERN

##### **Workers and Livelihood Classes**

In the census of 1961 persons who did, oversaw or directed some productive work were categorised as workers and formed 59.3 per cent of the total population of the district. They were further subdivided into nine livelihood classes or industrial categories described below :

- I. Cultivators—Persons engaged in cultivating their own lands or supervising and directing labour hired for the purpose or managing tenanted land
- II. Agricultural labour—Persons engaged in agricultural operations on land belonging to other for wages in cash or kind
- III. Persons engaged in mining, quarrying, forestry, fishing, hunting and activities connected with live-stock, plantations, orchards and allied pursuits
- IV. Persons engaged in household industry run on a scale smaller than that of a registered factory by the head of a household himself, mostly at his house and mainly by members of his household, sometimes also with hired labour
- V. Persons engaged in industries other than household industry
- VI. Persons engaged in construction and maintenance of buildings, roads, bridges, dams, canals, etc.
- VII. Persons engaged in trade and commerce, buying and selling import and export, banking, insurance, stocks, shares, etc.
- VIII. Persons engaged in the transport and warehousing industries and in the postal, telegraphic, telephonic, wireless, information and broadcasting services
- IX. Persons engaged in other services such as the public utility, administrative, educational and scientific, medical and health, religious, welfare, and legal services or those connected with business organisations, recreations and other personal and miscellaneous services

##### **Non-workers**

Persons who could not be classified as workers were classified as non-workers. They included dependants of workers and persons engaged in non-productive work whether they had any income or not.

The statements that follow give statistical information, which may be of some interest, regarding workers and non-workers of the district, according to the census of 1961 :

## STATEMENT A

*Distribution of Total Population of Almora District in Workers and Non-workers*

Livelihood class		Population			
		Total	Rural	Urban	
I	Male	1,33,183	1,33,111	72	
	Female	2,02,787	2,02,470	317	
	Total	3,35,970	3,35,581	389	
II	Male	1,240	1,240	—	
	Female	1,095	1,095	—	
	Total	2,335	2,335	—	
III	Male	4,348	84,071	277	
	Female	8	—	—	
	Total	4,356	4,079	277	
IV	Male	5,121	4,906	215	
	Female	1,732	1,676	56	
	Total	6,853	6,582	271	
V	Male	1,157	560	597	
	Female	4	1	3	
	Total	1,161	561	600	
VI	Male	3,017	2,782	235	
	Female	1	1	—	
	Total	3,018	2,783	235	
VII	Male	3,154	2,029	1,124	
	Female	25	19	6	
	Total	3,179	2,048	1,131	
VIII	Male	1,391	972	419	
	Female	6	—	6	
	Total	1,397	972	425	
IX	Male	16,613	10,037	6,576	
	Female	1,012	539	473	
	Total	7,625	10,576	7,049	
Total workers		Male	1,69,224	1,59,708	9,516
		Female	2,06,670	2,05,809	861
		Total	3,75,894	3,65,517	10,377
Non-workers		Male	1,35,235	1,27,675	7,560
		Female	1,22,278	1,12,971	9,307
		Total	2,57,513	2,40,646	16,867
Total population		Male	3,04,459	2,87,383	17,076
		Female	3,28,948	3,18,780	10,168
		Total	6,33,407	6,06,156	27,244

## STATEMENT B

*Percentage Distribution of Population into Workers, according to Livelihood Classes, and Non-workers in Almora District and State*

Livelihood class	Almora district	Uttar Pradesh
I	53.0	25.0
II	0.3	4.4
III	0.8	0.2
IV	1.1	2.4
V	0.2	1.1
VI	0.5	0.3
VII	0.5	1.4
VIII	0.2	0.5
IX	2.7	3.7
Total workers—		
Male	26.7	30.5
Female	32.6	8.6
Total	59.3	39.1
Non-workers—		
Male	21.4	21.9
Female	19.3	39.0
Total	40.7	60.9
Total population		
Male	48.1	52.4
Female	51.9	47.5
Total	100.0	100.0

It would appear from this statement that 59.3 per cent of the total population, 55.6 per cent of the total male population and 62.8 per cent of the total female population were economically active in the district in 1961.

## STATEMENT C

*Workers and Non-Workers classified by Age-groups*

Age-group (in years)	Workers			Non-workers		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
0—14	34,426	9,691	24,735	2,24,685	1,22,492	1,02,193
15—34	1,76,275	72,892	1,03,383	17,092	9,729	7,363
35—59	1,34,296	67,007	67,289	5,794	762	5,032
60 and above	30,875	19,621	11,254	9,932	2,247	7,685
Age not stated	22	13	9	10	5	5
Total	3,75,894	1,69,224	2,06,670	2,57,513	1,35,235	1,22,278

## STATEMENT D

*Workers and Non-workers by Educational Level*

Educational level	Urban area			Rural area		
	Total population	Workers	Non-workers	Total population	Workers	Non-workers
Illiterate	8,536	2,016	6,520	4,89,454	2,96,226	1,93,228
Literate (without attaining any recognised educational level)	6,829	2,897	3,832	73,018	44,336	28,682
Primary or junior Basic	7,440	2,975	4,465	39,468	21,616	17,852
Matriculation or higher secondary	3,576	1,838	1,738	4,223	3,339	884
Technical diploma not equal to degree	7	6	1	—	—	—
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree	15	8	7	—	—	—
University degree or post-graduate degree other than technical degree	681	409	272	—	—	—
Technical degree or diploma equal to degree or post-graduate degree in Engineering	5	5	—	—	—	—
Medicine	22	21	1	—	—	—
Agriculture	2	2	—	—	—	—
Veterinary Science and dairying	1	1	—	—	—	—
Technology	1	1	—	—	—	—
Teaching	129	98	31	—	—	—
Total ..	27,244	10,377	16,867	5,05,163	3,65,517	2,40,646

## STATEMENT E

*Percentage Distribution of Workers in each Livelihood Class as related to Total Number of Workers in Almora District and State*

Livelihood class	Almora district	Uttar Pradesh
I	89.4	63.9
II	0.6	11.3
III	1.2	0.6
IV	1.8	6.2
V	0.3	2.8
VI	0.8	0.7
VII	0.8	3.7
VIII	0.4	1.4
IX	4.7	9.4
Total workers	100.0	100.0

## STATEMENT F

*Distribution of every 1,000 Males/Females into Workers and Non-workers in 1961 in District/U. P.*

Livelihood class		Almora district		Uttar Pradesh	
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total
I	Male	437	464	4	370
	Female	617	635	31	117
II	Male	4	4	—	53
	Female	3	4	—	55
III	Male	14	14	16	4
	Female	—	—	—	1
IV	Male	17	17	13	34
	Female	5	5	5	14
V	Male	4	2	35	20
	Female	—	—	—	1
VI	Male	10	10	14	5
	Female	—	—	—	—
VII	Male	10	7	66	26
	Female	—	—	1	2
VIII	Male	5	3	24	10
	Female	—	—	1	—
IX	Male	55	35	385	60
	Female	3	2	47	11
Workers—					
	Male	556	556	557	582
	Female	628	646	85	181
	Total	593	603	381	391
Non-workers					
	Male	444	444	443	418
	Female	373	354	915	819
	Total	407	397	619	609

The above statement reveals that of every 1,000 males 441, and of every 1,000 females 620 were engaged in agricultural activities.

## STATEMENT G

*Percentage of Agricultural Workers to Total Workers, Total Male Workers and Total Female Workers in District Almora/U. P.*

Agricultural workers		Percentage	
		Almora	Uttar Pradesh
Cultivators	Total	89.4	63.9
	Male	79.1	63.6
	Female	98.1	64.8
Agricultural labourers	Total	0.6	11.3
	Male	0.7	9.1
	Female	0.5	19.2
All agricultural workers	Total	90.0	75.2
	Male	79.8	72.7
	Female	98.6	84.0

## STATEMENT H

*Numebr of Agricultural Labourers per hundred Cultivators*

Agricultural labourers	Almora district	Uttar Pradesh
Total	7	18
Male	4	11
Female	3	7

## STATEMENT I

*Number of Female Cultivators per hundred Male Cultivators*

District/U. P.	1961
Almora district	15
Uttar Pradesh	29

## STATEMENT J

*Persons working principally as Cultivators, Agricultural Labourers or in Household Industry Classified by Secondary Work in 1961*

Principal work	Number of workers undertake secondary work also	Secondary work		
		Household industry	Cultivation	Agricultural labour
Cultivation	19,114	15,149	—	3,965
Agricultural labour	883	40	843	—
Household industry	3,756	—	3,592	164

The following statement gives the distribution of non-workers of the district according to the eight categories adopted in the census of 1961 :

STATEMENT K

Categories of non-working population	District total		
	Male	Female	Total
Full-time students	46,713	7,617	54,330
Persons engaged only in household duties	1,907	11,559	13,466
Dependents, infants and disabled persons	85,264	1,02,728	1,87,992
Retired persons and people of independent means	392	39	431
Beggars, vagrants, etc.	287	254	541
Inmates of penal, mental and charitable institutions	102	40	142
Persons seeking employment for the first time	411	26	437
Persons unemployed and seeking work	159	15	174
Total	1,35,235	1,22,278	2,57,513

## GENERAL LEVEL OF PRICES AND WAGES

**Prices**

About 1900, the chief markets in the then district of Almora were those at Almora, Champawat, Dwarahat, Pithoragarh and Ranikhet. The prices of food-grains in these markets had but little interest for the great majority of the people of the district as only a small non-agricultural community including foreigners depended on food-grains stocked in them. Food-grains produced in the district were seldom sufficient to feed its population. Cultivators did not like to go to markets to purchase food-grains, but went to friendly neighbours who would lend them the required quantities of food-grains on easy terms. The prices quoted in the markets did not reflect the rates at which food-grains changed hands among the great mass of the population. The markets were stocked with imports from the plains and the prices charged were those prevailing in the submontane markets, to which the cost of transport and the dealer's profits were added, greatly increasing the cost. Conditions have changed since the middle of this century and a majority of the rural and urban people now purchase their requirements from the local markets of which the stocks are replenished with supplies from the plains more easily and cheaply through better means of transport now available. With large populations in the towns of Almora and Ranikhet, the demand for commodities of all kinds has greatly increased so that Bageshwar, Lohaghat, Bhikia Sain and Someshwar have also developed as considerable markets.

About the middle of the 19th century wheat was sold at 40 seers to 50 seers, fine rice 24 seers to 30 seers and common rice 40 seers to 50 seers to a rupee. The average prices per rupee about the year 1900

were 10 seers to 12 seers for wheat, 7 seers for fine rice and 7.5 seers to 10 seers for common rice. Owing to the failure of the monsoon in 1907 the prices registered an abnormal rise to about 5.25 seers per rupee for wheat in 1908. Conditions do not appear to have changed for the better till 1910-11 when wheat was sold at 4 seers to 5 seers, fine rice at 1.5 seers to 2 seers, and common rice at about 5 seers to a rupee. In the year that followed normal conditions prevailed and the prices per rupee sagged to 12.44 seers for wheat, 7.5 seers for common rice and 18.44 seers for barley. The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 again resulted in a steep rise in the level of prices over those prevailing in 1911-12, the prices prevailing in 1916-17 being 9.37 seers for wheat, 7.3 seers for common rice and 13.25 seers for barley to a rupee. The district was again hit by scarcity in 1920 because of failure of the rains and high cost of transport. On pilgrim routes the price of atta rose to as high as a seer to the rupee in 1920 and that of wheat in Lohaghat to 2.5 seers a rupee in 1922. The cultivators were not much affected, persons with fixed incomes being the hardest hit. Except during these two years of scarcity the price level of 1916 continued till 1928. From 1930 onwards the prices began to fall owing to world-wide economic depression. By 1932, the price of wheat, as compared to that prevalent in 1930, fell from 8.5 seers to 12 seers, that of barley from 12 seers to 17 seers, that of common rice from 6 seers to 10 seers and that of *manduwa* from 10 seers to 18 seers to the rupee. The prices recovered a little in 1936, being about 9.75 seers for wheat, 12.5 seers for barley, 7.5 seers for common rice and 14 seers for *manduwa* per rupee. There was no marked change in the prices till the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939, when they rose suddenly owing to speculation and profiteering in food-grains. The upward trend continued in spite of the measures taken by the government in 1940 under the Defence of India Rules to fix prices of various commodities and prosecute those who indulged in speculation or profiteering.

The statement below gives the prices of wheat, barley and common rice in certain years from 1939 to 1957 :

Revenue year (October to September)	Rate in seers per rupee		
	Wheat	Barley	Rice (common)
1939-40	8.12 to 9.25	10.62 to 13.25	6.62 to 8.12
1944-45	2.62 to 2.81	5.12 to 5.0	1.81 to 2.19
1948-49	1.75	2.25	1.31
1951-52	1.75	2.75	1.25
1953-54	2.5	3.50	2.0
1954-55	2.75	4.0	2.25
1956-57	2.0	4.0	1.62



To arrest the rising trend of prices, ration shops were opened in the district under different rationing schemes, the first of which started functioning from 1942. The shops sold rationed food-grains to ration-card holders on subsidized rates. These measures, though they gave some relief to the consumers, could not bring down the prices. It was only in 1953 that prices tended to fall and went down so low in 1955 that government were constrained to take measures to check further decline in prices to help the cultivators. The prices thereafter stabilized in the vicinity of 2 seers for wheat, 4 seers for barley and 1.75 seers for common rice per rupee and continued at these levels till 1962.

The average yearly wholesale prices in rupees per quintal of certain commodities from 1963 to 1967 are given in the following statement :

Year	Wheat	Common rice	Gram	Jaggery	Ghee	Tobacco	
						Leaf	Smoking
1963	55	58	49	71	574	369	107
1964	—	87	74	71	549	402	127
1965	—	92	80	87	—	402	130
1966	86	131	87	65	793	429	140
1967	139	149	138	146	—	504	147

### Wages

Previous to the First World War, the average wage of an unskilled labourer did not exceed three annas (Re 0.19) a day, being four annas (Re 0.25) a day in or near Almora and Ranikhet. Wages were usually paid to the syce, messenger, water-carrier, *jhampani* and garden coolie by the month and amounted to Rs 5 or Rs 6. Mostly these services were performed by Khasa Rajputs and Khasa Brahmanas. An average skilled labourer like a mason, carpenter and blacksmith earned Rs 10 to Rs 12 per month whereas a really good worker could earn double that wage. The wages paid to unskilled labour were considered high, because the workmen were generally well off and were not inclined to work for less. Sometimes it also happened that an unearning member of a family of good standing accepted work for a wage which was less than remunerative, drawing upon supplies from his home for board.

With the outbreak of the war in 1914, labour became comparatively scarce. Yet up to 1916, the impact of the war on the labour market was not very pronounced and an unskilled labourer was easily available on a wage of about four annas (Re 0.25) a day but the wages had risen considerably by 1918-20, when an unskilled labourer could hardly be engaged

on a daily wage of less than 8 annas (Re 0.50). The wage level did not decline even after the war because discharged sepoys or labourers returned from service comparatively well off. In 1925, the wages for unskilled labour were six annas to eight annas (Re 0.37 to Re 0.50) a day near the homes of the labourers but higher, and even up to Re 1 daily, for work away from their homes. A skilled labourer was hardly available at a wage of less than 12 annas (Re 0.75) per day or Rs 20 a month. This wage level persisted for several years and receded a little in 1934, because of the world-wide economic depression. The wages paid to an unskilled and a skilled labourer in 1934 were 5.75 annas and 11 annas (Re 0.35 and Re 0.69) a day respectively. with the outbreak of the Second World War, and in 1944 the wages for an unskilled and a skilled labourer were one rupee and one and three quarters of a rupee a day respectively. The wage level continued to move upwards and in 1950 stood at about Rs 1.75 and Rs 2.81 for an unskilled and a skilled labourer respectively, the percentage rise over the 1939 and 1944 wage levels being 443 and 70 respectively for unskilled labour and about 278 and 96 respectively for skilled labour.

The following statement gives index numbers of the rural prices and the wages for skilled and unskilled labour, with 1916 as the base year, to indicate relative rise in prices and wages in certain years from 1911 to 1950 :

Year	Index (base year 1916)		
	Price	Wage	
		Unskilled Labour	Skilled Labour
1911	65	79	—
1916	100	100	100
1928	101	141	150
1934	57	135	138
1939	70	124	150
1944	198	376	288
1950	295	647	468

The general tendency of wages to rise higher than the prices was attributed to progressive urbanisation and relative scarcity of rural labour during the period 1939–50. It might also be due to the fact that rural wages remained almost uncontrolled, while varying measures of control were exercised by the State over prices ever since 1940.

The wages continued to move upward with the rising trend in prices and those of an unskilled and a skilled labourer respectively stood at Rs 2 and Rs 3 in 1955, Rs 3 and Rs 4 in 1960 and Rs 4 and Rs 5 in 1967.

The wages in Almora town for certain classes of workers in 1968 were as follows :

Workers	Unit of quotation	Wages (in Rs.)
Blacksmith	Per day	5.0
Carpenter	Per day	5.0
Barber	(a) Per shave	0.25
	(b) Per hair-cut	0.75
Casual labourer	Per day	5.0
Chowkidar	Per month	100.0
Domestic servant	(a) Per month without food	90.0
	(b) Per month with food	45.0
Gardener	(a) Per month (whole-time)	100.0
	(b) Per month (part-time)	50.0
Herdsman	(a) Per cow per month	1.0
	(b) Per buffalo per month	2.0
Midwife	(a) For delivering a boy	10.0
	(b) For delivering a girl	6.0
Motor-driver	Per month	200.0
Porter	Per maund of load carried for a mile	2.0
Scavenger	Per month for a house for one cleaning per day	4.0
Truck-driver	Per month	200.0
Wood-cutter	Per maund of wood turned into fuel	0.50

#### GENERAL LEVEL OF EMPLOYMENT

In 1961, the number of cultivators and agricultural labourers was 3,88,305 in the district. The number of persons engaged in other agricultural pursuits, and activities connected with live-stock, forestry, fishing and hunting was 5,017. Mining and quarrying gave employment to 10 persons in activities connected with construction, 3,018 persons were engaged and in services connected with electricity, water and sanitation, 5,609 persons. Trade and commerce gave employment to 3,179 persons and transport, storage and communications to 1,097 persons. In

public services 8,490 persons were engaged. Educational services employed 2,642 persons and medical and health services gave employment to 565 persons. Religious and welfare services accommodated 229 persons, legal services 92 persons and personal and domestic services 2,307 persons. In industries 7,343 persons were employed. Of these 1,992 were engaged in the manufacture of metallic products including machinery and transport equipment, 954 in the manufacture of wooden products, 329 in the manufacture of leather and leather products and 230 in the manufacture of products of structural clay, cement, stone and glass such as bricks, tiles, pottery and earthen and stone statues.

With the rapid growth of industries in the district, the level of employment in industry has gone up. In 1967, cottage and village industries alone employed about 19,000 persons as against 7,343 persons employed in all the manufacturing concerns in 1961. The number of persons employed in the manufacture of leather and products thereof and woollen textiles also rose from 329 and 685 in 1961 to about 700 and 6,400, respectively, in 1967.

### Employers, Employees and Workers

According to the census of 1961, the types and numbers of workers in the non-household and household industries are given in the statements that follow :

#### *Non-household Industries*

Type of worker	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Employer—</b>			
Male	256	500	766
Female	—	2	2
<b>Employee—</b>			
Male	7,089	14,911	22,000
Female	382	247	626
<b>Single worker—</b>			
Male	1,481	4,767	6,248
Female	88	317	405
<b>Family worker—</b>			
Male	393	273	666
Female	18	2	20
<b>Total —</b>			
Male	9,229	20,451	29,680
Female	488	568	1,056

*Household Industry*

Type worker	Urban	Rural	Total
Employees—Male	21	268	289
Female	5	36	41
Others—Male	194	4,638	4,832
Female	51	1,640	169
Total—Male	215	4,906	5,121
Female	56	1,676	1,732

**Employment Trends**

The following statement shows employment trends in the private and public sectors in the district at the end of the quarter ending in the December of the years 1962 to 1967. The data relate to establishments which responded to the enquiry conducted by the employment exchange :

Year	No. of reporting establishments			No. of employees		
	Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
1962	56	93	149	1,417	13,681	15,098
1963	54	94	148	1,205	13,254	14,459
1964	58	99	157	1,341	14,537	15,875
1965	56	99	155	1,435	14,635	16,070
1966	91	98	159	1,229	14,646	15,875
1967	93	104	197	2,058	13,967	16,025

The information given in the foregoing statement for the years 1966 and 1967 has been classified according to various spheres of activities as under :

Sphere of activity	Number of reporting establishments		Number of employees					
	1966	1967	1966			1967		
			Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
Agriculture, live-stock, forestry and fishing	10	9	69	1,118	1,187	12	1,196	1,208
Manufacturing	5	7	67	70	137	202	143	345
Construction (of roads, etc.)	20	30	238	3,987	4,225	753	3,351	4,104
Trade and commerce	9	12	100	48	148	98	53	151
Transport, storage and communications	3	3	—	1,441	1,441	—	1,088	1,088
Services (public, legal, medical, etc.)	112	136	760	7,982	8,742	993	8,136	9,129
Total	159	192	1,229	14,646	15,875	2,058	13,967	16,025

**Employment of Women**—The total number of female workers in the district is higher than that of male workers. For every 1,000 male workers in 1961, there were 1,221 female workers, the number of women per thousand men in the population being 1,080. Almora stood fourth in the State in regard to this ratio, which was the highest in district Tehri Garhwal, followed by district Garhwal and Chamoli.

The employment trend of female workers is given in the following statement which shows the numbers of women employed in the private and public sectors in the last quarters of the years 1965, 1966 and 1967.

	1965	1966	1967
Number of reporting establishments	155	158	197
Number of woman employees in public sector	745	731	815
Number of woman employees in private sector	127	100	84
Total number of woman employees	872	831	899
Percentage of woman employees in private sector to total employees in that sector	5.1	4.9	4.1
Percentage of woman employees in public sector to total employees in that sector	8.7	8.2	5.8

During the quarter ending with September, 1967 of the total number of women employees, 25 per cent were employed in the educational, 14.9 per cent in the medical and public health, 0.6 per cent in the construction, 0.1 per cent in the transport and 59.4 per cent in the other services.

### Unemployment Trends

As many as 3,245 men and 252 women of the educational standards given below sought employment in different spheres during the quarter ending in December, 1967 :

Educational standard	Men	Women	Total
Post-graduate	23	4	27
Graduate	97	25	122
Intermediate	243	22	265
Matriculate	783	28	811
Below matriculation	434	30	464
Illiterate	1,665	143	1,808
Total	3,245	252	3,497

During the same quarter, the Union government notified to the employment exchange 112, the State Government 130, local bodies 74 and private establishments 3 vacancies.

The district was short of trained science teachers, trained librarians and part-time music teachers while the numbers of unskilled workers and matriculates seeking clerical jobs were in excess of demand.

### Employment Exchange

The sub-regional employment exchange at Almora started functioning from March, 1946, to cater to the needs of employment seekers and employers of the Almora, Naini Tal and Pithoragarh districts; the last named two districts are now served by employment exchanges set up there in the years 1949 and 1965 respectively.

The work done by the employment exchange, Almora, from 1963 to 1967, is given in the following statement :

Year	Vacancies notified by employers	No. of persons registered for employment	No. on 'live' register	Persons provided with employment				
				Domes- tic service	Teaching	Techni- cal jobs	Govern- ment services	Other fields
1963	3,348	10,891	3,361	8	24	42	2,908	40
1964	2,643	12,103	3,658	9	312	58	2,475	4
1965	1,788	9,397	2,896	9	9	55	1,523	9
1966	1,857	9,104	3,644	31	166	69	1,612	2
1967	1,400	8,728	3,497	5	412	99	1,137	8

### NATIONAL PLANNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

In the late thirties of this century, rural development work in the district was entrusted to better living societies whose activities were supervised by a district rural development association which, in 1938, had a non-official as chairman and a subdivisional magistrate as secretary. The work related largely to hygiene and sanitation, construction of roads and panchayat ghars, establishment of libraries and night schools for adults and similar other activities. In 1947, the rural development department was merged with the co-operative department and the rural development association was replaced by the district development association which, in 1952, was replaced by a district planning committee, having the district magistrate as its chairman and the district planning officer as its secretary, the members being local departmental officers, members of the State and Union legislatures and some others. The resources of the agriculture, animal

husbandry, co-operative, Panchayat Raj and other development departments were pooled and brought under the control of the district planning officer.

Funds for the development activities were received under the self-help and local development grants. The work was done in accordance with the wishes of the people as expressed through resolutions of the *gaon sabhas*. *Shramdan* (voluntary contribution of labour) was the key-note of this scheme of rural reconstruction. Special attention was paid to the construction of roads and provision of drinking water facilities in the countryside.

The programme of rural development in the district assumed greater effectiveness with the inauguration, on October 2, 1952, of the first community development block with headquarters at Garur (Bajjnath). An integrated development programme was to be implemented by the block advisory committee, with a block development officer as its chief executive. The people of the rural area got an opportunity of providing for the fulfilment of some of their felt needs in different spheres.

In accordance with the policy of the government to include every village in the development pattern of the district, the latter has been divided into 17 development blocks. The following statement gives some information about the constitution of these blocks :

Tahsil	Name of block	Present stage	Date of inauguration	No. of Goan Sabhas	No. of Nyaya Panchayats	Population (1961)
Almora	Garur	Post—Stage II	2-10-52	76	7	38,292
Do.	Kapkot	Do.	1-7-53	111	11	45,696
Do.	Hawalbagh	Do.	26-1-55	101	9	37,630
Do.	Bageshwar	Do.	2-10-56	132	12	47,251
Do.	Dhaura Devi	Do.	1-10-59	85	8	46,487
Do.	Lamgara	Stage II	1-4-60	89	8	28,636
Do.	Bhainsia Chhana	Do.	1-10-61	47	8	12,618
Do.	Takula	Do.	1-10-62	93	9	33,382
Champawat	Champawat	Post—Stage II	1-4-57	64	8	26,696
Do.	Lohaghat	Do.	1-4-61	56	7	25,561
Do.	Barakot	Do.	1-10-62	61	6	28,307
Ranikhet	Tarikhet	Post Stage II	2-10-53	91	11	42,757
Do.	Salt	Do.	26-1-55	108	10	44,878
Do.	Dwarahat	Stage II	1-4-58	110	10	43,985
Do.	Svaldey	Do.	1-10-60	68	7	37,244
Do.	Bhikia Sain	Do.	1-4-62	85	10	33,241
Do.	Chaukhutia	Do.	1-10-62	76	7	33,502



On an average, a block has a population of 35,600 souls and consists of 223 villages. Prior to April, 1958, the block, in its evolution, passed through the 'shadow', 'rational extension services', 'intensive development' and 'post intensive' stages, the last three stages having now been grouped into two and classified as stage I and stage II. Both the stages last a period of five years each after which the block enters upon its post-stage II career.

The Kshettra Samiti for a Vikas Khand (development block) is responsible for all the development activities within the block. The block development officer (Khand Vikas Adhikari) is the executive officer and the administrative head of the block establishment. He serves under the district planning officer and looks after all the development activities of the block. He is assisted by six assistant development officers, for agriculture, panchayats and social education, co-operatives, public health, minor irrigation and animal husbandry, and 10 village level workers.

The development blocks, Hawalbagh, Dwarahat, Tarikhet, and Takula, where the Applied Nutrition Programme is being implemented, have an assistant development officer (woman) each.

### **Impact of National Planning**

The development blocks, Hawalbagh, Dwarahat, Tarikhet, and Takula, has been done to improve the economic condition of the people. Significant results have been achieved in the fields of agriculture, irrigation, industry, co-operatives and forests. The irrigated area of the district had risen by about 143 per cent at the end of the Third Plan period over what it had been in the First Plan period. The production of seed also increased by about 50 per cent. Similarly, consumption of fertilizers was about 10 times in 1964-65 of what it had been at the beginning of the First Five-year Plan. During the Third Plan period, loans amounting to Rs 3,91,000 and grants amounting to Rs 8,746 were advanced for the development of cottage and small scale industries. Thousands of hectares of land have been afforested to conserve the soil. The numbers of forest panchayats and various co-operative societies have also increased. Educational facilities have been greatly augmented by the opening of new primary, junior and senior Basic, secondary and adult schools. Training cum-extension and training-cum-production centres in various crafts have been opened to turn out trained personnel for industries. New dispensaries, maternity centres and family planning centres have been opened. Many roads have been constructed.

---

## CHAPTER X

### GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Almora is one of the three districts of the Kumaon Division which is in the charge of a commissioner, who has his headquarters at Naini Tal and is the link between the districts under him and the State Government.

#### Subdivisions

The district is divided into three subdivisions, Pali, Lohaghat and Barahmandal, which form the administrative units of the district for revenue and criminal work, their headquarters being respectively at Ranikhet, Lohaghat and Almora.

The Pali subdivision comprises tahsil Ranikhet, divided into 25 *patwari* circles and two *kanungo* circles, parganas Phaldakot and Pali Pachhaon. The Lohaghat subdivision comprises tahsil Champawat divided into 12 *patwari* circles, and a *kanungo* circle, pargana Kali Kumaon. The Barahmandal subdivision comprises tahsil Almora, divided into 28 *patwari* circles and two *kanungo* circles, parganas Barahmandal and Danpur.

The *patwari* looks after the revenue, police and general administration of the *patti* (revenue circle) to which he is posted. The duties of a *kanungo* and a *patwari* are somewhat different in the district from those performed by these officials in the districts of the plains. Many of the duties they now perform are those which they have been attending to since the days of the Katyuri and Chand rajas. The *patwaris* and *kanungos*, however, then bore the designations of *likhwars* and *daftaris*, respectively. During the Gurkha regime the *kanungos* (*daftaris*), discharged duties corresponding to those of the tahsildars in the plains, collecting revenue, supervising police work and preparing and maintaining revenue records and accounts. The *patwaris* were first introduced in the hills by Traill in 1819, to take up the duties formerly entrusted to the *likhwars* who were the deputies of the *daftaris*. They were entrusted with the work of collecting revenue from the *malguzars* and *padhans* and depositing it into the government treasury and maintaining relevant records. After the abolition of zamindari in the district in 1966, land revenue is collected by *amins* under the integrated collection scheme. As police officers a *patwari* has to perform duties analogous to those of a subinspector of police. He is also expected to measure land, execute decrees, see to the repair of local roads and arrange for supplies and coolies.

#### District Staff

The general administration of the district is vested in the district officer who is known as deputy commissioner for revenue work and district

magistrate for criminal jurisdiction. He is the nucleus of all governmental activities in the district, and the chief revenue officer responsible for collection of all dues recoverable in arrears of land revenue. He also functions as settlement officer and maintains land records, keeps them up to date and is also in ultimate charge of the government treasury in the district. He is also the district registrar.

As district magistrate he exercises powers specified under the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, and various special Acts. The district police is subordinate to him and he is the highest authority responsible for the maintenance of law and order in the district. He is also in charge of all the planning and development work in the district, his main function being the co-ordination of the activities of the different nation-building department. He runs the district administration with help of three subdivisional magistrates, also called subdivisional officers, each holding charge of a subdivision and performing multifarious duties — magisterial, revenue, executive as well as those connected with planning and development.

For convenience of revenue administration, each tahsil is in the charge of a resident tahsildar. There are three *naib-tahsildars* and five *kanungos* posted to the district. The deputy commissioner is assisted in his work, besides the three subdivisional officers and tahsildars, by a treasury officer and a district supply officer.

The police organisation, which is primarily responsible for the maintenance of law and order in the district, is headed by a deputy superintendent of police. The superintendent of police, Naini Tal, is in over-all charge of the police organisation of this district also. The deputy superintendent of police is assisted by six subinspectors, three of whom are posted as station-officers at police stations Almora, Ranikhet and Bageshwar. These officers are assisted in their work by 20 head-constable and 112 constables.

The regular police has its jurisdiction over the towns of Almora, Ranikhet and Bageshwar, motor roads and some villages. The remaining part of the district is served by the revenue police. There are 74 *pattis* in the district divided into 65 *patwari* circles and five *kanungo* circles each *patwari* circle constituting the territorial jurisdiction of the *patwari* working as a station-officer. He possesses all the powers of an officer in charge of a police-station. The *kanungo* is a supervisory officer and works as an inspector. The revenue police circles are divided amongst the three *naib-tahsildars* in the district, each *naib-tahsildar* discharging duties parallel to those of a deputy superintendent of police. The revenue police is under the administrative control of the deputy commissioner.

The judiciary is headed by a district and sessions judge with headquarters at Naini Tal. He is the highest criminal court for the district. As district judge, he is also the highest civil court for the district and appeals against the decisions of the civil judge and the *munsif* are heard by him. Appeals against his orders lie to the High Court of Judicature at Allahabad.

#### OTHER DISTRICT LEVEL OFFICERS

A list of other district level officers working under the administrative control of their own heads of department is given below :

Assistant Panchayat Raj Officer  
 Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies  
 Assistant Sales Tax Officer  
 Civil Surgeon  
 District Agriculture Officer  
 District Employment Officer  
 District Harijan and Social Welfare Officer  
 District Horticulture Officer  
 District Industries Officer  
 District Inspector of Schools  
 District Live-stock Officer  
 District Medical Officer of Health  
 District Organiser, Prantiya Rakshak Dal  
 District Planning Officer  
 District Statistics Officer  
 District Supply Officer  
 Divisional Forest Officer, East Almora  
 Divisional Forest Officer, West Almora  
 Executive Engineer, P. W. D.  
 Soil Conservation Officer

#### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OFFICES

##### Ministry of Transport and Communications

**Indian Post and Telegraphs Department**—Almora is the divisional headquarters of the Almora postal division which consists of the Almora and Pithoragarh districts and is in the charge of the superintendent of post-office, Almora division. He is assisted by three inspectors. A post-master is in charge of the head post-office, Almora. Every subpost-office in the district is in the charge of a subpostmaster.

##### Ministry of Finance

**Directorate of National Savings**—The district comes under the jurisdiction of the assistant regional director, national savings, Kumaon and Garhwal Divisions, with headquarters at Naini Tal. A district organiser is posted in the district with headquarters at Almora for popularising the scheme of national savings.

# CHAPTER XI

## REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

### LAND REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

#### Fiscal History

The area covered by the present district of Almora enjoyed a more or less established form of government under the Katyuri and Chand rajas of Kumaon. The ultimate ownership of the entire land vested in the ruler who realised from his subjects several taxes and cesses besides land revenue, payable mostly in kind.

Som Chand (953–974 A. D.), the founder of the Chand dynasty, reviewed village rights and constitution. He revived the ancient system of village administration and subdivided the land into *pattis* (a *patti* being a revenue circle consisting of a group of villages in the hills), and placed each under a semi-independent ruler. Ratan Chand (1450–1488 A. D.) was the first raja to make a stable revenue arrangement by settling the demand with the resident cultivators. During the reign of Lakshmi Chand (1597–1621 A. D.), his brother Shakti Gosain, corrected the land records and carried out a settlement of land, making the *bisi* (nearly an acre) the standard unit of area. Baz Bahadur Chand (1638–1678), made some changes in the method of collection of revenue, and assigned, for his household expenditure, the revenue of certain villages and irrigated tracts, instead of imposing a general tax throughout his territories for the purpose.

Under the Chands the cultivating community comprised three main classes, *thatwans* or proprietors including grantees of various kinds; *khaikars* or cultivators, who consumed the produce of land in return for paying land-tax (*kar*) and *sirtans*; and *kainis* and *chyoras* or household slaves. A *thatwan* or *thatui* was the proprietor of a *that* or parcel of land assessed to revenue. He paid the tax directly into the raja's treasury, could not relinquish his *that* and was responsible for the payment of land revenue and other dues irrespective of whether he actually tilled the land. The regulations for collecting the revenue were stringent and no remission or suspension was ordinarily granted. A *thatwan* could make over portions of his land to others for cultivation. These cultivators became his *khaikars* and paid only rent called *jhuliya* or *sirti* to the raja, his servants or the village officers.

The *khaikar's* tenure under the Chands was purely personal and required no written contract. He was liable to ejectment at any time and his interest was not heritable without the consent of the *thatwan*.

Rents were paid in kind and occasionally the *khaikar* had also to render personal service to the *thatwan*. The rate of rent varied from time to time and depended upon the number of applicants for the land. The *sirtans* paid rent and were not liable for the payment of any other demand from the state. The *kaini* had to perform a number of menial duties as well.

The revenues of the Chand rajas also included taxes levied on various trades, professions, commerce, mines and forest produce and the proceeds from the administration of justice. Cattle-owners who made and sold ghee had to pay a sum of four annas for each she-buffaloe owned by them. A grazing tax (*gaicharai*) was levied on pasture lands. A tax (*tandkar*) was levied on weavers. The government's share in mines was one-half of the produce. Agricultural land was assessed to land revenue at the rate of one-third to one-half of the gross produce, according to the quality of the land. From the agriculturists, in one year, the land-tax was collected, and in the succeeding year, a capitation tax was realised. The agricultural assessment as originally fixed was light and its rate appears to have been rarely revised. A number of other taxes were imposed on the land-holders to meet the expenditure of the state, and were summed up as *chhattis rakam* (36 items of revenue) and *battis kalam* (32 items of ministerial fees). These numbers appear to have included both the regular and contingent cesses. The total number of impositions to which the land-holder was liable never actually added up to 68, but still it was large enough to leave him little beyond the means of subsistence. Actually the occupancy tenants, the *khaikars* and the *kainis* paid to the free-holders (*muafidars*) from one-third to two-fifth of the gross produce. Rents were commonly paid at a constant rate, fixed on the land in specified description of grain (*kut*) without reference to the annual fluctuations in the quantity of the produce or the kind of food-grain raised.

The Gurkhas conquered the district in 1790 and, in 1791-92, Jogs Malla Subah, the head of the civil administration carried out a settlement of land. He imposed a tax of a rupee per *bisi* of cultivated land, and a poll-tax of a rupee on every adult. He also levied an amount of a rupee and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  annas on every village, to meet the expenses of his office. The Gurkhas abolished most of the 68 extra taxes, retaining only the *namkar* (capitation tax), *tandkar* (tax on looms), *mijhari* (tax on Doms) *ghikar* (tax on khee), *salami* (presents to officials) and *soniya phagun* (offerings on festivals) from among the 36 *rakam* and only the fees payable to the *kanungo*, *kamin* and *padhan* from among the 32 *kalam*. They also made a regular settlement of land in the year 1807 after making an actual inspection of the resources of each village. As the estimated profits from trades carried on by the residents were also taken into consideration, the assessment must be viewed rather as a tax founded on

the number of inhabitants than on the extent of cultivation. A copy of the detailed account of each parganas prepared at the Settlement was issued to the *kamins* (heads of circles) giving the standard revenue demand of their respective circles. This demand was by no means excessive. This system lasted till 1815 when the British conquered and occupied this region.

### Early Settlements

During the British rule the first Settlement of the district<sup>1</sup> was made in 1815 by Gardner, the first commissioner of Kumaon, who fixed the amount of land-tax at Rs 70,699. The basis of the assessment was the actual receipts of the Gurkhas during the preceding year. A reduction in revenue was made in parganas Kali Kumaon and Barahmandal as some villages in them had been destroyed by the Gurkhas. The second Settlement of the district was made by Traill in 1817 with the *padhans* (headmen) for their respective villages and a sum of Rs 73,359 was fixed as the demand. This Settlement was made for a period of two years and for whole *pattis* and not for individual villages. It introduced the system of realising revenue through the *padhans*. The third Settlement was made in 1818 for a period of three years with the village proprietors. The gross demand on account of each *patti* was communicated to the whole body of village land-holders who were directed to work out the detailed assessment themselves. A sum of Rs 79,930 was fixed as the government demand. The fourth Settlement was carried out in 1821 for a period of three years and the demand was fixed at Rs 87,320. The fifth Settlement was carried out in 1823 for a period of five years and the land revenue demand was raised to Rs 96,425. It was also suggested that in the parganas where the cultivation was advanced and the people had no objection, the term of the Settlement be extended for another term of five years from 1828. Sanction was given to a Settlement for ten years of the parganas of Pali, Barahmandal, Chaugarkha, Phaldakot and Danpur. The sixth Settlement was carried out in 1829 in the remaining part of Kumaon for a period of four years giving a revenue of Rs 1,04,980. The seventh Settlement was made in 1832 for a period of one year. Due to heavy damage caused by excessive rains to the crops, the demand was only slightly increased to Rs 1,07,044. All these Settlements were made by Traill and the government demand increased with each successive Settlement. The eighth Settlement was made in 1833-34 by Gowan who tried to induce the land-holders to agree to an engagement for 20 years which was opposed by them and further proceedings were suspended.

**Batten's Settlement**—It was the ninth Settlement and was carried out in 1842-46 for a period of 20 years. The assessments were based upon

1. The revenue demands fixed at all the early Settlements include those of district Pithoragarh which was separated from Almora district in 1960

those of the expiring Settlement and resulted in a further enhancement of the demand to a sum of Rs 1,12,264. As many as 344 villages with a total area of 11,225 *bis*, exclusive of unmeasured waste, were held free of revenue as endowments for temples and 93 villages with an area of 2,382 *bis* were held free of revenue by individuals. Rules were framed for the leasing and management of estates, appointments of *padhans*, fixation of village boundaries and settlement of disputes concerning them, determination of right to waste land, pasture grounds and forests, computation of assessable area of estates and measurement of the land. A record of rights was prepared for each village. It contained a complete description of the rights of every occupant, the past history of the assessments, the boundary arrangements, the engagement (*ikrarnama*) of the inhabitants in regard to the remuneration of the *padhan* and collections of *thokdari*, *sayanachari* and *hissedari* dues, certain regulations relating to public service and good administration, the *fard-phant* which showed the names of the *padhans*, and the distribution of the revenue payers amongst several *padhans*, where these were more than one, the quotas of revenue payable by the several share-holders or occupants the division of the non-proprietary tenantry amongst those recorded as proprietors and the names and liabilities of the *pahikasht* and other cultivators. A memorandum (*rubakar*) summarising the proceeding and containing the numerous petitions presented, depositions taken and orders passed, was also prepared. The boundary arrangements (*chaknamas*) then made with the agreement of the villagers are still found useful.

**Beckett's Settlement**—The tenth Settlement of the district was carried out by Beckett during 1863–75 for a period of 30 years. The demand was further enhanced to an amount of Rs 2,26,700 which was almost double that of the previous Settlement. The operations were proceeded by the first actual measurement of the whole cultivated area. The surveyors classified all the culturable area into permanent cultivation, casual cultivation and waste. The term 'waste' was defined as terraced land thrown out of cultivation and did not include the grassy slopes or forests within the nominal area of a village. A hemp rope, sixty feet long, divided into ten lengths of six feet each, was used for measurements. The area of each field was computed separately and each plot could be identified on the village map. All the culturable land situated in the district was then classified into four categories — *talaon* (irrigated land) *upraon awwal* (first class dry land), *upraon doyam* (second class dry land) and *katil* or *khil* (land under intermittent cultivation). Land classified as *upraon doyam* was selected as the standard and all the remaining classes of land were evaluated in terms of this land. Thus rents of *talaon*, *upraon awwal* and *katil* or *khil* lands were fixed respectively



at  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  times the rent of an equal area of *upraon doyam* land. Finally, an average rate of one rupee per *bisi* (4,800 sq. yds.) of the standard quality land (*upraon doyam*) was fixed for purposes of revenue assessment, the incidence of tax when applied to the whole assessable area working out to an amount of 13 annas and 10 pies per *bisi*.

**Settlement of 1899–1902**—The eleventh Settlement of the district was made by Goudge who assessed the demand at Rs 2,67,559. The land brought under cultivation after the previous Settlement was measured and assessed at the rates fixed in 1873. Moreover, an all-round enhancement in the demand of each *patti* was made proportionate to its progress on account of improvements effected, since the last Settlement.

### Present Settlement of 1956–65

The operations of the twelfth Settlement commenced in 1956 with the survey and measurement of land and were completed in 1964. It was the first Settlement of the present district of Almora. The entire cultivated and uncultivated land within the village boundaries was for the first time measured with the help of the plane table and chain, the area of each field being computed in *bisis*. The total area of land thus measured came to 10,87,651.10 *bisis* (4,35,754.9 hectares) of which the uncultivated area was 7,07,274.31 *bisis* (2,83,361.4 hectares) and the cultivated area 3,80,376.79 *bisis* (1,52,393.5 hectares). Of the cultivated area only an area of 3,39,917.27 *bisis* (1,36,183.22 hectares) of *parat* land had been assessed, the remaining *beparat* land, unassessed to revenue, being held by government or its *sirtans* or in the unauthorised possession of cultivators. The rate of assessment of land remained the same as in the previous Settlement but, on account of increase in area of assessable land, improvement in the quality of land due to new irrigation facilities and introduction of improved methods of cultivation, the revenue demand of the district, as now constituted, rose from an amount of Rs 2,33,745 to an amount of Rs 4,62,267 including cesses amounting to Rs 72,987. An over-all enhancement of 98 per cent over the expiring demand was thus achieved.

The cultivable land of the district was classified into *talaon* (26,658 *bisis* or 10,680 hectares), *upraon awwal* (1,99,473 *bisis* or 79,917 hectares), *upraon doyam* (1,08,020 *bisis* or 43,276 hectares) and *irjan* (5,067 *bisis* or 2,034 hectares). The rent of land classed as *talaon* was calculated at  $\frac{3}{4}$ , *upraon awwal* at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and *irjan* at  $\frac{1}{2}$  times of the rent of equal areas of *upraon doyam* land, which was treated as the standard for the purpose.

An assignment of land revenue for the maintenance of a temple or other place of worship is known as *gunth* and an endowment made for charitable purposes as *sadabrat*. The total area under *gunths* in the

district was 11,232 *bisis* (4,500 hectares) and its revenue amounted to Rs 14,083. The area of *sadabrat* endowments was 1,671 *bisis* (667 hectares) and its revenue amounted to Rs 1,690. The area of the other revenue-free grants in the district added up to 2,917 *bisis* (1,168.62 hectares) and was exempted from payment of land revenue amounting to Rs 4,138. The current demand, (Rs 4,62,267) includes an amount of Rs 1,346 assessed on land situated in urban areas. The number of *khatas* (holdings) which have been assessed to land revenue was 1,88,706 of which 1,33,772 were those of *hissedars*, 6,599 of *pakka khaijars* and 48,335 of *kutchha khaijars*. The total amount of money spent on the Settlement was Rs 52,15,476.

### Collection of Land Revenue

The Kumaun and Uttarakhand Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1960, enforced in the district since July 1, 1966, abolished the old method of collection of revenue through the *padhan* (headman) of a village, who used to enter into an engagement for collecting and paying in the revenue of the village. He was also known as *malguzar*. In his work he was assisted by *patwaris* and *thokdars*. The *padhan* and the *thokdar* respectively used to get as remuneration 5 per cent and 3 per cent of the collections made. The *padhan* was sometimes given government land in lieu of cash payment, such land being known as *padhanachari* land, of which he was only a *sirtan*. Since the abolition of zamindari in the district, the government collects the revenue direct under the integrated collection scheme through *amins* whose work is supervised by the *tahsildars* concerned. The ultimate responsibility of collecting land revenue in the district rests with the collector, assisted by his subdivisional officers. He also functions as settlement officer for the district, maintains land records, keeps them up to date and is in ultimate charge of the government treasury in the district.

### Survey, Settlement and Resettlement

There is no indication in the final report of the present Settlement as to when the next survey, settlement or resettlement of the district will take place. But, as elsewhere, these operations are ordinarily not likely to take place before the expiry of a period of 40 years from the date of the enforcement of abolition of zamindari in the district.

### LAND REFORMS

#### Relations between Landlord and Tenant

In Kumaon the ultimate ownership of land has always been vested in the ruling power. In the district there had been four types of tenures, *hissedari*, *pakka khaijari*, *kutchha khaijari* and *sirtani*. Land held by persons in proprietary right is termed as *that* and the proprietor as *thatwan*. He acquired proprietary rights over land through grants including *nayabad* grants, reward given by the *rajas* for service rendered,

purchase of proprietary rights from others, or at the beginning of British rule, through getting unauthorised entries of ownership made in the records, taking advantage of the ignorance of the actual cultivators. The proprietors have been known as *hissedars*. They were the counterparts of the zamindars of the plains, and were responsible for the payment of their land revenue to government. They were entitled to transfer their interest in the undivided *gaon sanjait* land and not in specified fields. The tenure of the *hissedars* in coparcenery land is generally called *bhaiya-bant*, resembling the *bhaiyachara* tenure of the plains. The *khaikars* paid rent of the land held by them to the government, their interest being heritable but not transferable. The tenant cultivating the *khudhasht* land of a *hissedar* in a village was known as *kutchha khaikar* and, for all practical purposes, had the status of an occupancy tenant in that land. He paid to the *hissedar* the *malikana* (proprietor's dues) plus the government dues. The main difference between the *pakka* and *kutchha khaikars* was that if the former died heirless his land reverted to the entire *khaikari* body of the village whereas if the latter left no heirs, his land reverted to the *hissedar* only. The fourth category of tenure-holders, the *sirtans*, were tenant-at-will or *asamis* of the *hissedars* or of the *khaikars*.

During the reign of the Chand rajas there was plenty of land available for cultivation, and in the earlier days of British rule also, most of the area of the district being uninhabited and uncultivated, there was a great demand for men to till the land. The *sirtans*, therefore, secured the most favourable terms, paying only a little more than the actual government revenue, which was much less than rent paid by any other class of tenants. But they had no permanent rights in the land under their cultivation and used to make their own engagements with the proprietors, usually only for one crop at a time. Their names were not even entered in the revenue records. The *sirtans* were completely ignored in the previous Settlements, and no records were prepared regarding their holdings. The law did not protect them from ejectment and they were entitled only to claim compensation for improvements made by them on the land.

With the passage of time, pressure on land increased and disputes started between the *hissedars* and *khaikars* on the one hand and the *sirtans* on the other. The tenancy laws of the district had not been codified till 1918, and the decisions of the commissioner of Kumaon and, in certain cases, of the board of revenue, U. P., had the authority of law. In 1918, the Kumaon Tenancy Rules were framed and the Land Revenue Act, 1901, as modified for hill tracts, was also extended to the district. Due to continued insecurity of tenure there was discontentment among the *sirtans*. They had to pay to the proprietors half the produce of their

land if it was of good quality, and one-third if it was of average quality. In 1954, the Kumaun Agricultural Lands (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act was passed, which provided considerable relief to the *sirtans*. It made illegal dispossession of *sirtans* a criminal offence, put further checks on ejectments, provided for commutation of grain rent into cash rent and in certain cases permitted subletting of land by *sirtans*. At the current Settlement (1956-65) the *sirtans* were duly recorded, there being 1,10,293 of them in the district, having 16,381 *bisis* (6,562.9 hectares) of land under their cultivation.

The Kumaun and Uttarakhand Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1960, which came into effect in the district from July 1, 1966, abolished the intermediaries. The intermediaries whose right, title or interest in any land was extinguished under the provisions of the Act became entitled to receive compensation. A sum of Rs 5,64,810 has been assessed as compensation up to April 30, 1970, out of which a sum of Rs 8,907 has been paid in cash. The following statement shows the number of holdings and the total areas under various kinds of tenures as in the year 1969-70 :

Type of tenure holders	Number of holdings	Area in acres
Bhumidhars	1,62,054	3,19,619.00 (1,29,345.50 hectares)
Sirdars	2,19,151	30,839.49 (12,479.73 hectares)

### Co-operative Farming

While a measure of co-operation has always existed in the villages of the district in agricultural operations, e.g., sharing in cultivation, extending assistance to neighbours in irrigating, ploughing, harvesting, threshing and winnowing and jointly owning or hiring bullocks and costly agricultural implements these practices have, in general, declined. Under the community development programme, a formal co-operative farming scheme is being tried in tahsil Ranikhet where the Bamanhatela Co-operative Farming Society, Ltd, was established in 1961. On August 31, 1968, it possessed an area of 120 acres or 48.56 hectares and had a membership of 25 persons.

### The U. P. Bhoodan Yagna Act, 1952

In 1951, Acharya Vinoba Bhave initiated in Uttar Pradesh the *bhoodan* movement with the object of obtaining gifts of land for redistribution amongst the landless in rural areas. An area of 28.73 hectares of land has been donated for *bhoodan* in the district and an area of 16.18 hectares has been distributed to 40 persons so far.

### ADMINISTRATION OF TAXES OTHER THAN LAND REVENUE

The other main sources of State income in the district are excise, sales tax, registration, stamp duty, tax on motor vehicles and income-tax.

#### Excise

With the beginning of the British rule in Kumaon in 1815, the right to sell country spirit, hemp drugs and other intoxicants came to be auctioned annually. In 1878, a brewery was established to manufacture beer and malt whisky at Ranikhet by Messers Meaken and Co. It was closed in 1953. In 1822, the total excise revenue of Kumaon was Rs 534 and up to 1837 it did not exceed Rs 13,000 in any year. The income rose from Rs 18,663 in 1872 to Rs 29,013 in 1882, and Rs 46,548 in 1891. In the same year district Kumaon was broken up to form districts Almora and Naini Tal and the excise revenue of the then Almora district was Rs 16,499. In 1894, an excise inspector was appointed for the Kumaon Division which led to an increase in the excise income.

The U. P. Excise Act, 1910, now regulates the transport, export, manufacture, sale and possession of intoxicating liquors and drugs and the collection of excise revenue derived from duties, fees, taxes and fines.

The excise administration in the district is under the charge of the deputy commissioner, assisted by a deputy collector who works as the district excise officer. The district falls in the Moradabad range which is under the charge of an assistant excise commissioner. Till 1956, there was only one excise inspector posted in the district, but in that year the district was divided into two circles—Almora and Pithoragarh—and an inspector was posted to each circle. With the creation of district Pithoragarh in 1960, only one excise inspector remained posted on the district.

**Liquor**—Till 1899, the farming system for the supply of liquor was in force in the district and shops were put to auction separately, which practice continued up to 1910 and the outstill system was in vogue under which each vendor had, attached to his shop, a still to manufacture liquor for sale. From 1939-40 to 1947-48, there were five country liquor shops in the district at Almora, Ranikhet, Garur, Lohaghat and Pithoragarh. The shops at the first three places obtained their supplies from the bonded warehouse, Haldwani (Naini Tal) but those at Lohaghat and Pithoragarh functioned under the outstill system and manufactured liquor for sale. On March 31, 1948, the shop at Lohaghat was closed. The shop at Pithoragarh also started receiving its supplies from the distillery from April, 1952.

In 1967-68, the bonded warehouse at Haldwani continued to receive country liquor as before, from the Rampur Distillery and Chemical Works, Rampur, under the contract system, and issued it to the licensees

for retail sale, the rates for plain spirit being 16 paise per bulk litre. There were five shops in the district for the sale of country liquor of which those at Almora and Adoli were in tahsil Almora, those at Ranikhet and Chaukhutia in tahsil Ranikhet and the remaining one at Champawat.

There were also in the district five licensees for the retail sale of foreign liquor, which means liquor other than country liquor, whether manufactured in India or abroad.

The following statement shows the quantities of liquor consumed in the years 1956-57 to 1967-68 in the district:

Year	Plain liquor	Spiced liquor
<i>In bulk gallons</i>		
1956-57 ..	2,590	1,668
1957-58 ..	2,685	1,780
1958-59 ..	3,761	1,786
1959-60 ..	4,802	1,101
1960-61 ..	7,622	1,207
1961-62 ..	13,500	943
<i>In bulk litres</i>		
1962-63 ..	71,952	3,586
1963-64 ..	72,060	9,520
1964-65 ..	96,880	15,470
1965-66 ..	81,675	19,765
1966-67 ..	1,01,650	24,625
1967-68 ..	1,20,773	30,317

**Opium**—Opium is consumed by habitual addicts and is also used for medicinal purposes. It is also smoked in the forms of *chandu* and *madak*, but opium-smoking is an offence punishable under the law. The consumption of opium is negligible in the district where, in 1958-59, there were three shops for its sale which has been prohibited since April, 1959. It is available for medicinal purposes at the district treasury only to those who obtain a certificate from the civil surgeon. In 1959-60, there were 18 opium addicts in the district and in 1967 the number had come down to eight. The annual consumption of opium in the district during the years 1956-57 to 1959-60, is given in the following statement :

Year	Quantity
1956-57	4 seers
1957-58	2 seers
1958-59	3 seers
1959-60	1 seer

From 1960-61 to 1966-67, on an average, the consumption of opium in the district was about 1.64 kg. per year.

**Hemp Drugs**—The hemp drugs known as charas, ganja and bhang, constituted items of excise revenue in the past but the sale of charas was stopped in 1943-44 and that of ganja in 1956-57. The contract supply system for bhang at fixed rate is in force in the district where its growth is spontaneous. In 1967-68, two shops at Almora and Ranikhet were licensed to sell bhang in the district.

The annual consumption of bhang from 1956-57 to 1967-68 is given in the following statement :

Year	Quantity
1956-57	39 seers
1957-58	22 seers
1958-59	23 seers
1959-60	21 seers
1960-61	18 seers
1961-62	18 seers
1962-63	20.3 kg.
1963-64	33.13 kg.
1964-65	42 kg.
1965-66	28 kg.
1966-67	35 kg.
1967-68	36 kg.

**Excise Revenue**—The following statement shows the annual collections of excise revenue made in the district from 1956-57 to 1967-68 :

Year	Excise revenue (in rupees) from			
	Country spirit	Foreign liquor	Bhang	Opium
*1956-57	2,13,608	18,596	450	2,730
1957-58	3,37,203	19,482	530	N.A.
*1958-59	1,17,200	20,755	520	2,325
*1959-60	1,36,030	21,839	575	14,045
*1960-61	1,93,200	25,906	150	A.
*1961-62	2,74,950	60,229	150	N.A.
*1962-63	4,18,000	1,29,097	150	952
*1963-64	4,39,000	82,000	225	889
*1964-65	5,75,000	1,10,842	300	873
1965-66	13,16,747	1,79,545	350	972
1966-67	14,83,427	1,87,755	375	770
1967-68	14,69,379	1,08,739	390	N.A.

\* The excise revenue does not include excise duty on country liquor

### Sales Tax

In this district, as elsewhere in the State, sales tax is levied under the U. P. Sales Tax Act, 1948, as amended from time to time, and also under the Central Sales Tax, 1957. Country spirit has been exempted

from sales tax since April 1, 1958, and cloth, sugar and tobacco since July 1, 1958. An assistant sales tax officer is posted at Almora, who functions under the administrative control of the sales tax officer, Naini Tal.

The net annual collections of sales tax from 1963-64 to 1969-70 were as under :

Year	Amount collected (in rupees)
1963-64	4,90,960
1964-65	6,23,752
1965-66	5,87,106
1966-67	6,80,665
1967-68	8,93,922
1968-69	10,57,107
1969-70	11,40,239

### Entertainment Tax

Entertainment tax is levied under the U. P. Entertainment and Betting Tax Act, 1937, and is realised from cinemas, circuses, *nautankis* (open-air theatres), etc. The district magistrate is in charge of the administration of the Act in the district, some of his powers being delegated to a deputy collector. An entertainment tax inspector is posted at Almora to look after the collection of the tax. The following statement shows the amount of entertainment tax collected annually from 1963-64 to 1967-68 in the district :

Year	Amount (in rupees)
1963-64	71,454
1964-65	89,617
1965-66	96,375
1966-67	1,03,351
1967-68	95,652

### Stamps

Traill, the commissioner of Kumaon (1815-1835), was the first to impose a stamp fee amounting to eight annas on all petitions filed in a suit in the district. Subsequently a fee of eight annas was also imposed on applications requiring copies of documents more than a year old.



Under the Indian Stamp Act, 1899, stamps are classified as judicial and non-judicial, the former being affixed when court fees are to be paid and the latter on bills of exchange, receipts involving a sum above Rs 20 and when duty on documents has to be paid. The income from these sources includes fines and penalties imposed under the Act.

The following statement shows the annual receipts from the sale of each category of stamps issued from the Almora treasury and the Ranikhet sub-treasury from 1962-63 to 1966-67 :

Year	Receipts from Almora treasury (in rupees)		Receipts from Ranikhet sub-treasury (in rupees)	
	Judicial	Non-judicial	Judicial	Non-judicial
1962-63	52,522	77,896	27,812	30,411
1963-64	82,789	87,308	30,004	41,252
1964-65	93,912	81,887	26,963	40,084
1965-66	1,11,936	83,132	32,376	42,413
1966-67	1,00,364	81,648	33,734	42,271

On April 30, 1968, there were 28 ex-officio and licensed stamp vendors in the district.

### Registration

Documents, such as instruments of gift, sale, mortgage or lease of immovable property, and those relating to shares in a joint-stock company and wills have to be registered under the Indian Registration Act, 1908. Registration was first introduced in the district in 1843, and a maximum fee of a rupee was imposed on each document registered. The deputy commissioner is also the district registrar. There are sub-registrars in tahsils Almora and Ranikhet, while in tahsil Champawat, the tahsildar acts as a sub-registrar, ex-officio.

The number of documents registered annually in the district and the annual income and expenditure on registration from 1963-64 to 1967-68 were as under :

Year	Number of documents registered	Amount (in rupees)	
		Income	Expenditure
1963-64	3,158	60,949	18,515
1964-65	2,550	66,564	17,389
1965-66	3,046	61,677	17,908
1966-67	2,419	54,922	16,475
1967-68	2,953	22,281	21,037

### Tax on Motor Vehicles

Motor vehicles in the district are taxed under the U. P. Motor Vehicles Taxation Act, 1935, and the Indian Motor Vehicles Act, 1939. The regional transport officer, Kumaon region, with headquarters at Naini Tal, is in charge of the district. In 1967-68, a sum of Rs 18,88,834 was collected as road tax in the whole region.

Under the provisions of the U. P. Motor Gadi (Yatri-Kar) Adhiniyam, 1962, a tax is imposed on passengers travelling in government or privately-owned buses. For the purposes of collection of this tax a passenger-tax officer has been posted at Naini Tal and in 1967-68 a sum of Rs 6,46,061 was collected in the whole region.

The Motor Gadi (Mal-Kar) Adhiniyam, 1964, provides for the levy of a tax on goods carried by motor vehicles and, in 1967-68, a sum of Rs 8,04,889 was collected in the region.

### Income-tax

This is one of the most important of the Central Government taxes. For purposes of this tax, the district falls within the jurisdiction of the income-tax officer, Naini Tal, who is subordinate to the inspecting assistant commissioner, Bareilly.

The taxes imposed under the provisions of the Wealth Tax Act, 1957, and the Gift-tax Act, 1958, are also collected by the income-tax department. The following statement gives the numbers of assesseees and the amounts of wealth and gift taxes collected annually since 1964-65 to 1967-68 :

Year	Wealth tax		Gift-tax	
	Number of assesseees	Amount of tax (in rupees)	Number of assesseees	Amount of tax (in rupees)
1964-65	6	—	—	—
1965-66	7	—	1	—
1966-67	8	—	2	—
1967-68	10	—	1	—

**Estate Duty**—Estate duty is levied on the property of a deceased person under the provisions of the Estate Duty Act, 1953. The district of Almora falls under the estate duty circle, Lucknow, which is under the charge of an assistant controller. The numbers of assesseees and the

amounts of duty collected in the district annually from 1961-62 to 1966-67 were as follows :

Year	Number of assesses	Amount of tax (in rupees)
1961-62	1	537
1962-63	—	—
1963-64	—	—
1964-65	3	2,249
1965-66	1	82
1966-67		853

### Central Excise

For purposes of central excise, the district falls under the jurisdiction of the assistant controller, central excise division, Rampur, and is a part of the Rampur circle. An inspector of central excise, also known as range officer, is posted at Almora to collect excise duty which, in the district, is levied on unmanufactured tobacco and medicines. The net annual collections of excise duty from 1962-63 to 1966-67 were as given in the following statement :

Year	Amount (in rupees) of excise duty	
	Tobacco	Medicines
1962-63	21,140	1,297
1963-64	29,663	1,761
1964-65	34,213	1,600
1965-66	32,801	1,215
1966-67	28,214	1,176

## CHAPTER XII

### LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

#### LAW AND ORDER

Law and order never presented any serious problem in the region now covered by the district of Almora. About 1816, murder was almost unknown and theft and robbery were of rare occurrence. Serious affrays were seldom heard of and the cases of even petty assaults were infrequent. While a number of robberies occurred in the tract along the foot of the hills, almost all of them were committed by people from the plains to which they escaped with their booty. Notable amongst crimes in the district was adultery, but it seldom formed a subject of complaint in courts unless accompanied with abduction. The people are, by and large, simple honest rural folk, mostly disinclined to indulge in crime. Law and order problems such as those posed by strikes, communal disturbances and activities of criminal gangs, seldom arise in the district.

#### Crime

Statement I, showing the numbers of cognizable crimes reported to the police, Statement II, containing information about important crimes and results of prosecution, during the years 1961 to 1967, are given below :

STATEMENT I

Year	Cognizable crimes						
	Cases reported to police	Cases investigated	Cases sent to courts	Cases pending in courts at beginning of year	Cases disposed of		
					Convicted	discharged of acquitted	Compounded
1961	34	31	14	8	8	3	—
	N. A.	64	N. A.	..	2	2	—
1962	35	3	25	10	11	5	1
	N. A.	3	2	—	2	—	—
1963	36	64	18	9	11	6	2
	55	57	34	—	9	3	—
1964	114	26	37	6	18	6	1
	53	105	67	—	10	2	—
1965	162	67	43	18	26	18	2
	57	136	71	—	N. A.	13	1
1966	83	119	28	12	19	5	2
	70	101	70	8	27	1	2
1967	128	62	33	33	31	1	—
	24	62	30	9	19	—	—

*N.B.*—(i) The numerator represents figures relating to offences under the Indian Penal Code and the denominator those under special and local laws  
(ii) N.A.—Not available

## STATEMENT II

Crime	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
<b>Murder :</b>							
Reported	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Convicted	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acquitted	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Theft :</b>							
Reported	4	35	30	36	47	53	46
Convicted	—	6	1	7	6	6	9
Acquitted	—	2	2	2	2	1	—
<b>House-breaking/burglary :</b>							
Reported	10	20	18	39	56	22	32
Convicted	4	5	2	3	9	3	4
Acquitted	—	3	—	1	2	—	—
<b>Kidnapping :</b>							
Reported	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Convicted	—	2	6	—	—	—	—
Acquitted	—	1	2	—	—	—	—
<b>Robbery :</b>							
Reported	—	—	—	1	2	—	—
Convicted	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Acquitted	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
<b>Riot :</b>							
Reported	1	—	1	2	2	1	6
Convicted	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Acquitted	1	—	1	1	1	1	6
<b>Sex crime :</b>							
Reported	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Convicted	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acquitted	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

**Organisation of Police**

Early in this century, the municipality of Almora and the area of Ranikhet were under the jurisdiction of the regular police

and the remaining part of the district under that of the revenue police. During the season of pilgrimage, the roads used by the pilgrims were patrolled by the regular police, under the control of the superintendent of police, Kumaon, the policemen being housed in wayside guard-houses. In 1950, the jurisdiction of the regular police was extended to the town of Bageshwar where a police-station was established, Almora and Ranikhet having been provided with police-station much earlier. After 1951, of 8 km. from the police-stations were also brought under the jurisdiction of the regular police.

**Revenue Police**—The district magistrate exercises the powers of a superintendent of police over the revenue police which has under its jurisdiction 64 out of the 74 *pattis* in the district, comprising 65 *patwari* circles. Every *patwari* circle serves as the area of a police-station under the *patwari* as its station officer who is empowered to take cognizance of crimes in addition to his revenue duties. The *kanungo* works as a circle inspector and inspects the police work of the *patwaris* under him, in addition to performing his revenue duties. There are five *kanungos* who supervise the work of the *patwaris*. A *naib-tahsildar* is in charge of the work of the revenue police in his subdivision.

The *patwaris* and peons attached to them are not supplied with any uniform but they get badges and bands respectively. The peons act as constables while engaged in police duties. The *patwaris* submit reports and charge sheets to the courts through the *naib-tahsildars*. Before the abolition of zamindari in the district *thokdars* and *malguzars* or *padhans* (headmen) of the villages were required to help in the apprehension of criminals and generally in the maintenance of law and order.

**District Police**—The regular police of the district is headed by a deputy superintendent of police under the superintendent of police,

#### Naini Tal

For the maintenance of law and order and investigation of crimes, the area of the district under the regular police has been divided among three police-stations, Almora, Ranikhet and Bageshwar, to which are attached respectively three, five and one out-posts. Four traffic out-posts at Dania, Chalthi, Champawat and Ghat also function under police-station Almora. Each police-station is in the charge of a subinspector who is assisted by one or two head constables and a number of constables. Each out-post, with the exception of the one at Lohaghat, is under the charge of a head constable who is assisted by a number of constables. The Lohaghat out-post is under a subinspector of police.

**Prosecution Unit**—Prosecution work is looked after by two assistant public prosecutors of the regular police. They also conduct police cases sent up to courts by the revenue police.

## Jails and Lock-ups

**District Jail**—The district jail, which is the only jail in the district, was built at Almora in 1863. It generally houses prisoners sentenced to short terms of imprisonment.

The civil surgeon, Almora, is the superintendent of the district jail, ex officio. The immediate charge of the jail is held by a deputy jailor who is assisted by an assistant jailor. It has accommodation for 94 male and 9 female prisoners. The daily average populations of the jail for the five years, 1963 to 1967, were as follows :

Years	Convicts	Prisoners under trial
1963	29.61	12.80
1964	21.96	14.90
1965	31.67	21.15
1966	26.45	34.92
1967	30.71	30.59

The jail has a hospital with eight beds, under the charge of an assistant medical officer.

**Welfare of Prisoners**—Prisoners have been given certain additional amenities in recent years. The use of cross bars with fetters has been abolished and rules regarding interviews, correspondence and receiving articles of food and toilet have been liberalised. The prisoners are allowed to play certain indoor and outdoor games and participate in other recreational activities inside the jail. Facilities have been provided for reading newspapers and books in the jail library, observing religious practices and receiving general and moral education. On Holi, Id-uz-Zuha (Bakrid), August 15 and January 26, prisoners are provided with special dishes. There are five nominated non-official jail visitors to inspect arrangements relating to food, clothing and sanitation in the jail.

**Lock-ups**—There are two main judicial lock-ups in the district, at Lohaghat and Ranikhet, under the administrative control of the district magistrate. Another lock-up, in the premises of the collectorate, is meant for the custody of accused persons brought from the district jail to courts for trial, or those sentenced to imprisonment before they are sent to jail.

## JUSTICE

### Early History

The system of dispensation of justice under the Chand rajas was largely adopted by the Gurkhas who occupied this region in 1790. They however, made such modifications in the old system as were necessitated by the predominantly military basis of their rule here. All civil and petty criminal cases were disposed of by the Gurkha commandant of troops to whom the tract was assigned and in his absence by his deputy. The officer exercised power according to his rank and the number of men

at his disposal to ensure the compliance of his order. Important criminal cases were decided by the civil governor of the province. A brief oral examination of the parties was conducted in court and if there was any doubt about the truth of a statement, the witness was made to swear by the *Harivamsha Purana*. When the evidence of eye-witnesses was not available or the testimony was conflicting, as in the case of boundary disputes, resort was taken to certain ordeals to ascertain the truth. The three common ordeals were *gola-dip* (carrying a bar of red hot iron in the hand for a certain distance), *karahai-dip* (plunging hands in a pan of boiling oil) and *tarazu-ka-dip* (weighing the accused against stones and reweighing him the next morning). Judgement was recorded on the spot, witnessed by the bystanders and handed over to the successful party, while the unsuccessful party was punished with a heavy fine, proportionate more to his means than to the merits of the case. Cases relating to disputed inheritance and commercial dealings were frequently disposed of by drawing lots before an idol in a temple or by swearing before an idol. Treason, wilful destruction of a cow and overstepping caste limitations by a Dom, such as touching the hookah of a Brahmana or a Rajput, were offences punished with death. Under the Chand rajas death was inflicted by hanging or beheading, but the Gurkhas added torture to the infliction of capital punishment. Murder, if committed by a Brahmana, earned a sentence of banishment. For all other crimes fines were imposed and property confiscated.

### Civil Justice

After the British took over, the commissioner made certain arrangements for the administration of civil justice. For a number of years there was only the commissioner's court for the adjudication of civil claims. In 1820, the affixation of an eight-anna court-fee stamp to all plaints was ordered by the commissioner. If the plaint was not summarily rejected, a notice was handed over to the plaintiff to be served by him on the defendant. It was found that in three-fourths of the cases this procedure resulted in a compromise. When, however, a compromise was not affected, the parties and their witnesses, if necessary, were summoned and examined. Oaths were seldom administered and no law agents were permitted to practice. If a party could not attend the court, it was authorised to appoint an agent. Justice appears to have been dispensed by the court quickly indeed as the trial of suits seldom lasted more than twelve days.

The first *munsif* was appointed in Kumaon in 1829 to decide civil suits. Later, the *kanungos* in the region were invested with the powers of a *munsif*, and the pandit of the court at Almora was invested with civil powers and designated *Sadr Amin*. In 1838, the offices were abolished and Kumaon was placed under the jurisdiction of the Sadr



Diwani Adalat, Agra, in civil matters. The Assam Rules, with certain limitations, were applied to the district in 1839 for the administration of civil and criminal justice and remained in force till they were superseded by the Jhansi Rules which were extended to Kumaon in 1864. The laws of limitation and the Indian Penal Code were also applied to Kumaon. The Kumaon Rules came into force in 1894 and in 1906 certain provisions of the Land Revenue Act, 1901, were extended to Kumaon. The deputy commissioner was also the district judge for the trial of civil cases, except those under the Indian Succession Act which the commissioner of the Division disposed of. Assistant commissioners of the first class were empowered to try all civil suits up to a valuation of Rs 5,000, assistant commissioners of the second class and tahsildars those up to valuation of Rs 500 and Rs 100 respectively. The commissioner's court functioned as a high court in civil matters but the government could refer a matter decided by the commissioner to the high court at Allahabad for opinion in order to arrive at a final decision.

From April, 1926, the courts exercising civil powers in the Kumaon Division were subjected to the jurisdiction of the high court of judicature at Allahabad and the district judge, Pilibhit, was designated the district judge of Kumaon and Pilibhit. A deputy commissioner in the Kumaon Division had the powers of a civil judge in his district and his jurisdiction, subject to the provisions of section 15 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, extended to all original suits cognizable by civil courts, an assistant collector of the first class had similar powers in respect of original suits of which the value did not exceed Rs 5,000 and an assistant collector of the second class, other than a tahsildar, had the powers of a *munsif* in respect of original suits of which the value did not exceed Rs 500. The jurisdiction of an assistant collector who was a tahsildar extended to suits cognizable by a court of small causes under the Provincial Small Cause Courts Act, 1887, of which the value did not exceed Rs 100.

In February, 1952, the powers of a civil judge were withdrawn from the deputy commissioner, Almora, and the subdivisional officers and judicial officers were invested with the powers of a *munsif* in respect of all original suits of which the value did not exceed Rs 5,000. In July, 1953, the civil powers exercised by the subdivisional officers and judicial officers were withdrawn and the court of a *munsif* was created at Almora. This officer also holds court at Ranikhet and Pithoragarh to dispose of civil cases respectively of the Pali subdivision of this district and of district Pithoragarh. It is the only civil court in the district. The other civil courts which exercise jurisdiction in the district are those of the district judge, the civil and sessions judge and the additional civil judge, all at Naini Tal.

The *munsif*, Almora, is empowered to dispose of civil suits triable by the court of small causes of value not exceeding Rs 250 and original suits not exceeding Rs 5,000 in value. All civil cases of value exceeding Rs 5,000, cases under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, and those relating to guardianship, succession, probate, trusts and letters of administration, are filed in the court of the district judge who also hears appeals against the judgments and decrees passed by the *munsif* and against those of the civil judges, which do not exceed Rs 10,000, in value.

The numbers of suits pending at the beginning and end of 1967 and of those instituted and disposed of by the civil courts in that year are given below :

Cases	Number
Pending at the beginning of 1967	344
Instituted during the year	452
Disposed of during the year	492
Pending at the end of the year	304

In 1967, the number of suits instituted involving immovable property was 29, those concerning money/movable property numbered 339 and matrimonial suits numbered five.

The numbers of suits different valuations instituted in 1967 are given in the following statement :

Valuation	Number
Not exceeding Rs100	53
Exceeding Rs 100 but not exceeding Rs 1,000	306
Exceeding Rs 1,000 but not exceeding Rs 5,000	40
Exceeding Rs 5,000 but not exceeding Rs 10,000	4
Exceeding Rs 10,000 but not exceeding Rs 20,000	2
Exceeding Rs 20,000	—
Valuation not specified	47
Total	452

The numbers of suits disposed of in 1967 and the manner of their disposal are given in the following statement :

Manner of disposal	Number of suits disposed of
Disposed of after trial	118
Dismissed for default	91
Otherwise decided without trial	85
Decreed <i>ex parte</i>	137
Decided on admission of claims	29
Settled by compromise	32
Total	492

The numbers and kinds of civil appeals instituted and disposed off in 1967 were as follows :

Kinds of civil appeals	Number instituted	Number disposed of
Regular	53	57
Miscellaneous	14	19

### Criminal Justice

During the early years of British rule, criminal justice gave little trouble. Traill writes, "In petty thefts, restitution and fine were commonly the only penalties inflicted ; in those of magnitude, the offender was sometimes subjected to the loss of a hand or of his nose. Crimes of the latter description have, however, in those hills, been extremely rare, and did not call for any severe enactment. Acts of omission or commission, involving temporary deprivation of caste, as also cases of criminal intercourse between parties connected within the degree of affinity proscribed by the Hindu Law, offered legitimate objects of fine."

In former times the husband of a woman guilty of adultery could kill the man concerned after informing the government. Many innocent persons thus lost their lives at the hands of jealous husbands who were both judges and executioners. In 1817, this practice was declared a capital offence, which effectively put an end to one of the most frequent sources of hereditary feuds. सत्यमेव जयते

Under Regulation X of 1817, a commissioner was appointed for the trial of heinous offences in this region, subject to a report to the Sadr Nizamat Adalat, which passed the final sentence to be executed by local officers. In 1828, Kumaon was placed under the jurisdiction of the judge at Bareilly. In 1838, rules were framed for the administration of justice in criminal cases. Elaborate rules were later enacted in the form of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898. The commissioner was also the sessions judge and tried cases committed to the court of sessions by the deputy commissioner as district magistrate and his subordinate magistrates and also heard appeals from their judgments. In 1914, a new sessions division, the Kumaon sessions division, consisting of the districts of Almora, Garhwal, Naini Tal and Pilibhit was created under the district judge, Pilibhit, who was also designated the sessions judge of Kumaon. In 1930, district Pilibhit was excluded from the Kumaon sessions division and the court of the district and sessions judge of Kumaon was established at Naini Tal. Since then he has been exercising jurisdiction over this district also.

In 1968, besides the district magistrate, four subdivisional magistrates, a judicial officer and three tahsildar magistrates disposed of criminal cases in the district.

The sessions judge hears and disposes of cases triable by the court of session and also appeals and revisions against the judgments and order of magistrates.

Broad categories of offences, numbers of cases instituted concerning them in courts and numbers of persons tried and sentenced in the years 1965 to 1967 are given in the following statements :

*Cases Instituted in Courts*

Nature of offences	No. in lower courts			No. in sessions court		
	1965	1966	1967	1965	1966	1967
Affecting life	13	11	15	11	8	40
Kidnapping and forcible abduction	—	2	1	—	—	8
Hurt	11	—	—	—	1	8
Rape	—	—	—	—	2	11
Unnatural offences	—	—	—	—	—	1
Extortion	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other cases	13	10	15	7	5	25

*Persons Tried and Sentenced in Courts*

Persons tried/Sentenced	No. in lower courts			No. in sessions court		
	1965	1966	1967	1965	1966	1967
Tried	1,403	1,593	2,055	15	31	174
Sentenced to death	—	—	—	1	—	4
Rigorous imprisonment	53	21	25	3	10	39
Life imprisonment	—	—	—	—	3	24
Fine	366	379	266	—	—	—

**Separation of Judiciary and Executive**

The judiciary has not been separated from the executive in the district.

**Nyaya Panchayats**

Under the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, *panchayati adalats*, now called *nyaya panchayats*, were established in the district in 1949, to entrust petty local judicial work to the village people themselves. The jurisdiction of a *nyaya panchayat* extends over five to fifteen *goan sabhas* depending on their populations. The total number of *nyaya panchayats* in the district in 1968 was 145, tahsil Almora having 69, tahsil Champawat 21 and tahsil Ranikhet 55.

*Panchs* of the *nyaya panchayats* are nominated by the district magistrate with the assistance of an advisory body from amongst the *panchs*

elected to the *gaon* panchayats. The *panchs* so appointed elect from amongst themselves a *sarpanch* (presiding officer) and a *sahayak sarpanch* (assistant presiding officer), both of whom must be able to record the proceedings of the *nyaya* panchayat. In 1968, there were 145 *sarpanchs*, an equal number of *sahayak sarpanchs* and 2,780 *panchs*. They are all honorary workers who hold office for 5 years which period may be extended by one year by the State Government. Cases are heard by benches, each consisting of five *panchs*, constituted by the *sarpanch* on an yearly basis.

The *nyaya* panchayat are empowered to try criminal cases under the following Acts or specific sections thereof as indicated below—

(a) the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947

(b) the Indian Penal Code Sections—

140	283	341	411*	504
160	285	352	426	506
172	289	357	428	509
174	290	358	430	510
179	294	374	431	
269	323	379*	447	
277	334	403*	448	

\*In which property not exceeding on amount of Rs 50 in value is involved

(a) the Cattle Tresspass Act, 1871 (sections 24 and 26)

(b) the U. P. District Board Primary Education Act, 1926 (subsection 1 of Section 10)

(c) the Public Gambling Act 1967 (Sections 3, 4, 7 and 13)

The *nyaya* panchayats also try civil suits not exceeding Rs 500 in value and revenue cases if the parties concerned agree in writing. These courts cannot award a sentence of imprisonment but are empowered to impose a fine of an amount not exceeding Rs 100. Revisions applications against their decisions in civil, criminal and revenue cases lie respectively to the *munsif*, subdivisional Magistrate and subdivisional officer as the case may be.

The number of cases instituted and disposed of by the *nyaya* panchayats in the years 1963-64 to 1967-68 are as follows :

Year	Cases pending at beginning of year	Cases instituted	Cases disposed of
1963-64	602	1,599	1,800
1964-65	401	1,359	1,505
1965-66	255	946	1,016
1966-67	185	546	688
1967-68	43	496	490

## CHAPTER XIII

### OTHER DEPARTMENTS

The district organisations of the agriculture, animal husbandry, co-operative, education, forest, industries and public works departments are as follows :

#### AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT

##### Agriculture

The district falls within the jurisdiction of the deputy director of agriculture, Kumaon region, whose headquarters are at Naini Tal. A district agriculture officer is in charge of the agricultural activities in the district including the formulation and implementation of agricultural programmes under the Five-year Plans. His assistants include an additional district agriculture officer, a senior mechanical assistant, an assistant development officer helped by an assistant agriculture inspector to look after the fertilizer buffer godown, Almora, 17 assistant development officers (agriculture) and 18 agriculture inspectors to supervise the schemes of agricultural development in the blocks. An assistant development officer (agriculture) also supervises the government agriculture seed stores in his block, each such store being run by an assistant agriculture inspector and two *kamdars*.

Plant protection work is looked after by two assistants, a senior and a junior one, a supervisor and five field attendants, under the control of the district agriculture officer. There is only one plant protection centre in the district at Almora.

##### Horticulture

There is a district horticulture officer to supervise horticultural activities. He is assisted by a vegetable inspector and a district horticulture inspector at the headquarters. There are 16 mobile horticulture teams for the 17 development blocks. The teams are looked after by three horticulture inspectors, a junior plant protection assistant, 13 supervisors and a head *chaudhary*.

There are two big government gardens in the district, at Chaubattia and Dunagiri, under the direct administrative control of the director, fruit utilisation, U. P. There are also four government nurseries in the district at Matela, Champawat, Bageshwar and Karmi, each in the charge of an inspector and three supervisors.

#### ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

The district forms part of the circle of the assistant director in charge of hill development schemes, with headquarters at Naini Tal. The district

livestock officer is responsible for activities concerning treatment of animals diseases, control of epidemics, castration of scrub bulls, raising better breeds of cattle, artificial insemination and poultry development in the district. He is assisted by 10 assistant veterinary surgeons posted at Almora, Ranikhet, Tarikhet, Dwarahat, Chaukhutia, Hawalbagh, Dhaula Devi, Champawat, Lohaghat and Barakot, seven assistant development officers (animal husbandry) posted at Salt, Syaldey, Bhikia Sain, Bageshwar, Takula, Lamgara and Dhaulchhina, and two veterinary officers, posted at Garur and Kapkot, to look after the work of 19 veterinary hospitals in the district. There are 51 stockmen centres, two artificial insemination centres, six artificial insemination subcentres and 20 such subsidiary centres in the district. One of the artificial insemination centres was set up at Ranikhet under the Hill Cattle Development Scheme introduced in the district in 1964.

#### CO-OPERATIVE DEPARTMENT

The district falls within the jurisdiction of the assistant registrar, co-operative societies, Kumaon region, whose headquarters are at Naini Tal. An assistant registrar, co-operative societies, is in charge of the co-operative activities in the district and controls all the co-operative staff. He is assisted by an additional district co-operative officer, mainly responsible for the integrated scheme of co-operative credit and marketing, 17 assistant development officers (co-operatives), five circle officers, 40 supervisors and a farming supervisor.

#### EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

The district forms part of the charge of the deputy director of education, hill region, and the inspectress of girls' schools, Bareilly region. The district inspector of schools is responsible for the supervision, control and inspection of educational institutions, specially for boys, up to the higher secondary stage. He is assisted by a deputy inspector of schools and three assistant inspectresses of girls' schools, who are in charge of education up to the junior high school stage. The deputy inspector of schools also advises local bodies on educational matters. The other supervisory staff under the district inspector of schools includes 17 subdeputy inspectors of schools.

The deputy and subdeputy inspectors of schools inspect the primary sections of Sanskrit *pathshalas* and of schools which have Urdu as the medium of instruction. An assistant inspector, Sanskrit *pathshalas*, and a deputy inspector, are respectively in superior charge of these institutions in the district and have their headquarters at Bareilly.

For organising military education and social service training in the district, there is an assistant commandant, Pradeshik Shiksha Dal, who works under the general supervision of the district inspector of schools.

## FOREST DEPARTMENT

The district falls under the jurisdiction of the conservator of forests, Kumaon circle, with headquarters at Naini Tal. The east and the west Almora forest divisions cover the forests of the district and have their headquarters at Almora. Each forest division is under the charge of a divisional forest officer, also designated deputy conservator of forests. He is assisted by subdivisional officers, also called assistant conservators of forests, rangers, deputy rangers and forest guards, who are responsible for the efficient working of their respective charges.

The east Almora division comprises the ranges of Berinag, Dharamgarh, Mansyari (Pithoragarh district), Jogeshwar, Carikhet and Kapkot. The first three ranges fall in the Berinag subdivision under a subdivisional forest officer with headquarters at Berinag and the remaining under another subdivisional officer, with headquarters at Almora. The division is served by five rangers, six deputy rangers, 22 foresters and 57 forest guards.

The west Almora division comprises the ranges of Almora, Someshwar, Dwarahat, Ranikhet, Jaurasi and Lohata (Chamoli district). The first three fall in the Almora subdivision and the remaining in the Ranikhet subdivision. The division is served by two subdivisional forest officers, five rangers, 11 deputy rangers, 22 foresters and 87 forest guards.

## INDUSTRIES DEPARTMENT

The district forms part of the northern zone of the industries department, U. P., the zonal office being at Bareilly under the charge of a joint director of industries whose jurisdiction extends over the districts of the Rohilkhand and Kumaon Divisions. In 1956, a district industries officer was posted to the district. In the beginning of 1968-69, the post was abolished and an industrial inspector, serving under the district planning officer, looks after the work.

The rural industries project, Tarikhet, financed by the Government of India, to bring about intensive development of small-scale industries, is looked after by a project officer.

## PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

The district falls in the Almora provincial division under an executive engineer with headquarters at Almora. It forms part of the third circle of the public works department, U. P., under a superintending engineer with headquarters at Bareilly. The executive engineer is assisted by three assistant engineers at the district headquarters and a subdivisional officer and an assistant engineer at Ranikhet.

The department is responsible for the construction and maintenance of all government buildings, bridges, culverts and roads. The electrical and mechanical works are executed by the electrical and mechanical division, Bareilly.

---



## CHAPTER XIV

### LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

In 1967-68, there were the municipalities of Almora and Bageshwar, a town area at Lohaghat, a Zila Parishad, 17 Kshettra Samitis and 1,456 *gaon* panchayats.

#### MUNICIPAL BOARDS

##### **Almora**

The municipality of Almora had its beginnings in 1851 when certain provisions of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh Municipalities Act, 1850 (Act XXVI of 1850), were enforced in the town, but it was really in 1864 that the town was constituted into a municipality. The president and members of the committee were all officials. Later enactments concerning municipalities, including the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916 (Act II of 1916), as amended from time to time, have gradually but systematically reduced and finally abolished the number of official and nominated members of the municipal board and introduced important changes in its constitution, composition, powers and functions.

In 1961, the area of the municipality was 7.36 sq. km. and its population 16,004.

The town is divided into four wards, Murli Manohar, Ramshila, Nanda Devi and Baleshwar, each electing four members to the municipal board. The president is indirectly elected by the members and is responsible to them. Normally the term of the board and its members is five years, which may be extended by the State Government in special circumstances. The last municipal elections were held in December 1964 and the new board was formally constituted in January 1965.

**Finances**—The income of the municipal board is mainly derived from sources like government grants and contributions, local rates and taxes, octroi, toll tax, revenue from municipal property and *nazul* lands, fees received from students of municipal schools, registration fees on vehicles and slaughter houses. Expenditure is incurred by the municipal board mainly on general administration collection of dues, public safety, street lighting, water-supply, public health, sanitation, conservancy services and education. The total income of the board was Rs 14,48,200 and expenditure Rs 15,00,090 in 1967-68.

**Water Works**—Up to 1885, water was supplied to the town from nullahs and natural springs. With the increase in population the sources of water-supply proved inadequate and water was brought from the

Baldhoti Springs to the town through a channel and partly through pipes in that year to augment the supplies. About the year 1905, the Sail water-supply scheme was completed, and in 1933-34 the Siahi Devi water-supply scheme was implemented with a loan of an amount of Rs 87,671 from government. The government again advanced a loan of an amount of Rs 50,000 to the board and a reservoir named after M. G. Hallett, the governor of U. P., was constructed in 1943-44. It is now called the Mohan Joshi Jalashaya.

Water-supply did not, however, keep pace with the increasing demand, and the board prepared the Kosi pumping scheme for which government gave a grant of a sum of Rs 4,00,000 and a loan amounting to Rs 2,00,000 to the board. The initial phase of the scheme was completed in 1953 at a total cost of Rs 6,00,000, with the construction of a pumping station and waterworks, and for the first time filtered and chlorinated water was supplied to the residents of the town. In 1957-58, the board again received a grant of an amount of Rs 1,00,000 to complete the second phase of Kosi scheme, to provide a proper system of distribution.

The waterworks and the electric supply of the municipal board were under an electric and waterworks engineer, assisted by three fitters, three pumping plant assistants, 11 *beldars*, a mason, a gangman and a driver in 1967-68.

A quantity of about 8,50,64,300 gallons (38,66,99,304 litres) of water was supplied to the public in 1967-68, the average per head consumption being nearly 14 gallons (63.6 litres) per day. Water is generally supplied for six hours per day during the months of April to June and eight hours a day from July to March.

The total length of pipe-lines in the town was 43.85 km. and there were 135 public water-taps and 1,200 metered private water-tap connections in 1967-68, and the board spent a sum of Rs 2,27,547 on water-supply.

**Electric Supply and Street Lighting**—Till the year 1949, kerosene oil lamps were used for lighting streets in the town. In that year a scheme for the supply of electric power to the board was implemented with a government loan amounting to Rs 7,22,600. At present the State electricity board makes bulk supplies of power to the municipality which retails it to the consumers.

There were 730 electric street lamps and about 1,800 private electric connections in the town in 1967-68 and the board derived an income of an amount of Rs 3,67,114 from this source, the expenditure being a sum of Rs 3,60,893.

**Medical and public Health Services**—The district medical officer of health is also responsible for public health activities in the town, there being no municipal medical officer since 1963. The board had in its service two sanitary inspectors and a number of sweepers in 1967-68.

The municipal board maintains an infectious diseases hospital and gives an annual subsidy to the veterinary hospital maintained by the Zila Parishad in the town.

In 1914, the board took up the construction of drainage lines in the town and street drains were laid out and connected to bigger drains to carry the sullage outside the town. The length of pucca drains in the town is 20 km.

A sewer line, only a kilometre in length, has been laid out in the town. The night-soil and refuse of the town is turned into compost and sold to agriculturists.

The board spent a sum of Rs 5,13,784 on medical, public health and sanitary activities in 1967-68.

**Education**—In 1967-68, the board ran 11 junior Basic schools with 49 teachers of whom 35 were women. These schools had 1,086 students including 315 girls, and the expenditure incurred on them amounted to Rs 1,20,025.

**Other Activities**—The board has been maintaining a library-cum reading room in the town since November, 1948. In 1967-68, the library had 5,981 books including 2,451 in Hindi, 1,464 in English and 66 in Urdu, and subscribed to 60 daily newspapers and weekly, fortnightly, monthly and quarterly periodicals. It had 24 members and, on an average 240 persons visited in daily in 1967-68.

The board maintains the Mohan Joshi and Chaughanpata parks in the town, both equipped with recreational fittings and fixtures for children, and manages the Lok Nath Hari Pant and Hari Prasad Tamta dharmshalas.

### **Bageshwar**

Till 1955, the area now included in the municipality was managed by the *gaon sabha* Bageshwar. In 1955, the locality was declared a town area under the U. P. Town Areas Act, 1914 (Act II of 1914), and the first town area committee was constituted in 1957.

In 1962, the town was up-graded to a notified area under the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916 (Act II of 1916), and, in June 1968, it was raised to the status of a municipality. Pending the constitution of an elected board the deputy commissioner has been entrusted with the civic administration of the town.

In 1961, the area of the town was 54 hectares and its population 2,189.

**Finances**—The sources of income of the erstwhile notified area committee were the house, land and toll taxes, rents from *nazul* property, fines, licence fees, and grants and loans from government.

The committee spent its funds mainly on general administration, tax collection, public works, sanitation, conservancy and street lighting.

**Main Activities**—The Bageshwar drinking water-supply scheme was completed in 1955 by the State irrigation department. In 1967-68, the town had 25 public water taps, 60 electric street lamps, a children's park, a library and a reading-room maintained by the notified area committee

### TOWN AREA

#### Lohaghat

This place was declared a town area in 1959 under the U. P. Town Areas Act, 1914 (Act II of 1914).

The town had an area of 23 hectares and a population of 1,031 souls in 1961.

The town area committee consists of nine members including the chairman, all elected on the basis of adult franchise. The terms of the committee and the chairman are normally four years and may be extended by the government in special circumstances. The committee also elects a deputy chairman from amongst its members. His terms of office is one year. The last elections to the committee were held in 1964.

The main duties of the town area committee are the cleansing and lighting of streets and other public places, construction and maintenance of streets and parks, drainage, and water-supply.

**Finance**—The sources of the income of the town area are taxes levied by it on houses and lands, sale proceeds of refuse and compost, licence fees, rent from town area property and grants and contributions from the government. The total income of the town area amounted to Rs 35,316 and expenditure to Rs 34,769 in the year 1967-68.

**Main Activities**—The town area committee maintains its own water-works, completed in 1959. In 1967-68, there were 40 water-taps connections in the town. The committee employed a number of sweepers for sanitation. The sullage and dirt of the town were carried away by four drains and the streets of the town were lighted by 30 electric lamps.

### PANCHAYAT RAJ

The panchayati Raj system is a step towards democratic decentralisation of powers and responsibilities. In the district it is a three-tier organisation with the *gaon* panchayats at the base, the Kshettra Samitis

in the middle and the Zila Parishad at the apex. There is a *gaon panchayat*, for each *gaon sabha*, a Kshettra Samiti (block committee) for each development block and the Zila Parishad for the whole of the district excluding areas under municipal and cantonment boards and town and notified area committees. The aim is to develop initiative in the people and to train them for the management of local affairs and development of the rural areas.

### Gaon Panchayats

The *gaon sabha*, made up of all adults of a village or a group of villages with a minimum population of 250 souls, elect a *gaon panchayat* which manages all activities concerning less the village community. Nearly 8 to 12 *gaon sabhas* constitute a *nyaya panchayat* circle and a number of such circles constitute a Kshettra Samiti. The U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947 (Act XXVI of 1947), was enforced in the district in 1949 when 773 *gaon sabhas* and 160 *nyaya panchayats* were established. In 1967-68, the number of *gaon sabhas* increased to 1,456 and that of *nyaya panchayats* declined to 145. The members of each *gaon sabha* elect, in addition to the members of the *gaon panchayat*, a *pradhan* (president) for a term of five years. An *up-pradhan* (deputy-president) is elected by the members of the *gaon panchayat* for one year only. Elections are held on the basis of adult suffrage with reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes. The number of the members of a *gaon panchayat* is fixed in proportion to the population of the *gaon sabha* and generally ranges from 15 to 30.

The *gaon panchayat* is the chief executive body of the *gaon sabha*. The functions of the panchayats include construction, repair, cleansing and lighting of streets, sanitation and prevention of epidemics, upkeep of buildings, land or other property of the *gaon sabha*, registration of births, deaths and marriages, regulation of markets and fairs, establishment of primary schools, provision of drinking-water facilities and welfare of children, youth and women.

The main sources of income of the panchayats are government grants, taxes collected by them and voluntary contributions.

The statement that follows gives the amounts of taxes assessed and realised by the *gaon panchayats* of the district from 1964-65 to 1966-67 :

Year	Amount of tax assessed (in Rs)	Total collections (in Rs)
1964-65	26,470	34,134
1965-66	38,672	37,894
1966-67	36,297	37,080

The total incomes and expenditure of the panchayats during these years were as follows :

Year	Total income (in Rs)	Total expenditure (in Rs)
1964-65	11,10,741	13,69,877
1965-66	9,22,932	10,90,235
1966-67	12,97,082	7,83,590

Some of the main achievements of the panchayats of the district from 1951 to 1968 are given below :

Works completed	During the First and Second plan periods	During the Third plan period	During 1966-67	During 1967-68
Panchayat <i>ghars</i>	357	62	—	—
Gandhi <i>chabutaras</i>	477	—	—	—
Primary school buildings	208	364	—	—
New roads (km.)	4,193.90	2,598.39	107.36	35.90
Repair of roads (km.)	7,574.80	5,980.42	385.91	184.78
<i>Kharanjas</i> (km.)	255.80	14.00	4.49	—
Pucca drains (km.)	101.30	39.00	—	—
Bridges and culverts	507	300	6	2
<i>Diggis</i> and tanks	5,520	412	82	3
Bath-rooms	81	—	—	—
Libraries and reading-rooms	47	—	—	—
Children parks	109	—	—	—
Irrigation channels ( <i>guls</i> ) (km.)	1,332.5	485.19	48.15	—
Repair of old channels ( <i>guls</i> ) (km.)	—	1,698.60	—	—
<i>Bundhs</i>	28	27	—	—
Community orchards	185	10	—	—
Public latrines	—	—	74	59

### Kshettra Samitis

There are 17 Kshettra Samitis, one for every development block, in the district. With the enforcement of the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads Adhiniyam, 1961 (Act XXXIII of 1961) in the district in 1962, the functions of the block development committees devolved upon the Kshettra Samitis. A Kshettra Samiti comprises all the *pradhans* of the constituent *gaon sabhas*, presiding officer of the town

and notified area committees existing within the block area, representatives of co-operative institutions of the block and members of the Zila Parishad elected from the block. All members of the lower houses of the Central and State legislatures whose constituencies include any part of the block, all members of the upper houses of the Central and State legislatures who have their residence in the block and all members of the Central and State legislatures whose place of residence is in the district in which the block is situated and who have chosen to represent the block are also members of the Kshettra Samiti. The members of the Kshettra Samiti may also co-opt certain numbers of women and of persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and of those interested in planning and development, provided they are registered as electors for the legislative assembly from any area of the block.

The *pramukh* (presiding officer) and two deputies, one senior and one junior, are elected by the members for a term of five years. The block development officer acts as the executive officer of the Kshettra Samiti, which is responsible for the formulation and execution of the plans of the *gaon sabhas* constituting the development block, and its main activities concern the development of agriculture, horticulture, livestock and fisheries, construction of minor irrigation works, opening of health, maternity and child welfare centres, prevention and control of epidemics, making provision for primary education, promotion of cottage and village industries and co-operative institutions and implementation of inter-village projects in the block area.

### Zila Parishad

Till 1891, the district was part of the district of Kumaon. There were local committees for the rural areas, established under the N. W. P. and Oudh Local Rates Act, 1871 and 1878, which looked after local roads, ferries, dispensaries and primary schools and imposed local rates and cesses to raise funds for these purposes. The passing of the N. W. P. and Oudh Local Boards Act of 1883 resulted in the establishment of a district board here.

When the district of Almora was constituted in 1891, a district board was set up for it. The constitution, functions and powers of this body received further definition and consolidation with the passage of the U. P. District Boards Act, 1906 (Act III of 1906), the U. P. District Boards Act, 1922 (Act X of 1922), and its subsequent amendments. After the enforcement, in May 1958, of the Antarim Zila Parishads Act, 1958, the district board was named as Antarim Zila Parishad. The Zila Parishad was constituted in 1963 under the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads Adhiniyam, 1961 (Act XXX of 1961).

The membership of a Zila Parishad includes all *pramukhs* of Kshetra Samitis, presidents of all municipal boards in the district and representatives of co-operative institutions and Kshetra Samitis. A number of seats are filled through election in each block on the basis of universal adult franchise. All members of the lower houses of the Central and State legislatures whose constituencies include any part of the district and all members of the upper houses of the Central and State legislatures who have their residence in the district are also members of the Zila Parishad. A number of members are nominated by the State Government. The members of the Zila Parishad may also co-opt certain numbers of women and of persons of Scheduled Castes as members provided they are registered in the district as electors for the legislative assembly. In 1967-68, the Zila Parishad had 61 members. The terms of the Zila Parishad and its members are normally 5 years, liable to extension by the government in special circumstances. The members elect an *adhyaksha* for a term of five years and *upadhyaksha* from amongst themselves for one year. The district planning officer is the chief executive officer of the Zila Parishad.

The functions of the Zila Parishad include the co-ordination of the activities of the development blocks and implementation of inter-block schemes and utilisation of funds allotted by government for agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, co-operation, village and cottage industries, medical and public health services, education and cultural activities and welfare of children, youth and women. The major sources of income of the Zila Parishad are government grants, taxes levied by it, licence fees and income from property, the main items of expenditure being education, medical and Public health services and public works.

The Karya, Vitta, Shiksha, Sarvjanik Nirman, Jan Swasthya and Niyojan Samitis are the statutory committees through which the Zila Parishad largely functions.

**Finances**—In 1967-68, the Zila Parishad had an income of an amount of Rs 40,25,142 from the following sources :

	Rs
Government grants	35,02,153
Rent from water-mills	26,863
Fees from schools	1,15,204
Rent from markets and shops	12,084
Property ..	11,897
Fairs and exhibitions	10,747
Miscellaneous	3,46,194



The total expenditure during the same year amounted to Rs 38,78,400 as under :

	Rs
General administration	93,657
Education	30,88,431
Medical and public health services	1,36,048
Public works	5,27,689
Veterinary treatment	12,513
Fairs and exhibitions . .	4,340
Miscellaneous	15,722

**Education**—In 1967-68, the Zila Parishad maintained 57 senior Basic schools, 1,000 junior Basic schools and a higher secondary school, and aided nine privately-managed senior Basic schools.

To supervise and control these schools, the Zila Parishad had a *shiksha adbhikari* (education officer) and 18 sub deputy inspectors of schools, on deputation from the State education department.

**Medical and Public Health Services**—There were seven allopathic and eight *Ayurvedic* dispensaries in the district under the management of the Zila Parishad in 1967-68, and under an assistant superintendent of vaccination, 16 vaccinators performed more than 89,000 vaccinations.

**Public Works**—The Zila Parishad maintained a length of nearly 670 km. of roads, the building of its dak bungalows and schools and other constructions.

## CHAPTER XV

### EDUCATION AND CULTURE

In early times, many holy men and ascetics lived a life of piety and renunciation in their *ashramas* (hermitages) in this region. Some of these *ashramas* served as *gurukuls* where instruction was imparted to students whose regular studies usually began with the performance of a ceremony, called *upanayana*<sup>1</sup>. The pupil was allowed to study the Vedas and subjects like *itihasapurana* (legends and ancient lore), *vyakarana* (grammar), *Chhandashastra* (prosody), *ganita* (mathematics), *dharmashastra* (law), *shastravidya* (state-craft and military science) and *Ayurveda* (science of medicine). While education was free, the student was expected to help the guru in his household and farm work. The development of the character of the pupil and the acquisition by him of learning and sacred lore were the chief aims of education of which the benefits were not out of the reach of even the less privileged.

In course of time, the system of education under the personal guidance of the guru became customary and private schools (*pathshalas*) where no fees were charged came into existence, generally in the premises of temples. This system of education appears to have flourished under the Katyuri and the Chand rajas of Kumaon.

The Katyuri rajas engaged Brahmana scholars who, besides performing other functions, used to impart education to the children of the royal family. After them, the Chand rajas also selected some families of Brahmanas for the same purpose and gave the teachers money and land for services rendered. Rudra Chand (1567-1597) took keen interest in the expansion of education and spent a large amount of money on it and arranged for the teaching of Sanskrit at Almora. Students were also given scholarships to prosecute their studies at Varanasi. It appears that education suffered a considerable set-back during the years 1790 to 1815, when the Gurkhas occupied Kumaon.

After the establishment of the British rule in the region in 1815, education continued to be generally imparted in private schools indirectly aided by government. In 1823, Traill, the then commissioner of Kumaon, reported that there were no such public institutions as schools and that private tuition was almost entirely confined to the upper castes. Teachers were commonly Brahmanas, who imparted to their scholars some knowledge only of reading, writing and accounts. The children of respectable Brahmanas were also taught Sanskrit and were occasionally sent to Varanasi to complete their studies.

---

1. Mukerji, Radha Kumud: *Ancient Indian Education*, (Delhi), p. 67

It was not until 1840 that the system of setting up public schools started. In 1841, a Sanskrit school was opened by Lushington, the commissioner of Kumaon, but it was closed after a period of eight years. In 1842, a few schools were started and an expenditure of Rs 20 a month was incurred on each. In 1844, the Christian missionaries started at Almora a private English school, now the Ramsay Intermediate College. The system of private instruction seems, however, to have largely persisted till about the middle of the 19th century since, in 1850. Thornton found that there were 121 Hindi and Sanskrit private schools in Kumaon and Garhwal, each under a teacher. Of these teachers, 54 taught gratuitously and 67 derived, on an average, an income of about ten rupees a month from their profession. The pupils numbered 522 of whom four-fifths were Brahmanas. There was also a school with ten pupils, which taught in Urdu.

In 1857, Kumaon formed a circle under the department of public instruction, for organisation and expansion of education. The emphasis was mainly on primary education. The following year *tahsili* schools were started at Someshwar, Dwarahat, Nirai, Dhamar and Satrali and in 1859 at Champawat, Beghat, Syldey, Ganai, Bhikla Sain, Pithoragarh and Gangolihat. By 1867, there functioned 22 schools in the area now covered by the Almora and Pithoragarh districts. The same year 16 of these schools were converted into *halqabandi* or village standard schools and two years later 15 more such schools were started. The teachers in the *halqabandi* schools were remunerated at the rate of five rupees a month. In 1887, all the *tahsili* schools became *halqubandi* schools and a *tahsili* school was opened at Almora. It appears that the number of scholars in these schools in the region rose from 225 in 1857 to 1,091 in 1871.

Henry Ramsay, the commissioner of Kumaon, writing in 1874, considered it 'more beneficial to impart to many the useful knowledge of reading and writing sufficient for their every day use than to give to a smaller number a better education by employing qualified but more expensive teachers'. He also thought that Kumaon could show a higher percentage of literate persons than any district in the province. As regards female education it was generally held that girls could not be spared to waste their time over book learning, having plenty of work at home and in the fields. However, by 1910, ten girls' schools with 244 students had been established in the district and received financial aid from government.

By 1909, there were also three vernacular middle schools and three high schools in the district besides a fairly large number of primary schools run by the government and private persons receiving aid from the government. Since then the number of educational institutions in the district has steadily increased.

## GROWTH OF LITERACY

In 1881, the literate male population of the district was 2.2 per cent, and in 1891 it was 3.2 per cent, female literacy in those years being 0.22 per cent and 0.19 per cent respectively.

At the census of 1901, as many as 26,428 persons were found literate in the district giving the percentage of literacy as 5.67, the percentage of male literacy being 10.88 and that of female literacy 0.29. In the years 1911, 1921 and 1931 the percentages of literacy among the males were 12.5 and 13.5 and 16.7 respectively, whereas those of literacy among females were 0.6 and 0.7 and 1.0 respectively.

By the year 1951, the percentages of literate males and females in the district had risen to 29.1 and 2.9 respectively. In 1961, the percentage of literacy in the district was 21.0, as against the State average of 17.7 and the district occupied the 14th rank in literacy in the whole State. Literacy among the male population was 38.0 per cent and that among the female population 6.0 per cent.

The following statement gives, for 1961, the number of literate and illiterate persons and of those educated up to various recognised standards :

Educational standard	Persons	Males	Females
<i>Urban—</i>			
Total population	27,244	17,076	10,168
Illiterate	8,536	3,909	4,627
Literate (without educational level)	6,829	4,350	2,479
Primary or junior Basic	7,440	5,189	2,251
Matriculation or higher secondary	3,576	2,971	605
Technical diploma not equal to degree	7	—	—
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree	15	10	5
University degree or post-graduate degree other than technical degree	681	546	135
Technical degree or diploma equal to degree or post-graduate degree —			
Engineering	5	5	—
Medicine	22	20	2
Agriculture	2	2	—
Veterinary science and dairying	1	1	—
Technology	1	1	—
Teaching	129	72	57
<i>Rural —</i>			
Total population	6,06,163	2,87,383	3,18,780
Illiterate	4,89,454	1,83,465	3,05,989
Literate (without educational level)	73,018	63,838	9,180
Primary or junior Basic	39,468	36,058	3,410
High schools and above	4,223	4,022	201

## GENERAL EDUCATION

General education includes education from the pre-junior Basic to the university stage. In 1967-68, there were, in the district, 1,022 junior Basic schools of which 92 were for girls. The number of senior Basic schools was 128 including 27 for girls. There were 37 higher secondary institutions for boys and five for girls, 14 of the former and three of the latter being intermediate colleges. The Almora College, Almora, imparts education up to the degree standard.

The following statement gives the numbers of the various types of educational institutions in the district and of their students in 1967-68 :

Institution	Number of schools	Number of students
<b>For Boys—</b>		
Junior Basic	930	66,268 (of both sexes)
Senior Basic	101	9,287
Higher secondary (up to class X)	23	9,013
Higher secondary (up to class XII)	14	7,837
Degree college	1	681 (of both sexes)
<b>For Girls--</b>		
Junior Basic	92	41,712 (of both sexes)
Senior Basic	27	2,385
Higher secondary (up to class X)	2	2,716
Higher secondary (up to class XII)	3	1,987

Boys reading in classes up to the VI standard and girls in those up to the X standard are exempt from payment of tuition fees. Recognised private schools are compensated for the loss in income on this account by government grants.

## Junior and Senior Basic Stages

The Wardha scheme of education, modified to include an eight-year course comprising the junior Basic stage from class I to class V and the senior Basic stage from class VI to class VIII, was extended to the district in 1954.

Within their respective jurisdictions, education is the responsibility of the local bodies both at the junior and the senior Basic stages. A deputy inspector of schools and three assistant inspectresses of girls' schools supervise boys' and girls' education respectively.

Primary education in the district, as elsewhere in the State, is mainly in the hands of the Zila Parishad and municipal boards. However, six junior Basic schools are privately run. The boards at Ranikhet and Almora, maintain three and one junior Basic schools for boys, respectively, and one such school for girls is State-managed. In 1966-67, the municipal board, Almora, within whose jurisdiction education for children between the ages of five years and eleven years has been compulsory since 1948, managed eight boys' and three girls' junior Basic schools with 771 and 315 students respectively. In the same year, the Zila Parishad maintained 912 junior Basic schools for boys with 65,753 students and 88 such schools for girls with 41,377 students. The number of teachers employed in the junior Basic schools in the district was 2,418 including 222 women.

In 1966-67, the Zila Parishad managed 34 senior Basic schools for boys, and 23 such schools for girls with 2,807 and 1,396 students respectively. In the same year private agencies managed 64 senior Basic schools, including one for girls, and the State managed three such schools for boys and girls each. Senior Basic schools was maintained by the board at Ranikhet also. The number of teachers in these schools in the district was 585 including 96 women.

### Re-orientation Scheme

The re-orientation scheme to train students in agriculture and other crafts was introduced in the district in 1954 and, by the year 1967-68, it had been enforced in 48 institutions, the number of students studying agriculture being 5,869. An area of 129.49 hectares of agricultural land was attached to these institutions and a sum of Rs 3,055 was spent on the scheme in 1967-68.

### Secondary Education

With the establishment of the Board of High School and Intermediate Education, U. P., in 1921, the High School Examination started being held at the end of class X stage and the intermediate examination at the end of class XII stage. With the re-organisation of education in 1948, classes III to V were transferred from high schools to the junior Basic schools, the higher secondary schools teaching from class VI to class XII.

Some relevant particulars about the higher secondary institutions in the district, relating to the year 1965-66, are given in the statement that follows :

Institutions	Year of estab- lish- ment	Attained present status in	No. of pupils	No. of teachers	Income in rupees	Expenditure in rupees	Manage- ment
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Someshwar Higher Secondary School, Someshwar	1920	1966	419	16	17,283	50,792	Zila Part- shad
Higher Secondary School, Manila	1930	1959	408	15	29,055	45,866	Private
Boys' Own Higher Secondary School, Kausani	1931	1941	449	16	66,907	65,748	Private
Government Higher Secondary School, Dwarahat	1945	1965	241	10	14,829	17,458	Govern- ment
Janta Higher Secondary School, Bari Chhina	1945	1959	345	15	31,410	32,291	Private
Mahatma Gandhi Higher Secondary School, Wajula	1945	1964	417	17	28,875	33,881	Private
National Higher Secondary School, Ranikhet	1946	1952	554	15	57,577	51,167	Private
Prem Vidyalaya Higher Secondary School, Tarikhet	1946	1951	177	9	28,543	28,416	Private
Gyan Udaya Higher Secondary School, Bhanoli	1947	1965	219	10	16,178	16,163	Private
Mohan J.H.R. Secondary School, Bageshwar	1947	1951	613	24	55,738	44,141	Private
Higher Secondary School, Dewael	1947	1963	323	15	16,944	29,588	Private
Higher Secondary School, Champawat	1948	1964	350	18	32,642	31,077	Private
Sarvodaya Higher Secondary School, Jainti	1951	—	487	22	44,248	44,403	Private
Higher Secondary School, Ganai, Chaukhutia	1956	1958	573	18	52,974	40,215	Private
Kisan Krishi Vidyalaya, Garur	1961	1965	311	12	17,879	21,983	Private
Chaukot Higher Secondary School, Chaukot	1963	1965	53	1	2,750	3,661	Private

Janta Higher Secondary Schools, Sitalkhet	1964	1965	180	13	29,306	27,825	Private
Krishni Higher Secondary School, Dofar	1964	—	191	8	17,198	16,191	Private
Higher Secondary School, Jaurasi	—	—	201	7	21,887	20,938	Private
Higher Secondary School, Binaik	—	—	340	16	27,893	30,797	Private
Government Girls' Higher Secondary School, Dwarahat	—	—	356	17	26,613	67,968	Government
Government Girls' Higher Secondary School, Ranikhet	—	—	391	25	81,631	26,640	Government
Ramsay Intermediate College, Almora	1851	1952	750	39	1,04,965	1,09,275	Private
Ranikhet Intermediate College, Ranikhet	1872	1951	755	29	1,11,763	1,02,732	Private
Dwarahat Intermediate College, Dwarahat	1880	1910	612	19	89,984	3,137	Private
Government Intermediate College, Almora	1921	—	991	43	27,855	27,832	Government
Almora Intermediate College, Almora	1937	1947	59	30	29,871	1,11, 44	Private
Kanda Intermediate College, Kanda	1944	1953	649	25	73,60	73, 22	Private
Kapkot Intermediate College, Kapkot	1946	1967	—	13	42,45	42,432	Private
Government Intermediate College, Lohaghat	1946	—	707	34	45,863	1,40,86	Government
Garanath Intermediate College, Garanath	1947	1953	398	16	59,639	59, 4	Private
Deolikhel Intermediate College, Deolikhel	1951	1953	552	16	39,820	61,777	Private
Arya Kanya Intermediate College, Almora	—	—	496	25	59,596	69,242	Private
Adam's Girl's Intermediate College, Almora	—	—	910	33	95,025	94,923	Private
Government Girl's Intermediate College, Almora	—	—	487	28	20,235	1,66- 52	Government



### EDUCATION OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

To encourage education amongst the Scheduled Castes and other Backward Classes, incentives like free tuition, stipends, scholarships and financial assistance for purchase of books and stationery are provided by the State. The number of students reading in various types of educational institutions and receiving such assistance in 1967-68 were as in the following statement :

Type of educational institution	Scheduled Castes		Other Backward Classes	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Junior Basic	8,012	2,806	972	95
Senior Basic	976	368	171	58
Higher Secondary (up to class X)	585	40	36	17
Higher Secondary (up to class XII)	124	22	21	8

In 1967-68, the number of the Scheduled Castes students in junior Basic schools was 14,725 (10,837 boys and 3,888 girls) and in senior Basic schools 2,594 (2,457 boys and 137 girls). The number of such students in higher secondary schools reading up to class X and class XII, respectively were 650 (590 boys and 60 girls) and 713 (560 boys and 153 girls).

#### Higher Education

The Almora Intermediate College, Almora, was raised to a degree college, the Almora College, Almora, in 1949 and affiliated to the Agra University. The college opened degree classes in education in 1952, and post-graduate classes in 1959. The annual expenditure of the college in 1967-68 was Rs 1,84,437, of which a sum of Rs 88,349 was received as government grant. It has about 900 students and 28 teachers.

### PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

#### Vocational Training

The Industrial Training Institute, Almora, was started in 1946 and functions under the directorate of training and employment of the State Government. It imparts one year's training in cutting, hoisery work, welding, carpentry and stenography. The duration of the course prescribed for the training of electricians, turners, fitters, machinists, wiremen and surveyors is two years. The number of trainees on April 1, 1968, was 340 of whom 59 were girls. There were 37 teachers of whom six were women. Stipends amounting to Rs 25 per month are admissible to 33 per cent of the trainees. The successful candidates receive certificates from the National Council of Training in Vocational Trades, New Delhi.

The Pandit Janardan Joshi Industrial and Technical Institute, Almora, was started in January, 1947, and functions under the directorate of training and employment of the State Government. It imparts a two-year training in carpentry, cutting and tailoring and hosiery work and a three-year training in weaving and dyeing. The number of trainees on April 1, 1968, was 52 and that of teachers 18. Stipends ranging from Rs 10 to Rs 25 per month are awarded to deserving trainees.

### Teachers' Training

To meet the growing demand of trained teachers for junior and senior Basic schools of the district, there were seven teachers' training institutions in 1967-68. The duration of training for either of the two certificates awarded by these institutions is only one year. Some particulars about the institutions are given in the following statement :

Name	Location	Year of establishment	Certificate awarded	No. of teachers		No. of trainees in 1967-68
				Men	Women	
Government Basic Training College	Laxmेश्वर, Almora	1906	B.T.C.	12	—	140
Government Basic Training College	Tarikhēt	1958	B.T.C.	10	—	100
Government Basic Training College	Pokharkhali, Almora	1965	B.T.C.	10	—	85
Kausani Basic Training College	Kausani	1966	B.T.C.	5	—	50
Government Junior Basic Training College	Almora	1966	J.B.T.C.	9	—	50
Government Girls' Basic Training College	Almora	1947	B.T.C.	—	12	78
Basic Training Unit, Arva Kanya Girls' College	Almora	1966	B.T.C.	—	2	60

### ORIENTAL EDUCATION

#### Sanskrit

In early times, Sanskrit was taught in *pathshalas* and temples. The Katyuri and Chand rajas took keen interest in Sanskrit education. A number of inscriptions discovered in these parts bear testimony to the level of excellence in Sanskrit learning attained in this region. Rudra Chand spent a big amount on the expansion of Sanskrit education and appointed a number of Sanskrit scholars in his court. A Sanskrit school was opened in 1841 by Lushington, commissioner of Kumaon, but it was

closed eight years later. With the beginning of the present century many of the Sanskrit schools ceased to exist as the British government gradually diverted money meant for Sanskrit *pathshalas* to high schools and intermediate colleges where the teaching of Sanskrit was not compulsory. The following statement gives some relevant particulars for 1965-66 about the existing Sanskrit institutions in the district :

Name and location	Year of establishment	Founder	No. of students	Highest examination
Badri Vishal Sanskrit Pathshala, Almora	1952	Mathura Dutt Pant	39	Madhyama
Varahi Sanskrit Pathshala, Devdihura	1955	Ghanshyam Joshi	66	Do.
Narain Sanskrit Pathshala, Kamedi Devi, Kanda	1939	Krishna Nand Pathak	52	Do.
Kurmanchal Sanskrit Pathshala, Champawat	1930	Lakshmi Dutt Upreti	16	Do.

#### PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Physical education is given to students reading in classes VI to X in almost all the educational institutions. Training under the auspices of the National Cadet Corps and the Bharat Scouts and Guides Association is given in almost all institutions.

#### FINE ARTS AND MUSIC

##### Fine Arts

... ..

In its most important aspects the traditional folk art of the district is dominated by religious motives, and broadly assumes the forms, *aipana* (floor decoration), *bar-boond* (wall patterns), *jyonti* and *patta* (figure drawings) and *dikaras* (clay images).

The word *aipana* is a local adaptation of the word *alpana*, applied to coloured designs drawn in the courtyard, on the steps leading to the entrance to a house, on the threshold, floor and walls of the room where puja is performed, on low wooden seats, the upper surface of the winnowing scoop, the outer surface of the plot in which the *tulsi* (*ocimum basilicum*) is grown and the floor round the mortar (*ukhal*). Usually *aipana* is done with rice paste (*biswar*) mixed with water and ordinary red clay.

*Bar-boond* is a repeat design with which a whole wall is covered. The word *bar-boond* literally means dashes and dots. Various patterns are made on the wall by making dots of which the number is fixed according to tradition, and joining them with dashes. The patterns thus formed are then filled with different colours.

*Jyonti* has derived its name from the word *jiva-matrika* (mother of living beings), the picture representing the three female divinities (*jiva-matrikas*) as well as Ganesa, who is considered to be the remover of all obstacles. A *patta* is a picture of a deity depicting one or the other of his different aspects, meant for worship. It is drawn either on a wall or a sheet of paper on festivals or ceremonial occasions, such as Janmastami, Dasahra and Dipawali.

The *dikaras* are clay images of gods and goddesses made in three dimensions. They are made by girls from fine clay mixed with cotton. When these images are dried they are coated with a liquid white colour made of rice flour and painted either with earthen colours mixed with gum or ordinary dyes. The *dikaras* are made for purposes of worship, particularly on the occasion of Hariyala, the festival of the rainy-season. It is primarily a peasant festival, celebrated as the marriage anniversary of Siva and Parvati, on the Karka-sankranti day in July. The *dikaras* on this occasion consist mainly of the images of Siva, Parvati, and their sons, Ganesa and Karttikeya.

### Teachers' Training

The folk-songs of Kumaon are famous for their sweet and soothing melodies, with a note of pathos dominating many of them.

The people of the district have preserved their culture, dances and songs on account of the hilly terrain of the district and the lack of easy means of communication. The common man has to work hard to earn his living. The women join their men in agricultural operations. Generally people sing and dance for diversion after the day's hard work and also when beginning agricultural operations like transplanting paddy and harvesting the crop or celebrating marriages and births.

The folk-dances of the district may be classified as religious and recreational. Religious dances are very popular and mostly relate to the worship of the Pandavas, Narsinha, Nirankar, Ghantakaran and a few other local deities of the district.

The prominent folk-dances of the district are the Jhora, Chanchari, Chapeli, Bhado, Devtali, Cholia, Kyunki, Dholi, Hurka, Jhumaila and Chanufula. The Jhora, Chanchari, Chapeli and Devtali are the most popular dances and are accompanied with songs. The Jhora may be performed by any number of persons during the day or the night. It is a very popular community dance specially for festive occasions. Both men and women participate in it. In religious Jhoras mainly those gods and goddesses are worshiped in whose honour the occasion is celebrated.

Siva holds a prominent place among the gods, and Durga, Nanda and Kali among the goddesses. The participants hold each other's arms and bend forward slowly in their movements ; the main singer sings and dances inside the circle followed by others. At times, some dancers stand on the shoulders of other dancers when the dance is called *domanjla jhora* (double-storeyed dance). In the Chanchari dance the movements are slower than those in the Jhora dance and the dancers form semi-circles. It is common during the fairs. The Chapeli is a lovers' dance in which a small group participates with two persons in the centre, representing the lovers, the songs mostly relating to love, romance and adventure. The accompanying instruments are *hurkas* (drums) and flutes. The main feature of this dance is its swift rhythm. The Bhado dance depicts the deeds of heroism performed by the people or the rulers of the district. The distinguishing feature of the Devtali dance is that the gods are themselves supposed to participate in it. The Cholia is a swift-stepping dance without song, representing scenes of warring Rajput heroes holding swords and shields in their hands. A similar folk-dance in which women participate with small swords and mirrors in their hands is Kyunki. Both the Cholia and Kyunki dances are generally performed at the time of the departure of a marriage party. The Dhol dance is performed on festive occasions in temples. The skill of the dancers in swinging the *dhol* (drum) is the chief attraction. The Hurka dance, accompanied with playing on flutes, is performed in fairs, the tempo of the dance rising higher and higher as it draws towards the end. No song is sung with the dance. The Jhumaila and Chaunfula are community dances of the spring season, performed by men and women dancers standing face to face. No musical instrument is used, the rhythm being set by the clapping of hands.

Other folk-dances occasionally witnessed in the district are Mela, Heel Yatra and Pandava Yatra which is usually performed during Dasahra and is an opera based upon the *Mahabharata*. In the Heel Yatra, which also is an opera, the dancers wear masks and peculiar costumes which attract large gatherings. The Mela dance is performed during the fairs and a large number of persons participate in it.

Of the folk-songs mention may be made of the Shakunkar, Mangal, Neoli, Chaiti, Bhagnola, Baira, Hurakiya-bol, Malushahi, Ramola, Jagar, Ghaneli, Jhora, Chanchari and Chapeli, the four last-named being the names also of the dances accompanying them. The Shakunkar songs are sung by women on auspicious occasion and the Mangal songs in marriages. Mangals are full of pathos, describing the feelings of a girl when leaving her parents. The Neoli is a duet between lovers, one of them supposed to be standing on a hill-top and the other in the dale below. The song is noted for its plaintive notes. Chaitis, also known as Bhaitolis or Riturainas, are associated with the custom of making presents to

married sisters in Chaitra. The Bhagnolas are romantic songs of which the lines are recited first by the principal singer and then repeated by others. All participants in the singing remain standing. The Baira songs are dialogues in verse composed on the spur of the moment on any current topic or local event. The Hurakiya-bol, sung by the *hurakiya* to the accompaniment of his *hurka* (drum), is a popular song, generally associated with the sowing and harvesting of paddy and maize in the fields. The Malushahis and Ramolas are ballads sung during the long winter nights at the fireside, the former describing the wanderings of the heroine, Rajula, and the latter the story of the famous Ramola brothers. The Jagar and Ghaneli songs are based on episodes from the *Mahabharata*, the Puranas, or the exploits of local heroes of the past. These songs are usually sung in the long winter nights, especially when somebody in the family is supposed to be under the influence of an evil spirit. The Jagars song of village gods and godlings like Gananath, Bholanath, Bhagwati, Narsingha and Churmulla and the Ghaneli of gods from the orthodox Hindu pantheon.

The songs and dances are usually accompanied with playing on various musical instruments, such as the *murli*, *binai*, *turhi*, *hurka*, *dhol*, *nagara*, *damna*, *jhanjh* and *thali*. The reception of distinguished guests is announced by blowing of *ransinghas* (*turhis*) and beating of drums.

The costume of the male dancers and singers is strikingly charming. It consists of a long *chola*, a belt around the waist, narrow piped white pyjamas and a big turban, sometimes replaced by a cap. The faces of the dancers are painted with sandal paste and red vermilion. They also wear ear-rings.

The fairs and festivals of the district have played a big role in preserving the art and technique of these folk-songs and dances. Women mix freely with men in most of the dances, which is a special feature of social life here. National heroes like Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru and Lal Bahadur Shastri and even programmes of planned development in the blocks have also formed the subjects of folk-songs.

#### CULTURAL AND LITERARY SOCIETIES

In 1949, certain artists and others, interested in the folk-dances of Kumaon, established an institution, called the School of Modern Indian Dancing, at Almora, which a couple of years later, was renamed as the Almora Culture Centre. In 1955, the promoters of the institution formed a society, to Lok Kalakar Sangh, with the object of preserving, encouraging and popularising the folk arts of Kumaon through the centre of which the name was changed into Lok Kala Shikshana Kendra where those interested are systematically trained in the folk-songs, folk-dances, folk-music, etc., of Kumaon. The Sangh arranges seminars, conferences and public displays of folk art, and also participates in such programmes sponsored elsewhere in the country. The society is recognized by the Sangeet Natak

Akadeṃy, New Delhi, and counts amongst its patrons, Uday Shanker, the well-known exponent of Indian dance.

The Almora Lekhak Sangh was established on October 8, 1955, by local writers in Hindi, Kumauni, Urdu and English to popularise literary activity in the district. It arranges Kavi Sammelans on occasion like the birthday anniversaries of eminent Hindi and Sanskrit poets and authors, Gandhi Jayanti, Independence Day and the annual Summer Festivals. It organised literary conferences in 1957 and 1958, and also some symposia on folk-songs.

#### LIBRARIES AND READING-ROOMS

At Almora there is a government library besides a municipal one. There are some private libraries also in the district. In the rural areas several libraries and reading-rooms are run by the education expansion department of the State Government.

The government district library was founded at Almora on March 1, 1958. It had 8,384 books in November, 1968, and the average number of daily visitors to it was 75. The municipal library-cum-reading-room was started at Almora in 1948. In November, 1968, it had 3,987 books and subscribed to 12 dailies and 23 weekly, 2 fortnightly and 22 monthly magazines and the average number of daily visitors to it was 200.

#### MEN OF LETTERS

Visheshwar Pandey, who flourished in the eighteenth century was born in village Patia. He wrote a number of books in Sanskrit including *Alankar Kaustubh*, *Alankar Pradeep*, *Alankar Muktaṃvali*, *Ras Chandrika*, *Arya Saptashati*, *Tark-huturhal*, *Didhiti-Pravesh* and a grammar *Vaiyakarana Siddhanti Sudhṇidhi* consisting of eight chapters of which only three, covering 1,525 printed pages are extant.

Krishana Pandey born about 1800 A. D. also hailed from village Patia. He was a poet and composed verses extempore in the Kumaun dialect mostly on the problems of his day. He took recourse to sarcasm and satire in his poems and earned popularity by his criticism of the land and subscribed to 12 dailies and 22 weekly, 2 fortnightly and 22 monthly. *Ko Kaliyuga*, is very well known. He died at the age of fifty.

Liladhar Joshi (1867-1912) was born at Almora. He translated into Kumauni *Meghdoot* of Kalidas, *Shrimad Bhagwat Gita*, and portions of Valmiki's *Ramayana* and Shakespeare's *Hamlet* and *King Lear*. He also rendered into Sanskrit verse certain prose passages of the *Harsha Charita* of Bana Bhatt. He provided material on the Kumauni dialect to George Grierson for his *Linguistic Survey of India*. He was the first Kumauni to

write his autobiography in English. He was a social worker and a versatile scholar, well-versed in English, Sanskrit, Bengali, Marathi, Persian and Urdu.

Gauri Datta Pandey "Gaurda" (1872-1939) was born at Dehra Dun, and lived at Baldgad, about 27 km. from Almora. He helped in the struggle for freedom through his poetic compositions in the Kumauni dialect. He was also a scholar of Sanskrit and Urdu.

Lakshmi Datta Joshi (1882-1956), born at Almora, was a descendant of the great Kumauni administrator, Harak Deb Joshi of Jhijnhar, and was a deputy collector. He was a good poet and novelist. His Hindi novel *Japa Kusumi* was published in 1912, and was well received by the public. He also translated the *Rubaiyat* of Omar Khayyam into Hindi verse.

Nayana Sukh Pandey who flourished about the end of nineteenth century was a resident of village Pilkha. He wrote a number of poems in the Kumauni dialect.

Shiva Datta Satti (known date 1910 A.D.) was a resident of Phaldakot. Of his works, *Mitra Vinod*, which is a collection of his poems entitled *Bhabar-ka-geet*, *Ghasiari Natak*, *Nepali Bhasha-ka-geet*, *Gorkhali-geet*, *Rukminivivaha*, *Gopidevi-ka-geet* and *Prem and Moh*, has been so popular that between 1909 and 1953 it ran into eight editions.

Badri Datta Pandey took keen interest in the struggle for freedom and was imprisoned several times. He was the editor of the *Cosmopolitan* (1911-12), *Almora Akhbar* (1913-18), and *Shakti* (1918-26). He wrote *Kumaon Ka Itihasa* in Hindi about 1937.

---



## CHAPTER XVI

### MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

#### DEVELOPMENT OF MEDICAL FACILITIES

From the earliest times, Ayurveda, as a system of medicine, was practised in this area and it accumulated a large fund of knowledge of the medicinal properties of herbs growing in the region. A good practitioner of Ayurveda usually succeeded in curing his patients. The forests in the hilly tract of the district are rich in herbs, some of which have been much in demand even at distant places like Calcutta and Delhi. *Amaltas*, a popular purgative, *banafsha*, a cure for cold and fever, and *punarnava*, useful for diseases of the eye and the kidney, are some of the more important herbs which grow here and are used by *vaid*s.

The Unani system of medicine, which came into vogue with the advent of the Muslims in the country, does not appear to have gained much ground in this district, and the Ayurvedic system held the field till the introduction of the allopathic system by the British in the nineteenth century.

In 1840, Henry Ramsay, posted at Almora as a civil officer, provided a few stone huts for 20 lepers, who in 1848 were shifted to another building. In 1851, the institution was placed under the charge of one Mr. Budden of the London Mission Society, 31 lepers being treated in that year. The site of the present hospital was acquired in 1854 with money donated by the public. The premises have been enlarged and improved from time to time and consist of a hospital, a school and a church, now known as the Leprosy Hospital and Home (Methodist Church), Almora. The district board, Almora, established two hospitals, at Almora and Ranikhet, and the American Methodist Episcopal Mission established a hospital for women at Almora in the closing quarter of the last century. In 1903, the Mayavati Charitable Hospital was established at Mayavati by the Advaita Ashram of the Ramkrishna Math, Howrah, West Bengal.

Allopathic dispensaries were also established at many places in the district towards the close of the nineteenth century. The London Mission Society opened a dispensary at Bageshwar, the tea planters of Katyur at Baijnath and the American Methodist Episcopal Mission at Dwarhat. Dispensaries were also established from the *sadabari*<sup>1</sup> funds

---

1. It was an assignment of land revenue for charitable purposes

at Ganai and Bhikia Sain for pilgrims visiting Badrinath and Kedarnath. These dispensaries were later taken over by the district board. In the first three decades of the twentieth century, the government established dispensaries at Someshwar, Syaldéy, Kanda, Kausani, Bari Chhina and Dunagiri and a T. B. clinic at Almora. The district board took over the management of the dispensaries at Dwarahat, Bageshwar and Baijnath in the thirties of this century and, in the following decade, it established dispensaries at Sialkote and Devidhura. The Zila Parishad also set up a dispensary at Pul Hindola in 1968.

Since 1947, there has been considerable expansion of medical facilities and institutions. The district board hospitals at Almora and Ranikhet and the American Methodist Episcopalian Mission Hospital for women at Almora were taken over by the State Government and equipped with X-ray apparatuses and appliances for pathological tests and renamed as the Har Govind Pant Hospital, the Civil Hospital and the Victor Mohan Joshi Hospital (for women) respectively. Branches of the Eye Hospital, Sitapur, were opened at Almora in 1947 and Ranikhet in 1962. Under the Second Five-year Plan, allopathic dispensaries were established at Salmani, Jainti and Bhatronj and under the Third Five-year Plan at Jalali, Lohaghat and Bageshwar.

The Zila Parishad took over the management of eight Ayurvedic dispensaries in the years between 1951 and 1965, and the State Government established 14 new ones between 1947 and 1968.

The State Government has been making sanitary arrangements on pilgrim routes since July 1, 1948. A sanitary inspector, working under the district medical officer of health, looks after this work, from May to September each year.

#### VITAL STATISTICS

In spite of certain epidemics which took a heavy toll of human lives towards the close of the nineteenth century the birth-rate was then slightly higher than the death-rate, the numbers of births and deaths during the decade 1891–1900 being 1, 65,913 and 1,30,630 respectively.

The death-rate continued to decline in the twentieth century.<sup>1</sup> The mean decennial death-rate was 26.1 per thousand in 1921–30 and 21.2 per thousand in 1931–40, and 18.3 per thousand in 1941–50. It was 13.76 per thousand in 1951 and 9.13 per thousand in 1955. In the

1. There were, it is apprehended, large-scale commissions in the registration of births and deaths and, therefore the rates are indicative only of trends.

years 1964 to 1967 it had registered a further fall as would appear from the following statement :

Year	No. of total deaths	Death-rate per thousand
1964	7,242	10.77
1965	5,056	9.08
1966	6,054	9.54
1967	5,864	8.45

The birth-rate was 38.2 per thousand in the decade 1921-30, 39.7 per thousand in 1931-40, 33.2 per thousand in 1941-50, 35.82 per thousand in 1951, and 21.60 per thousand in 1956. In comparatively recent years, however, there has been a steady tendency towards fall in the birth-rate as the following statement would show :

Year	Total no. of births	Birth-rate per thousand
1964	12,796	19.05
1965	12,374	18.56
1966	12,374	18.25
1967	10,292	14.85

### Infant Mortality

The rate of mortality per thousand of live births among children below one year in age was alarming in the nineteenth century and indeed, up to the forties of this century. It was 103.12 in 1951, 97.16 in 1952, 95.76 in 1953, 64.21 in 1954, 66.04 in 1955 and 68.81 in 1956. In recent years, however, it has decreased considerably in the district as would appear from the following statement :

Year	Infant mortality, rate per thousand of live births
1964	19.2
1965	6.0
1966	17.0
1967	13.0

## DISEASES

## Common Diseases

Diseases which commonly caused death in the district were fevers, respiratory diseases, and bowel complaints. Fever claimed the highest percentage of the total number of deaths in the district.

**Fever**—The term 'fever' has wide connotations and not only includes such diseases as malaria and typhoid, but covers a number of other diseases of which it is merely a symptom. As many as 12,501 persons died of fever in 1908 in the district of Almora. The average yearly mortality from fever in the decade, 1941–50, was as high as 11,018, representing 82.6 per cent of the total number of deaths. The following statement gives the numbers of deaths due to fever in the years 1964 to 1967 :

Year	No. of deaths
1964	4,354
1965	3,743
1966	4,367
1967	3,612

Deaths due to fever constituted 62.4 per cent of the total number of deaths in 1964 and 62.5 per cent in 1967.

**Despiratory Diseases**—Since 1941, these diseases have been separately categorised, being included earlier in the category of fever. The average yearly mortality from these diseases was 616 during the decade, 1941–50, which constituted 4.6 per cent of the total mortality in the district. The following statement gives the number of deaths due to these diseases from 1964 to 1967 in the district :

Year	No. of deaths
1964	1,007
1965	1,380
1966	931
1967	731

**Dysentery and Diarrhoea**—These diseases occur in the form of bowel complaints and are caused mostly by insanitary conditions and unhygienic supply of drinking water. With the enforcement of sanitary measures,

the incidence of these diseases has considerably declined. In 1891, 1899 and 1908 as many as 3,102 and 2,156 and 2,063 persons, respectively, died of bowel complaints in the district. The average yearly mortality from these diseases was as low as 602 during the decade 1941-50, which constituted 4.5 per cent of the total number of deaths. The following statement gives the number of deaths due to these diseases in the district in the years 1964 to 1967 :

Year	Number of deaths
1964	514
1965	634
1966	507
1967	573

### Epidemics

The district has been comparatively free from epidemics since 1950, there having been no deaths from cholera and plague after that year. Cholera took a heavy toll of life in 1893, 1903, 1907, 1908 and 1948 in the district. The infection was imported by the pilgrims from the plains. Dead bodies of the victims were left to rot near the streams which carried the infection to the villages lower down. *Mahamari* or hill plague assumed epidemic proportions several times in the last century although isolated outbreaks of it were reported in the first quarter of this century as well.

In the twentieth century, due to the efforts of the government, the incidence of the epidemic declined considerably and the average yearly number of deaths due to plague, cholera and smallpox was 144 in the decade, 1941-50, representing only 1.1 per cent of the total number of deaths in district during the period. Figures of mortality due to smallpox and measles including isolated cases of other epidemics in recent years are given below :

Year	Number of deaths
1964	118
1965	61
1966	61
1967	235

### Other Diseases

Tuberculosis, leprosy, goitre, venereal diseases, rheumatism, etc. caused more than 600 deaths per year in the district. Effective remedial measures are adopted to control these diseases.

Tuberculosis occurs generally among the poorer classes who suffer from undernourishment. As many as 5,000 patients were treated in the State T. B. Clinic, Almora, in 1967-68. The medical and public health department has been carrying out b. c. g. inoculations since 1953, and the people are also educated about the causes that lead to the disease.

Leprosy has been common in these parts since fairly early times and the Leprosy Act, 1898, was extended to the district, providing for the detention of lepers and prohibiting them from following specified occupations. In 1901, there were 927 lepers in the district, mostly from Doti in Nepal. In 1909, as many as 110 lepers were given indoor treatment at the Leprosy Hospital and Home, Almora. In 1967-68, 167 indoor and 232 outdoor patients were treated there.

The following statement gives the numbers of details in the district due to other diseases from 1964 to 1967 :

Year	No. of deaths
1964	983
1965	538
1966	679
1967	628

#### MEDICAL ORGANISATION

The medical and public health departments of the State were amalgamated in 1948 and a directorate of medical and health services was created to control the Allopathic, Ayurvedic and Unani institutions and services in U. P. In July, 1961, a separate directorate was established at Lucknow for the effective supervision of the Ayurvedic and Unani institutions and services. The State Ayurvedic dispensaries in the district are controlled and their expenditure borne by this directorate, but their local control is in the hands of the district medical officer of health, first posted to the district in 1944.

The district medical officer of health is primarily responsible for the prevention of epidemics, enforcement of sanitary measures and vaccination. He is helped by four assistant health officers, an assistant superintendent of vaccination, 21 vaccinators and 13 sanitary inspectors. An epidemic assistant and a nurse, working under him, are posted at each medical relief-cum-inoculation check-post on the pilgrim routes to inoculate the pilgrims and provide other medical relief to them.

The civil surgeon is the head of the medical organisation in the district and is in over-all charge of the State hospitals and allopathic dispensaries.

The planning department also looks after the improvement of general sanitation and public health. Sanitary inspectors supervise environmental sanitation and epidemic control in each block. The following statement gives some particulars of public health activities undertaken in the district during the first three Five-year Plan :

	Five-Year Plans		
	I	II	III
1. Number of new wells constructed (from Zila Parishad funds)	512	1,231	317
2. Number of new wells constructed (from development block funds).	2,817	509	511
3. Number of pipe line schemes executed (from Zila Parishad funds).	56	47	895
4. Number of sanitary latrines (P. R. A. I. Type) constructed (from development block funds)	Nil	128	1428

\*Designed by the Planning, Research and Action Institute, Lucknow.

### Hospitals

There are three State hospitals in the district, two at Almora and one at Ranikhet. The Har Govind Pant Hospital, Almora, is furnished with pathological and X-ray equipment and in 1968, it had 27 beds for males and six for females. The Victor Mohan Joshi Hospital (for women), Almora, had 17 beds, and the Civil Hospital, Ranikhet, 20 beds for men and 10 for women in that year.

The following statement gives for the years indicated in it, information about the staff employed and patients treated in the State hospitals :

Name of hospitals	Staff in 1968		No. of patients treated			
	No. of doctors	Others	In 1966		In 1967	
			Outdoor	Indoor	Outdoor	Indoor
Har Govind Pant Hospital, Almora	5	8	28,747	1,219	31,242	1,294
Victor Mohan Joshi Hospital (for women), Almora.	1	3	6,471	726	6,512	898
Civil Hospital, Ranikhet	3	6	13,387	860	21,927	972

The Methodist Church, Almora, and the Advaita Ashram of the Ramkrishna Math, Howrah, maintain hospitals at Almora and Mayavadi respectively, the first maintaining the Leprosy Hospital and Home, Almora, an old institution for the cure and care of patients suffering from leprosy.

and the second running the Mayavati Charitable Hospital, Mayavati near Lohaghat, also an old hospital for the poor people of the region. The following statement gives information about the staff, patients and beds in these hospitals for the year 1967-68 :

Name of hospital	Staff		No. of beds	No. of patients treated	
	No. of doctors	Others		Indoor	Outdoor
Leprosy Hospital and Home, Almora	2	11	120	167	232
Mayavati Charitable Hospital, Mayavati	2	5	23	638	16,175

### Dispensaries

**Allopathic**—The following statement gives for the years indicated in it, details of the staff, beds and numbers of patients treated in the State managed allopathic dispensaries in the district, under the over-all charge of the civil surgeon, Almora :

Dispensary with location	No. of beds in 1968	Staff in 1968		No. of patients treated (in 1967)	
		No. of doctors	No. of compounders	Indoor	Outdoor
State dispensary, Someshwar	4	Nil	1	42	3,428
State dispensary, Syaldey	4	1	1	83	3,048
State dispensary, Kanda	4	1	1	53	3,183
State dispensary, Jalmani	4	Nil	1	Nil	719
State dispensary, Kausanj	4	1	1	14	2,610
State dispensary, Barichhina	4	Nil	1	9	3,798
State dispensary, Jainti	4	1	1	4	1,807
State dispensary, Jalali	Nil	1	1	Nil	1,791
State dispensary, Lohaghat	8	1	1	146	7,165
State T. B. Clinic, Almora	Nil	1	1	Nil	5,050
Compounder's Unit, Dunagiri	Nil	Nil	1	Nil	450
State dispensary (women), Bhatronj	6	Nil	1	586	10,350
State dispensary (women), Bageshwar	6	Nil	1	8	493

The civil surgeon also looks after the five Zila Parishad dispensaries located at Sialkot, Ganai, Devidhura, Basnlisera and Pul Hindola. The



following statement gives information for the years indicated in it about the staff beds and numbers of patients treated in these dispensaries :

Name	No. of beds in 1968	Staff in 1968		Patients treated in 1967	
		No. of doctors	No. of compounders	Indoor	Outdoor
Sialkote dispensary	8	Nil	1	29	4,793
Ganai dispensary	8	1	Nil	10	6,784
Basulisera dispensary	6	Nil	1	24	4,569
Pul Hindola dispensary	4	Nil		15	5,047
Devidhura dispensary	2	Nil		3	5,317

Each of the two Zila Parishad dispensaries at Bageshwar and Baijnath is equipped with eight beds and manned by a doctor and three others including a compounder. The numbers of patients treated in these dispensaries in 1967-68 are given below :

Name	No. of patients treated	
	Indoor	Outdoor
Bageshwar dispensary	288	7,955
Baijnath dispensary	269	5,511

**Ayurvedic**—The State Government established 12 Ayurvedic dispensaries between 1947 and 1967, each manned by a *chikitsa adhikari* (medical officer) and two or three others, including a compounder. There are four beds in each of the dispensaries at Barahet, Mangdoli, Bhikia Sain, Manan and Sitlakhet, but only outdoor treatment is provided at others. The numbers of patients treated at these dispensaries in 1966-67 are shown in the following statement :

Location	Total number of persons treated in 1966-67
Saula	15,491
Jalmani	4,064
Barahet	7,452
Mangdoli	1,090
Bhikia Sain	8,646
Kinwali	13,719
Jogeshwar	3,022
Chaura	2,689
Manan	5,878
Sitlakhet	12,349
Nagerkhan	6,597
Kosi	4,850

In 1968, two more dispensaries were opened by the State Government at Bhanoli and Qurela.

The Zila Parishad maintains eight Ayurvedic dispensaries, most of them old units, each manned by a *vaid* (practitioner of Ayurveda) and another person only outdoor treatment being provided. The following statement gives the numbers of patients treated at these dispensaries in 1967-68 :

Location	Number of patients treated
Tamili	2,800
Basoli	3,775
Shamam	5,168
Lamgara	3,012
Matela Mahadeo	2,586
Manila	3,353
Harara	3,485
Basantpur	1,774

#### Primary Health Centres

There are 13 primary health centres in the district, under the charge of the district medical officer of health, each manned by a compounder. A doctor is also posted to the centres at Garur Baijnath and Champawat. There are four beds in each centre. The following statement gives the location and years of establishment of the primary health centres :

Location	Development block in which situated	Year of establishment
Tarikhet	Tarikhet	1959
Hawabagh	Hawalbagh	1959
Kapkot	Kapkot	1959
Salt	Salt	1959
Bhainsia Chhanna	Bhainsia Chhanna	1959
Daniya	Dhaura Devi	1959
Champawat	Champawat	1959
Garur Baijnath	Garur Baijnath	1960
Dwarahat	Dwarahat	1967
Bageshwar	Bageshwar	1968
Deghat	Syaldey	1968
Lamgara	Lamgara	1968
Takula	Takula	1968

#### Maternity and Child Welfare

Systematic efforts are being made since 1948 to reduce the high rate of deaths among women during the ante-natal, natal and post-natal periods and infants, due to lack of proper medical aid and advice, malnutrition and unhygienic conditions of living. A net-work of maternity centres and subcentres has been established in the district. A staff of three doctors and seven family welfare workers visits the maternity centres and

subcentres. There is a block extension educator in each block to educate people in family planning and maternity welfare. Each centre is manned by a compounder, a health visitor, two to four midwives and three or four *dais*. These centres, function under the primary health centres.

The location of maternity centres and subcentres is given in the following statement :

Maternity centres	Maternity sub-centres
Bageshwar	(1) Chaura (2) Sani Udyar (3) Kanda
Bhikia Sain	(1) Sinora (2) Daula (3) Binaik
Bhainsia Chhana	(1) Kanari Chhina (2) Dhanlkachhna (3) Bari Chhina
Barakot	Nil.
Champawat	(1) Tamili (2) Chauramehta (3) Sala
Chaukhutia Ganai	(1) Masi (2) Dhanar (3) Rampur
Dwarahat	(1) Majkholi (2) Kafra .. (3) Basulisara
Dhaura Devi	(1) Daniya (2) Panuanaula (3) Dhonoli
Garur Baijnath	(1) Kausani (2) Pglaoon (3) Jakhera
Hawalbagh	(1) Dayala (2) Sitlakhet (3) Dhaulagad
Kapkot	(1) Koharkhet (2) Harsila (3) Sama
Lamgara	(1) Basantpur (2) Shabariatak (3) Dharkhola
Lohaghat	(1) Kathera (2) Pul Hidnola (3) Holipipatti
Syaldey	(1) Deghat (2) Gullekh (3) Gunathi
Salt	(1) Ranikunda (2) Tukra (3) Baur
Takula	(1) Someshwar (2) Chami (3) Basoli
Tarikhet	(1) Silor (2) Ballekh (3) Bajina

In 1967, about 2,500 maternity cases were attended to at the maternity centres in the district.

**Training of Dais**—Untrained *dais* or midwives are being trained Almora since 1948 at the two State hospitals where 30 *dais* may be trained at a time, the period of training varying from six to nine months. Each trainee, who must be literate, receives a stipend of Rs 15 to Rs 20 per month. The number of *dais* trained in 1965 was 22, in 1966 it was 27 and in 1967 it was 29.

### Vaccination

The district medical officer of health is in charge of vaccination against smallpox in the district. There are 21 vaccinators, under an assistant superintendent of vaccination, posted at Almora. The work of vaccination has been intensified since 1963, when the national smallpox eradication scheme was launched in the district. Basic health workers under the scheme and the vaccinators of the health department and local bodies vaccinated 15,59,652 persons in a period of three and a half years since January 1, 1965, being given below :

Year	Total no. of persons vaccinated	No. of primary vaccinations		No. of re-vaccination is	
		Successful	Unsuccessful	Successful	Unsuccessful
1965	5,96,297	32,512	1,592	3,63,426	1,98,867
1966	6,66,275	50,562	2,364	4,11,522	2,01,827
1967	1,20,740	16,522	409	85,413	18,396
1968 (up to June 30)	1,76,340	13,775	978	91,617	69,970

### Eye Relief

The Eye Hospital, Sitapur, opened its branches at Almora and Ranikhet in 1947 and 1962 respectively. Each branch is manned by a doctor and three others. The Almora branch had been properly equipped by the end of 1959 and has 25 beds. The following statement gives the number of operations and refractions performed in this branch hospital from 1960 to 1968 :

Year	No. of operations	No. of refractions
1960	298	718
1961	345	709
1962	218	1,063
1963	204	1,917
1964	270	1,768
1965	212	1,267
1966	184	1,542
1967	142	3,787
1968 (up to March 31)	60	545

There are 25 beds in the eye hospital at Ranikhet and 659 indoor and 9,382 outdoor patients were treated there in 1967-68. The Eye Hospital, Sitapur, also organises eye relief camps in the district, where treatment including operations and refractions is given to eye-patients. Trachoma is the most prevalent eye disease in the district. The following statement gives the number of operations and refractions performed at these camps from 1960 to 1967 :

Year	No. of camps held	No of operations	No. of refractions
1960	9	210	140
1961	10	225	155
1962	11	256	180
1963	8	164	109
1964	7	188	319
1965	9	288	166
1966	12	246	202
1967	11	188	174

### Prevention of Food Adulteration

The district medical officer of health is the licensing authority for food establishments and drug stores in the district. The following statement gives some details of the measures taken by the staff to prevent adulteration :

Year	No. of samples collected	No. of samples found adulterated	No. of prosecutions	No. of conviction
1965	177	58	34	20
1966	164	43	26	18
1967	184	46	37	20

### National Malaria Eradication Programme

Since 1958, a number of measures have been taken to control malaria in areas situated at elevations not exceeding 5,000 feet (1,524 metres) above sea-level, where the incidence of the disease posed a threat to the health of the inhabitants. A subunit, under the unit at Rudrapur, district Naini Tal, was established at Almora and was staffed with a senior malaria inspector, a malaria inspector, a superior field worker and two field workers. This subunit covered 12 development blocks in the district the remaining five blocks being covered partly by the unit at Rudrapur and partly by that at Kheri. Till 1960, D. D. T. was sprayed

and subsequently surveillance work started. Fever cases were enquired into from door to door and presumptive cases were treated with four Aminoquinolene tablets each and positive cases, with eight Aminoquinolene tablets each. The surveillance work was conducted by a surveillance inspector, assisted by four house visitors. Now the district medical officer of health looks after this work, assisted by two health supervisors and a senior laboratory technician.

The following statement gives the number of fever cases detected and those given presumptive treatment in the years 1964 to 1968 :

Year	No. of fever cases detected	No. of cases given presumptive treatment
1964	27,555	25,235
1965	27,911	24,965
1966	37,095	29,027
1967	25,741	21,519
1968	29,240	27,134

### Family Planning

The family planning scheme was introduced in the district in 1965, under the district medical officer of health, Almora, and was taken over by the district family planning officer, Almora, in April, 1968.

In each block the extension educator does propaganda work for family planning. He is assisted by a family health assistant and a family welfare worker or a midwife. In addition, a woman social worker at Almora popularises family planning among the women of the district. Loops are inserted and vasectomy operations performed at the family planning centres and subcentres in the blocks and State hospitals of the district. As many as 5,597 vasectomy operations were performed and 2,153 loops inserted from April 1, 1965 to September 15, 1968.

### District Red Cross Society

This branch of the Indian Red Cross Society was established at Almora in 1931-32. It functions under the presidentship of the district magistrate, the district medical officer of health being its honorary secretary. Formerly the society was mainly engaged in running maternity centres at Dwarahat, Chaukhutia, Ganai, Bageshwar, Lohaghat and Almora, which the State Government took over in 1948. The District Red Cross Society also provides relief to people in natural calamities. The income of the society is derived from contributions made by members.

## DIET AND NUTRITION

The consumption of cereals is high in the district and comes to about 530 gm. *per capita* per day. Mainly rice and wheat are consumed but, in the interior and amongst the poor, consumption of millets, particularly maize and *mandua* (ragi), is predominant. *Mandua* is the staple food of the agriculturists. It is boiled into a porridge or ground into flour and made into bread. About 80 per cent of those who eat rice use hand-pounded par-boiled rice, and the rest polished rice. Rice water is also taken. In addition to the usual pulses, soya bean, *gehat* and *lobia* are also used in the district, the consumption of pulses being 50 gm. per capita per day, against the recommended quantity of 80 gm.

The per capita daily consumption of green leafy vegetables is only 24 gm., as against 114 gm. required normally. Such vegetables available in the district are spinach, amaranth, *lahi* (mustard leaves) and *uggal* (buckwheat). The consumption of non-leafy vegetables like pumpkin, gourd, carrot, cauliflower, tomato, cabbage, turnip and peas is 163 gm. per capita daily and of root vegetables like potatoes, radish and onion, about 38 gm. per capita daily against the recommended quantity of 85 gm. Fruit of different varieties are grown in the district but their consumption, mostly of apricots, peaches and apples, is only 23 gm. per capita per day, against the recommended quantity of 85 gm.

Mustard oil is the prevalent cooking medium, though ghee is also used. The per capita consumption of oil per day is 9 gm. and that of ghee 1 gm.

The consumption of milk and its products is less than one-third of the recommended quantity, being 90 gm. per capita per day as against the required quantity of 285 gm. Only 30 per cent of the rural population can afford to use milk and its products. The consumption of meat, fish and eggs is also negligible, 0.7 gm. being consumed per head per day, although the recommended quantity for non-vegetarians is 85 gm. The per capita daily consumption of sugar is only 14 gm., the recommended quantity being 57 gm. The average diet of the people is deficient in animal protein, calcium and vitamins, but adequate in total protein, 78 gm. per day per capita, and marginal in calories.

---

## CHAPTER XVII

### OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

#### Labour Welfare

The district falls in the Bareilly region under an assistant labour commissioner assisted by a regional conciliation officer, both posted at Bareilly. A labour inspector posted at Haldwani in district Naini Tal and working under the assistant labour commissioner, supervises the administration of labour laws in this district as well. He deals with industrial relations, arbitration of disputes between industrial workers and employers, trade unions and social security and welfare measures for industrial workers, and is responsible for the due observance of labour laws in the district.

A brief account of the more important enactments relating to labour welfare and in operation in the district follows :

**The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923**—The Act lays down that an employer is liable to pay compensation if personal injury is caused to a workman in an accident arising from and in the course of his employment and also if the workman contracts any disease mentioned in the Act. The deputy commissioner, Almora, is ex-officio compensation commissioner for determining the amount of compensation which may be payable under the Act to a workman or his dependants. The number of cases in which compensation was granted during the five years ending with 1967 was 36, and the compensation paid amounted to Rs 1,37,436, the yearwise break-up being as follows :

Year	No. of fatal cases	Compensation (in rupees)	No. of cases resulting in temporary disablement	Compensation (in rupees)
1963	3	6,650	Nil	Nil
1964	5	13,997	Nil	Nil
1965	11	50,053	2	2,611
1966	8	45,200	2	3,098
1967	2	14,000	3	1,827

**The Indian Boilers Act, 1923**—This Act provides for the registration and inspection of boilers and prohibits the use of unregistered or uncertified ones. A boiler at Ranikhet was registered under the Act in 1965.

**The Indian Trade Union Act, 1923**—This Act provides for the registration of trade unions and empowers the trade union registrar, Kanpur, to inspect the working of trade unions, call for returns and consider applications for registration or cancellation of the unions.



The trade union movement which started in the district in 1953 has grown in strength, the number of trade unions in the district being five with 360 members in 1968. The Balmiki Sangh, Almora, a trade union of sweepers, was the first to be organised in the district, and was registered on December 2, 1953. Its membership, however, declined to 32 in 1968 as against 53 in the year of its inception. The Municipal Karmchhari Union, Almora, is the largest trade union in the district. Its membership increased from 44 in 1962 to 229 in 1968. All the class IV employees of the municipal board, Almora, are its members. The trade union movement is mainly confined to the class IV employees of the local bodies. The workers, mostly class IV ones, of the Ausadhi Nirmanshala, Ranikhet, organised their trade union in 1961, with 41 members. The membership, however, declined to 30 in 1968.

The following statement gives the dates of registration and figures of membership of the trade unions in the district :

Name	Date of registration	Membership in 1968
1. Balmiki Sangh, Almora (a sweepers' organization)	2-12-53	32
2. Balmiki Uttam Sabha, Ranikhet (a central trade union of sweepers)	4-9-58	41
3. Sahkari Sramik Sangh, Ranikhet (of the class IV—workers of the Ausadhi Nirmanshala, Ranikhet)	1-5-61	30
4. Municipal Karmchhari Union, Almora	21-11-62	229
5. Notified Area Karmchhari Union, Bageshwar	2-2-63	28
Total membership	—	360

**The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947, and the U. P. Industrial Disputes Act, 1947**—Both these provide for the settlement of industrial disputes and allied matters and empower the government to prevent lock-outs and strikes. The regional conciliation board first tries to settle an industrial dispute through the mediation of the labour inspector, but if the endeavour fails, the dispute is referred to a labour court or an industrial tribunal for adjudication, where also an attempt is initially made to forge an amicable settlement of the dispute. The labour inspector is required to conduct enquiries and ensure the implementation of awards given by the labour court or the industrial tribunal.

**The Minimum Wages Act, 1948**—This central Act applies to certain industries and agriculture and allied employments. Under its provisions, amounts of Rs 26 per month or a rupee a day for an adult, and Rs 16.25 per month or 62 paise a day for a child, have been fixed as the minimum wages. Provision for a weekly holiday has also been made. Two establishments were inspected in the district by the labour inspector in 1967 and 1968 to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act.

**The Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961**—This Act applies to motor transport concerns, which employ five or more persons, and requires such establishments to be registered and provide amenities like rest rooms, canteen, liveries, medical aid, daily and weekly rest periods, leave and holidays to their workers. The labour inspector inspected two concerns, one each in 1967 and 1968, to watch the working of the Act.

**The Uttar Pradesh Dookan Aur Vanijya Adhistan Adhiniyam, 1962**—This Act replaced in December, 1962, the U. P. Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1947. It regulates the hours of the opening and closing of shops and other commercial establishments, weekly closures and holidays, attendance, leave, payment of wages, fines and other conditions of service of shop assistants. In 1967, as many as 70 and in 1968 (till August 31) nine inspections were made to ensure due observance of the Act.

**The U. P. Industrial Establishments (National Holidays) Act, 1961**—Under the provisions of the Act, Republic Day (January 26), Mahatma Gandhi's Birthday (October 2) and Independence Day (August 15) have been declared national holidays on full wages for the workers in factories and establishments registered under the Factories Act, 1948. No infringement of the Act was reported till 1967.

#### OLD-AGE PENSIONS

The old-age pension scheme was introduced in the district on December 1, 1957, to provide a pension of Rs 15 per month to old and destitute persons of 70 years or above, having no means of subsistence and no relations bound by custom or usage to support them.

Since then, the scope of this beneficent scheme, perhaps the first of its kind in the country, has been liberalised from time to time. In February, 1962, the definition of 'destitute' was liberalised so as to include a person having an income up to Rs 10 per month and the age of eligibility for the pension was reduced to 65 years. Three years later, in February, 1965, the scheme was made more generous by extending the applicability of the term 'destitute' to a person having an income up to Rs 25 per month and relaxing the age of eligibility for the pension to 60 years for a widow, cripple and person totally incapable of earning a living on account of other physical disability. The amount of the pension was also increased to Rs 20 per month in April, 1964. The pension is granted by the labour commissioner, U. P., but the verification of age and other particulars is made in the district.

As many as 515 persons in the district received old-age pensions on September 30, 1968, of whom 283 were women. Of these pensioners 259, the largest number reside in tahsil Ranikhet. The numbers of

persons receiving the pension, tahsilwise, as on September 30, 1968, were as follows :

Tahsil	Men	Women	Total
Almora	95	139	234
Ranikhet	127	132	259
Champawat	10	12	22
Total	232	283	515

#### PROHIBITION

The consumption of intoxicants appears to be considerable in the district. Plain country liquor, in particular, is consumed by a large section of the population, generally the poor classes, and its consumption has shown a tremendous increase, from 4,158 litres in 1939-40 to 1,20,773 litres in 1967-68. The corresponding figures for the consumption of spiced country liquor were 85.5 litres and 30,317 litres respectively. The following statement gives the consumption of plain and spiced country liquors in 1965-66 to 1967-68 :

Year	Consumption of plain country liquor (in litres)	Consumption of spiced country liquor (in litres)
1965-66	81,675	19,765
1966-67	1,01,605	24,626
1967-68	1,20,773	30,317

There were eight liquor shops in 1911 and the consumption of liquor was mainly confined to the Bhotiyas, Kalwars and Rajputs. The Bhotiyas were entitled to brew liquor for their own consumption. They made beer called *jun* or *chhang* from rice, wheat and barley, and manufactured their own yeast called *balma*, and were excellent distillers. Now the working class, in general, irrespective of caste or creed, consumes country liquor sold from shops at Almora, Adoli, Ranikhet, Chaukhutia and Champawat. The consumption of imported liquor, however, has considerably gone down and only 10 shops sell it in the district. The consumption of opium has nearly ceased since 1961. Bhang (hemp drug) is sold through two shops at Almora and Ranikhet.

Efforts made by the government and private bodies to promote temperance have so far met with little success. A temperance society, formed at Moradabad in 1957, has been holding camps and setting up stalls in fairs and exhibitions, for a number of years in the district to propagate prohibition and wean people from excessive indulgence in drink. The local Arya Samaj and the Gandhi Smarak Nidhi also devote themselves to the promotion of temperance and prohibition. Liquor shops are not allowed to be opened near religious and educational centres.

Certain restrictions on the purchase and sale of liquor have also been imposed like fixing the maximum quantity to be purchased by a consumer at a time, and hours of sale during which a liquor shop might transact business. The shops remain closed on Tuesdays, Holi, Diwali, Independence Day, the birthday of Mahatma Gandhi and the day of his martyrdom.

#### ADVANCEMENT OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

Work relating to social, economic and educational betterment of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes was started in 1948 by the Harijan Sahayak department of the State and a post of assistant social welfare officer was created, with headquarters at Almora, in 1950. In 1961, the Harijan welfare and the social welfare departments were merged and a district Harijan and social welfare officer, was posted at Almora to look after both Harijan welfare and social welfare. The officer is assisted by four field workers, called Harijan welfare supervisors, and some other subordinates. He works under the administrative control of the deputy commissioner and publicises the provisions of the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955, besides doing other work relating to the welfare of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes.

A district Harijan Sahayak Committee functions at Almora, of which the chairman is the Adhyaksha of the Zila Parishad. The vice-chairman is nominated by the government. The district planning officer and the district Harijan and social welfare officer act as secretary and joint secretary respectively, of the committee which advises the Zila Parishad and other local bodies about the welfare of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes. It also organises Harijan *sammelans* (gatherings), conferences, and community dinners and educates the public regarding the provisions of the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955.

There were 1,23,708 persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes in the district in 1961. After independence efforts have been made by the government to intensify Harijan welfare work. Till the forties of this century, the Harijans used to live more or less like serfs. They seldom cultivated land which they owned themselves. However, members of some Scheduled Castes were skilled blacksmiths, carpenters, weavers, and iron miners. The condition of the Scheduled Castes appears to have started deteriorating noticeably towards the end of the 19th century, and the trend continued till it was checked after the achievement of independence by the country. There were, accordingly, 63,369 Scheduled Castes cultivators and 10,010 agricultural labourers in 1961, and their working conditions had also improved. Government aim at bringing economic prosperity to and raising the social status of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes by encouraging the development of

industry among them, also providing special facilities for their education and amenities like supply of drinking water and construction of houses.

In the First Five-year Plan period, 360 works were completed for the benefit of members of the Scheduled Castes, the expenditure involved being a sum of Rs 78,760. The following statement gives some relevant details :

No. of houses constructed	Total expenditure (in rupees)	No. of drinking water schemes completed	Total expenditure (in rupees)	No. of cottage industry units established	Total expenditure (in rupees)
96	19,270	188	38,290	76	21,200

In the Second Five-year Plan period, the pace of development was accelerated. The State Government spent an amount of Rs 54,519 on completing 213 items of works for the Harijans. The Central Government spent an amount of Rs 72,750 in executing 50 works for the benefit of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes, the particulars of the works being given in the following statements :

*State Government Schemes*

Scheme	No. of work completed	Total expenditure (in rupees)
Construction of houses	54	10,266
Establishment of cottage industry units	45	9,344
Drinking water schemes	90	30,759
Agricultural development	24	3,950
<b>Total</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>54,519</b>

*Central Government Schemes*

Scheme	Total of works completed	Total expenditure (in rupees)
Houses constructed in rural areas	27	18,750
Drinking water schemes	23	54,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>72,750</b>

The development works undertaken by the Central and State Governments in the Third Plan period are specified in the following statements :

*Central Government Schemes for the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes*

Scheme	No. of works completed	Expenditure (in rupees)
Construction of houses in the rural areas	11	7,993
Construction of houses for sweepers in the urban areas	33	82,500
Purchase of houses and work sites	63	16,243

*State Government Schemes*

Scheme	No. of works completed	Expenditure (in rupees)
Construction of houses for Scheduled Castes	62	26,479
Establishment of industrial units for Scheduled Castes	153	61,562
Provision of drinking water for Scheduled Castes	115	60,149
Agricultural development of Scheduled Castes	103	31,639
Construction of houses for non-Scheduled Tribes	54	45,750
Establishment of industrial units for non-Scheduled Tribes	90	29,236
Agricultural development of non-Scheduled Tribes	212	77,140

In the Third Five-year Plan period and subsequently, funds were also provided to assist poor and deserving students in schools and colleges. Scholarships aggregating to an amount of Rs 1,57,252 were awarded to 828 students in 1967-68 by the State and Union Governments. The following statements give some relevant details:

*Scholarships awarded by the Central Government in 1967-68*

Community	No. of Scholarship	Total value (in rupees)
Scheduled Castes	172	75,421
Other Backward Classes	4	6,619
Total	186	82,040

*Scholarship awarded by the State Government in 1967-68*

Community	No. of scholarship	Total value (in rupees)
Scheduled Castes	327	61,180
Other Backward Classes	315	14,032
Total	642	75,212

The State Government also reimbursed the school fees of 1,560 Scheduled Castes students, amounting to Rs 92,228 in 1967-68.

**CHARITABLE ENDOWMENTS**

There are in the district seven charitable endowments and trusts administered by the deputy commissioner, Almora. They were created between the years 1934 and 1949.

The following statement gives some relevant information about these trusts and endowments :

Name	Date of registration	Total investment in 1967 (in rupees)	Income in 1967 (in rupees)	Aim
Tirak Jayanti Gold Medal Endowment Trust, Almora	6-9-1934	600	17.64	Award of a Gold medal to a deserving student every year
Pandit Ishwari Datt Johsi Scholarship Endowment Trust, Almora	28-9-1934	5,600	168	Award of scholarship to poor Hindu students of the district
Padma Joshi Fund, Almora	2-6-1936	1,000	29.40	Provision of medicines to poor patients
Laxmi Devi Medal Endowment Trust, Almora	2-2-1938	300	8.82	Award of a medal to a deserving student every year
Victory Memorial Ex-soldiers, Benevolent Fund, Almora	23-12-1946	37,500	1,111.32	Benefit of ex-soldiers
Harnandan Punetha Scholarship Endowment Trusts, Lohaghat	30-4-1948	50,000	1,470	Award of scholarships to students
Srimati Saraswati Bisht Scholarship Endowment Fund, Almora	24-10-1949	24,100	708.54	Award of scholarship to students

**Waqfs**—The Sunni Central Boards of Waqfs, U. P., Lucknow, supervises the administration of 19 *waqfs* in the district. Only five of them have an annual income of more than Rs 100 each. The income of these trusts is either spent on the maintenance of mosques or is distributed to poor Muslims as charity. As many as seven *waqfs* are of Ranikhet and the rest of Almora.

The following statement gives the relevant information about the five bigger *waqfs* in the district :

Name	Name of founder	Annual income (in rupees)
Jame Masjid, Almora	Sheikh Qadir Bux	1,389
Imambara, Almora	—	415
Jame Masjid, Ranikhet	Sheikh Mustaqeem Khan	252
Jame Masjid, Ranikhet	Sheikh Akram	168
Masjid, Lal Kurti Bazar, Almora	—	100

## CHAPTER XVIII

### PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

#### **Political Parties**

The political parties active in the district function on an all-India level, none being purely local. The Congress is the only party which contested all the four general elections of 1952, 1957, 1962 and 1967, the Praja Socialist and Jan Sangh parties contesting the last three and the Communist Party the last two general elections only. The Socialist Party participated in the first and the last of the general elections, the Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party in the first one and the Republican and Samyukt Socialist parties in the last one only.

Each party has its own district and regional organisations and primary units to propagate and execute its programme. Besides candidates belonging to different political parties, some independent candidates also contested all the elections.

#### **Vidhan Sabha (Legislative Assembly)**

For the general elections of 1952 to the State Vidhan Sabha, the district was divided into four single-member constituencies, Almora (North), Almora (South), Ranikhet (North) and Ranikhet (South). A portion of tahsil Champawat was included in the Pithoragarh-cum-Champawat assembly constituency. There were 15 contestants for the four seats, all contested by the Congress and the Socialist Party, only one seat being contested by the Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party. The remaining six candidates were independents. Three seats were annexed by the Congress and one went to the Socialist Party.

In 1957 also, the district was divided into four constituencies, viz. Almora, Danpur, Ranikhet (North) and Ranikhet (South). There were again 15 contestants of whom four were set up by the Congress, three by the Jan Sangh, three by the Praja Socialist Party and five were independents. Three Congress and a Jan Sangh candidates were returned.

In 1962, the number of constituencies was increased to five, viz. Almora, Danpur, Ranikhet (North), Ranikhet (South) and Champawat (Scheduled Castes). The number of participants rose to 25, the Congress, the Jan Sangh and the Praja Socialist Party contesting all the seats, the Socialist and the Communist parties setting up four and two candidates respectively. The number of the independent contestants was four. All the seats were annexed by the Congress.



In 1967, there were only four constituencies in the district, Almora Ranikhet, Dwarahat and Bageshwar (Scheduled Castes). The Congress contested all the seats, the Jan Sangh three, the Republican and the Samyuk Socialist parties two each, while there were six independent contestants. The Congress captured three seats and the Jan Sangh the remaining seat.

The total electorate in the district was 4,41,200 in 1952; 4,58,259 in 1967; 4,08,833 in 1962; and 3,81,532 in 1967.

The statement which follows gives the numbers of valid votes polled for various political parties and the independent candidates at the four general elections :

Party	Number of valid votes Polled in			
	1952	1957	1962	1967
Congress	39,267	43,769	66,427	50,149
Praja Socialist	—	22,207	10,789	—
Jan Sangh	—	15,132	21,619	29,703
Kisan Mazdoor Praja Socialist	2,681	—	—	—
Samyukt Socialist	21,906	—	3,730	—
Communist	—	—	—	3,854
Republican	—	—	5,450	1,622
Independents	—	—	—	2,458
	23,496	12,163	3,958	29,163

### Vidhan Parishad (Legislative Council)

For elections to the Vidhan Parishad, the district formed part of the U. P. (East) Teachers', the U. P. (East) Graduates' and the U. P. (North-East) Local Authorities' Constituencies in 1952 and 1957 and of the Uttarakhand-cum-Kumaon Teachers', the Uttarakhand-cum-Kumaon Graduates' and the Uttarakhand-cum-Kumaon Local Authorities' constituencies in 1962 and 1967. At the biennial elections from the local authorities' constituency, a resident of the district was elected in 1958, 1962 and 1966. The member elected in 1962 was the one nominated in the year 1961.

### Lok Sabha (House of the People)

In the general elections to the Lok Sabha in 1952, the greater part of the district was included in the Almora District (North-East) parliamentary constituency and the remaining portion in the Naini Tal District-cum-Almora District (South-West)-cum-Bareilly District (North) parliamentary constituency. There were three contestants in the Almora

District (North-East) constituency, two belonging to the Congress and the Jan Sangh and the third an independent. The seat was won by the Congress.

In 1957, the greater part of the district was included in the Almora parliamentary constituency and the rest in the Naini Tal parliamentary constituency. There were three contestants in the former constituency from the Congress, the Jan Sangh and the Socialist Party. The seat went to the Congress.

In 1962, the constituencies remained unchanged. There were four contestants in the Almora parliamentary constituency, three owing allegiance to the Congress, the Jan Sangh and the Praja Socialist Party and the fourth an independent. The election was again won by the Congress.

In 1967, the constituencies remained unaltered, the Congress, the Jan Sangh and the Praja Socialist Party setting up candidates. The seat was again bagged by the Congress.

The following statement gives the figures of votes polled for the various political parties and independent candidates in elections in the parliamentary constituency which covered the larger portion of the district in the four general elections :

Party	Number of valid votes polled in			
	1952	1957	1962	1967
Congress	54,964	49,549	51,507	59,388
Socialist	24,169	—	—	—
Praja Socialist	—	40,422	11,680	18,708
Jan Sangh	—	—	24,509	48,754
Independents	21,534	—	17,805	—

The total numbers of electors in the main constituency of the district were 3,73,700 in 1952, 3,74,895 in 1957, 4,01,359 in 1962, and 4,55,133 in 1967.

### Rajya Sabha (Council of States)

A resident of the district was a member of the Rajya Sabha from 1952 to 1958 when he resigned.

### NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

The first Hindi weekly newspaper in Kumaon, the *Almora Akhbar* was started at Almora in 1871 and enjoyed popularity for long.

The weeklies, all in Hindi, published from the district in 1965 were the *Shakti*, started in 1918, average circulation 2,700 copies ; the *Samta* started in 1934, average circulation 1,009 copies ; the *Nagraj*, started in 1962, average circulation 1,475 copies ; and the *Swadhin Praja*, started in 1967, average circulation 1,015 copies. The *Jagrit Yuwak*, a Hindi monthly, started in 1964, had an average circulation of 420 copies and the *Kanda Inter College Magazine*, a bilingual yearly in Hindi and English, started in 1957, had an average circulation of 600 copies.

### Other Newspapers and Periodicals

Some of the English dailies which are read by the people of the district are the *National Herald*, the *Pioneer*, the *Indian Express*, the *Economic Times*, the *Hindustan Times*, the *Statesman* and the *Times of India*. The English weeklies usually read are *Blitz*, the *Illustrated Weekly of India*, *Eastern Economist*, *Link*, the *New Statesman*, the *Sunday Standard*, *Shanker's Weekly*, *Sports and Pastime* and *Time*. The English fortnightlies, *Caravan*, *Fumfare* and *Star and Style*, and the English monthlies, *Imprint*, *Life*, the *Mirror*, the *Reader's Digest*, the *Picture Post*, *Careers and Courses*, *Cricket*, the *Indian Review*, the *Modern Review*, *World Sports* and *Science Today* are popular in the district and are all published outside it.

The Hindi dailies *Hindustan*, *Nav Bharat Times*, *Navjeevan* and *Swatantra Bharat* and the Hindi weekly, fortnightly and monthly periodicals, *Dharmyug*, *Saptahik Hindustan*, *Sarita*, *Navneet*, *Niharika*, *Mukta*, *Sarika*, *Kadambini*, *Nai Kahaniyan*, *Maya*, *Manohar Kahaniyan*, *Saraswati*, *Chandamama*, *Nandan*, *Parag*, *Raja Bhaiyya*, *Natraj*, *Urvashi* and *Screen*, all published outside the district are popular here.

The Urdu dailies, *Tej* and *Qaumi Awaz* and the monthlies *Shama*, *Biswin Sadi* and *Urdu Sarita*, are popular in the district.

Many of free as well as priced publications of the Central and State Governments, diplomatic missions in the country, the various cultural religious, spiritual and economic organisations, national and international and the United Nations Organisation agencies are also read in the district.

### VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

In the past, the caste and the joint family systems besides performing many other functions provided a measure of social service and security. The establishment of British rule in the country, weakened the age-old cohesive influence of caste and the family ties, and the emphasis shifted largely to the individual. The opening of institutions like schools and hospitals popularised western methods of organised social service. Institutions for the welfare of the weaker sections of societies mostly depended on individual charity till the achievement of independence. Since then,

particularly with the formulation of the Five-year Plans, government began to take an active interest in the social welfare and uplift programmes. In the district, the Harijan and social welfare officer co-ordinates the work of the voluntary social service organisations with that of governmental agencies.

The main voluntary organisations engaged in social welfare in the district are described in the following paragraphs.

The Kasturba Mahila Utthan Mandal, Lakshmi Ashram, Kausani, established in 1946, provides free education to girls from the pre-Basic to the secondary stages. They are also trained in singing, dancing, painting and acting. Free training in spinning, weaving and other handicrafts is given to poor women. The institution provides free medical aid, board, lodging, clothing, books and stationery to the students. A number of scholarships and stipends are also given to students and trainees by the Harijan and social welfare department and from the Gandhi Memorial Fund. There were 40 students in the institution in 1967-68.

The institution has also been running a dispensary since 1947, which provided treatment to 1,952 patients in 1967-68.

The statement below gives the income and expenditure of the institution for the three years ending 1966-67 :

Year	Aid from the Gandhi Memorial Fund (in rupees)	Income from other sources (in rupees)	Expenditure (in rupees)
1964-65	8,415	10,235	18,650
1965-66	10,241	9,765	20,006
1966-67	12,708	8,911	21,619

The Ramkrishna Math, Belur (Howrah), has established the Advaita Ashram at Mayavati and the Sri Ramkrishna Kutir at Almora.

The Advaita Ashram was started in 1899. Besides propagating the message and teachings of Sri Ramkrishna and Swami Vivekanand, it renders social and humanitarian services. It maintains a library, mostly of religious and spiritual books which, in 1966-67, numbered more than 7,500, and subscribes to 84 magazines and five newspapers. It also maintains a charitable hospital having 23 beds for indoor patients. More than 17,000 patients were treated at the hospital in the year 1966-67.

The institution also makes gifts of food, cloth and cash to the poor and the destitute. In 1966-67, the average weekly number of poor people who received gifts of food was 225. Gifts of 160 dhotis and saris, 105 cotton blankets and 260 other garments were also made to 395 persons and grants amounting to Rs 1,977 were given to charitable and philanthropic institutions the same year.

The statement below gives the income and expenditure of the Advaita Ashram for the three years ending 1967-68 :

Year	Income (in rupees)	Expendi- ture (in rupees)
1965-66	42,314	38,333
1966-67	42,206	36,846
1967-68	41,837	39,756

The Sri Ramkrishna Kutir provides accommodation to followers of the teachings of Sri Ramkrishna. A number of such *sadhus* and *Sanyasis* usually come to reside here to meditate and propagate his precepts.

The district branch of the Indian Red Cross Society was opened at Almora in 1931. Its main function is to provide relief to people in natural calamities like draught and flood by the free distribution of such articles as food-grains, cloth, medicines and milk powder.

The district unit of the U. P. Balkan Ji Bari has also been established at Almora. It carries out social, cultural and other welfare activities among children.

## CHAPTER XIX

### PLACES OF INTEREST\*

#### Almora (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)

Almora, the headquarters town of the district, lies on a saddle-shaped ridge about 3 km. in length, running roughly from north-east to south-west. The elevation of the ridge varies from 1,560 m. to 1,660 m. above sea-level. The town is connected by metalled roads with important places in the interior of the district and in the adjoining districts. It is about 91 km. from Kathgodam, the nearest railway terminus, 67 km. from Naini Tal, 48 km. from Ranikhet, 120 km. from Pithoragarh, 120 km. from Lohaghat and 90 km. from Bageshwar, bus service to all these places being available.

The town was founded, about 1560 A. D., by Balo Kalyan Chand, the raja of Champawat, and a few years later, it was made the capital of the Chand Kingdom. It has been the headquarters of the district since its occupation by the British in 1815 A. D., and was also the seat of the commissioner of Kumaon for a short duration.

The Chand rulers originally named the place Rajapur and built a new palace, called Malla Mahal (upper palace), now occupied by the collectorate. At the site of the present Ramsay Intermediate College was built the Talla Mahal (lower palace), which later served as a prison also. The fort, also known as Lal Mandi, was situated a little above the present parade ground and contained palaces, ponds and temples. During the rule of the Chands the town developed considerably and many temples were built there, often to commemorate their victories. The town suffered much destruction at the hands of the Rohillas when they invaded Kumaon in 1743-44. Again, under the Gorkha occupation (1790-1815), the development of the town received a great set-back. In 1821, it had an estimated population of 3,505 souls and contained 742 houses. The municipal board, Almora, came into existence in 1864. The government established here a school in 1891 and a hospital in 1901. The post-office was established in 1905, and in course of time a self-sufficient market developed. Inadequacy of water-supply was one of the main obstacles to the further growth of the town but it was overcome by 1933-34 when additional supply of water became available under the Siahi Devi water-supply scheme. The following years were marked by a rapid growth of the town. The establishment of Udaï Shankar's cultural centre, the Dufferin Hospital and a

---

\*Figures pertaining to population and area relate to 1961, unless otherwise indicated

numbers of educational institutions and offices followed. During the fifties of this century, a degree college, a government girls' college, an industrial training institute, the Janardan Polytechnic and a junior Basic training college came into being. The Kosi water-supply scheme was put through to meet the growing need of water in the town which was also electrified. Business activity increased, and many new constructions were raised.

The municipality has been divided into 4 wards, Murli Manohar, Ramshila, Nanda Devi and Bageshwar.

The principal road of the town is the Mall which runs from east to west. The collectorate buildings are situated on a relatively elevated spot and are enclosed by high walls with a gate opening on the Mall road and another towards the main market. The offices of the municipal board, executive engineer, public works department, district inspector of schools, divisional forest officers, district medical officer of health, district planning officer and the executive engineer, irrigation, are all situated on the Mall road or near it.

Starting from the Brighton Corner in the west, are situated on or about the Mall road the Janardan Polytechnic, the Vivekananda laboratory, the Almora Intermediate College, the Almora College, the general post-office, the government intermediate college, the Arya Kanya Pathshala, the Regal cinema, the government girls' intermediate college and the bus station. The junior Basic training college is situated below the road to Ranikhet at a distance of about one mile from the bus station. The Adam's Girls' Intermediate College is situated on the jail road, the government normal school in Pokharkhali, the Ramsay Intermediate College in the western part of the market area and the industrial training institute on the Baldhoti hill, about 5 km. from the town towards the north-west.

To the east of the collectorate is the chief residential and commercial area of the town, the market area, with a 3 km. road flanked by houses, some of them multi-storied, running through it. The ground floors of the houses facing the market are used as shops, and the upper stories for residential purposes. The chief portions of the market are the Malli Bazar, Karkhana Bazar and Lala Bazar.

The Malli Bazar, in the west, is situated on a relatively higher level and contains shops of petty grain-dealers, general merchants, green grocers and cobblers and a number of cheap restaurants.

The Karkhana Bazar, situated below the collectorate derives its name from the trade in copper and iron wares once confined to it. Now there are a number of shops dealing in hardware, paints, utensils, cloth, general merchandise and footwear. Some chemists, druggists and barbers have also opened shops here.

The Lala Bazar, in the eastern part of the market, is the principal business centre of the town and contains several shops of general merchandise, cloth, food-grains, provisions, and fruits and vegetables. Some chemists and druggists, photographer, tailors, confectioners and hoteliers have also opened their establishments here.

The area lying between the Brighton Corner of the Regal cinema, above the Mall road is still sparsely populated and has decent bungalows with spacious lawns and big compounds and well-maintained roads.

There are two cinema halls in the town, one on the Mall road near the post-office and the other in Malli Bazar. The town and its neighbourhood possess a number of beauty and picnic spots. From the Brighton Corner may be had glorious views of the lofty Nanda Devi, Chaukhamba, Hathi Parvat, Trisul, Nanda Kot and Panch Chulhi peaks. The Snow View Estate at Kalmattia, about 6 km. from Almora, also gives a beautiful view of the snowy-Himalayas.

There are in the town a dak bungalow of the Zila Parishad, an inspection house of the public works department two rest houses of the forest department, two dharmshalas and a circuit house. The main hotels in the town are the Tourist Home, Ashoka, Grand, Ambassador, Ranjana, Mansarovar and Prabhat. The Har Govind Pant Hospital, Victor Mohan Joshi Hospital for Women and the Leprosy Home and Hospital are also located in the town.

There are a number of temples in the market area. The temples of Nanda Devi is of great religious sanctity all over Kumaon and occupies an elevation at the eastern end of the market. A fair is held here on the eighth day of the bright half of the month of Bhadra, attended by about 4,000 persons. The temples of Badreshwar and Laxmeshwar are the other important temples of the town. There are also three mosques here.

#### **Bageshwar (pargana Danpur, tahsil Almora)**

The town of Bageshwar lies on both banks of the Sarju near its confluence with the Gomati, at an altitude of about 975 m. above sea-level. The part of the town to the left of the Sarju lies in *patti* Dug and that to the right of the river in *patti* Talla Katyur. The town is situated at a distance of about 90 km. from Almora. The town has a population of 2,189 souls and an area of 54 hectares. Bageshwar is said to derive its name from the local temple dedicated to Siva as Vagishvara (the lord of speech) or Vyaghreshwar (the tiger lord). The legend goes that a certain saint stopped the flow of the Sarju by his spiritual powers. Siva sent his consort, Parvati, in the form of a cow to graze on the bank of the river and, assuming the form of a tiger, sprang upon her. The saint interrupted his devotions to rescue the cow, and the river was thus able to resume



its course. In the past, Bageshwar was an exceedingly rich market, owing to the advantageous position occupied by its traders as middlemen between the Bhotiyas of the north and their customers in the plains. The extension of the railway to Kathgodam and the decline of the trade in borax greatly diminished the importance of the town, but during the last few decades, due to the development of transport facilities, business appears to have revived here. The town is being administered as a municipality since June 1968.

It is the headquarters of the Kanda (Bageshwar) development block which has a population of 47,251\* and includes 132 Gaon Sabhas and 12 *nyaya* panchayat circles. The temple of Bageshwar Mahadeo, on the right bank of the Sarju, was erected by the Chand raja, Laxmi Chand, about 1450 A.D. A large fair known as Uttarayini is held here in January, attended by about 40,000 persons. Two other fairs are held on the occasions of Sivaratri and Dasahra. The Uttarayini fair lost much of its commercial importance after the Chinese aggression in 1662. The town has a junior high school for girls and an intermediate college for boys and two dispensaries.

#### **Bajjnath (pargana Danpur, tahsil Almora)**

The village of Bajjnath lies at an elevation of about 1,127 m. above sea-level, in *patti* Katyur Bichla. It is situated on the left bank of the Gomati, about 70 km. north of Almora, with which it is connected by a motor road. Metalled roads lead from the place to Chamoli in the north and Bageshwar in the east. The place, lying in the centre of the Katyur valley, was the home of the ancient Katyuri kings. Its name is a corrupted form of Vaidyanath, a name under which Siva is worshipped here. There is a large temple dedicated to goddess Kali in the old Ranchula fort. The ruins of a number of old temples, built in the typical Kumaoni style, are seen scattered over the place. Many of them are now used for storing food-grains and other things. There are several temple-like tombs of the Gosains who buried their dead, around their temple. Along the walls of this temple were placed old sculptures collected from different places in the locality. The village had a population of 308 souls and an area of 25 hectares.

The place falls in the Garur (Bajjnath) development block and is included in the Dangoli *nyaya* panchayat circle. The population of the block is 38,292\* and it includes 76 Gaon Sabhas and seven *nyaya* panchayat circles, the headquarters of the block being situated at Garur, a village about a kilometre south of Bajjnath.

#### **Barakot (pargana Kali Kumaon, tahsil Champawat)**

Barakot, a hamlet, lies about 21 km. north of Champawat and about a kilometre west of the road running from Champawat to Almora.

---

\*The population has been recalculated after the creation of the Takula development block on October 1, 1963

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of the same name, of which the population is 28,307 and area 5,810 hectares and which includes 61 Gaon Sabhas and six *nyaya* panchayat circles. The place has a junior high school.

**Bhainsia Chhana (Pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Bhainsia Chhana, a village in *patti* Rithagar Talla, lies at the junction to development block of which the population is 12,618 and area of 1,660 is known for its mangoes. It has a population of 534 souls and an area of 24 hectares.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and gives its name to development block of which the population is 12,618 and area of 1,660 hectares. The block includes 47 Gaon Sabhas and eight *nyaya* panchayat circles. The place possesses a maternity and child welfare centre.

**Bhikia Sain (pargana Pali Pachhaon, tahsil Ranikhet)**

Bhikia Sain, a considerable village, lies at the junction of the Gangas and the Ramganga in *patti* Naya Walla. It is 53 km. from Ranikhet and 93 km. from Almora. A motor road leads from the place to Karnaprayag on the north in district Chamoli, another to Ranikhet and Almora on the south-east and a third to Ramnagar in district Naini Tal on the south. It was formerly a *chatti* (resting place) for the pilgrims going to Badrinath. It has a population of 553 souls and an area of 139 hectares.

The village is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of which the population is 33,241 and area 8,797 hectares. The block includes 85 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayat circles. There are in the village a Zila Parishad dak bungalow, an Ayurvedic dispensary, a veterinary hospital, a junior Basic school, a junior high school and a small market. There is also a temple dedicated to Siva, locally known as Nauleshwar, on the right bank of the Ramganga. A fair is held here on the occasion of Sivaratri, attended by about 6,000 persons.

**Binsar (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Binsar, a small locality, is situated on a hill, to which it gives its name and is about 21 km. north-east of Almora in *patti* Syunara Malla. The summit of the hill attains an elevation of about 2,411 m. above sea-level, but most of the houses here are built at levels 100 to 150 m. lower.

Binsar, a fine beauty spot, was a summer resort of the Chand rajas, particularly Kalyan Chand (1730–47 A. D.), who built here the temple dedicated to Siva, under the name Bineshwar from which the name of the place is derived. The place is important as a health resort having been used as a sort of sanatorium by certain European settlers about the middle of the last century. It commands one of the best views, of the Himalayas,

ranging over a distance of about 340 km. to the Api and Nampa peaks in Nepal. The highest point in Binsar is the Flag-staff or Jhandi Dhar, popularly known as the photographers' platform.

For the convenience of visitors there are a tourist home, a rest house of the forest department and a few bungalows and cottages at Binsar.

#### **Champawat (pargana Kali Kumaon, tahsil Champawat)**

The village of Champawat, the headquarters of the tahsil of the same name is about 80 km. south-east of Almora. Motor roads lead from the place to Almora on the north-west, Pithoragarh on the north-east and Tanakpur on the south. It was the capital of the Chand raja before they transferred the seat of their government to Almora about the middle of the 16th century. The old palace is now in ruins and the old fort, partly damaged is used as tahsil building. Below the bazar and about 70 m. from the fort there are three or four temples of considerable antiquity on a level area about 30 m. square, hewn out of the solid rock. The temples are polygonal at the base, each about six and a half metres in diameter and surmounted by an arched dome, all made of stone and exhibiting good taste and elaborate workmanship. Close to the fort is the temple of Ghatku Deota, in whose honour a fair is held here annually. The mound on which the temple is built is said to be the Kurmachal on which Vishnu stood in his Kurma (tortoise) incarnation. The name Kumaon is said to be a corruption of Kurmachal and the tract of which Champawat is the centre is known as Kali Kumaon. The village has a population of 239 souls and an area of 53 hectares.

The village is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of the same name, with an area of 12,243 hectares and a population of 26,696 persons. The block includes 64 Gaon Sabhas and eight *nyaya* panchayat circles. The place possesses a rest house, a junior high school and a high school for girls.

#### **Chaukhutia (pargana Pali, Pachhaon, tahsil Ranikhet)**

Chaukhutia, a village in *patti* Girwar Walla, lies on both the banks of the Ramganga. It is connected with Karnaprayag on the north, Dwarahat and Ranikhet on the south, Almora on the south-east and Ramnagar, in district Naini Tal, on the south-west by motor roads. It is about 53 km. from Ranikhet and 103 km. from Almora. The tract around Chaukhutia is fertile and contains several fruit gardens. The village has a population of 178 souls.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of which the population is 33,502 and area 8,457 hectares and which includes 76 Gaon Sabhas and seven *nyaya* panchayat circles. About 5 Km.

north of Chaukhutia, on the road to Karnaprayag, is Lakhanpur, containing the remains of what is traditionally supposed to have been capital of the Katyuri rajas.

Chaukhutia is the main market for the people of the three Giwar *pattis* of this district and *pattis* Khansar, Lohba and Chandpur of the Chamoli district. The place possesses an inspection house of the public works department, a Zila Parishad dak bungalow, a higher secondary school, a junior high school and a dispensary. A fair is held here in March-April in honour of Agneri Devi, the average attendance at the fair being about 6,000.

#### Devidhura (pargana Kali Kumaon, tahsil Champawat)

Devidhura, a place in the revenue village of Dechamar, lies on a lofty ridge at an elevation of 2,021 m. above sea-level in *patti* Chalsi. It is about 46 km. from Almora and 35 km. from Champawat by bridle-roads. on the north-western face of the mountain, a few metres below its crest, two groups of colossal blocks of grey granite are piled on each other and softened by a few picturesque oaks, deodars and walnuts. Between two of the main boulders, in a recess crowned with a grove of deodars, is the celebrated temple of Varahi Devi where a fair is held at Rakshabandhan when goats and buffaloes are sacrificed at the shrine. The idol of the deity was formerly dragged by naked men to the top of the plateau, and some persons, forming themselves into two parties, which attacked each other with sticks and stones in mimic warfare called *bagwali*. To the west of the temple are two boulders. The upper one, called Ransila, about 30 m. in length, is cleft through the centre by a deep fissure, at right angles to which there is a similar rift in the lower rock. On Ransila rests a small boulder, said to be the one employed by Bhim Sen, one of the Pandava brothers, to produce these fissures, in proof of which the imprint of his five fingers on the rock is still pointed out. The surface of Ransila also presents certain other marks and figures with which the pandava brothers are said to have amused themselves at the game of *pachisi*.

The village of Dechamar has a population of 63 souls and an area of 15 hectares. It possesses a junior high school.

#### Dewael (pargana Pali Pachhaon, tahsil Ranikhet)

Dewael or Dewayal, a village in *patti* Salt Palla, lies on an unmetalled road connecting it with Mohan in district Naini Tal and Bhikia Sain in tahsil Ranikhet. It is about 30 km. west of Ranikhet as the crow flies. It has a population of 347 souls and an area of 59 hectares.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and the Salt development block of which the population is 44,878 and area 10,508 hectares. The block includes 108 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayat circles.

### **Dol (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Dol, a considerable village in *patti* Dolphat, lies at an altitude of 1,829 m. above sea-level. The village is prettily situated on a spur and is about 24 km. from Almora by bridle-road. About 10 km. west of the village, at the junction of the two branches of the Kali Rau river, is the famous shrine of Kapleshwar, dedicated to Mahadeo. It was built by the Chand raja, Udyot Chand, on the right bank of the river, at the spot where the sage, Kapila, is said to have done penance. The village has a population of 509 souls and an area of 176 hectares.

### **Dwarahat (pargana Pali Pachhaon, tahsil Ranikhet)**

Dwarahat, a historic village, lies on the motor road running from Ranikhet to Chaukhutia. It is about 37 km. north of Ranikhet and 87 km. north-west of Almora. Bridle-roads lead from the village to Someshwar on the east and Almora on the south-east. It was the residence of a branch of the Katyuri dynasty. The remains of many ancient temples lie scattered over the fields. They are of the usual pyramidal form, ornamented with from three to five rows of a simple moulding on the outer edges and surmounted by an ornament resembling a Turk's cap. They are now used as granaries and stowlofts. The temple near the tank, Syalde Pokhar, unlike the others, was elaborately carved with row after row of figures representing-gods, men and elephants. The friable nature of the stone employed as well as exposure to the rain have dimmed the original delicate carvings. Syalde Pikhhar abounds in pink lotuses during the rainy season and derives its name from the Syalde clan of Rajputs, who assembled here in Vaishakh to take part in the mimic warfare, *bagwali*.

On the Chandragiri or Chauchari range, to the south of the village stood the palace of the Katyuri rajas, on a rock called Tharp. On the rock also stands a temple devoted to the worship of the village deities, Haru and Latu. Below the Tharp stood the temple of Kalika Devi, to which the people repaired when suffering from disease. Near the market was the temple of Mrityunjaya to the west of which stands the important Badrinath temple, consisting of three old shrines and a dharmasala, all surrounded by a courtyard. The principal shrine, dedicated to Badrinath, is about 15 m. high ending in a truncated circular ornament open at the top. The old image was desecrated by the Rohillas, and replaced by a new one, surrounded by about a dozen others, one of which bears the date, 1105 Saka, and another representing Ganesa bears the date 1105 Saka. An image of Lakshmi is installed in a small temple to the north. The other important temples in the village are those dedicated to Kalsain, Sitala Devi and Kot-Kangra Devi all situated near the Syalde Pokhar. Brahm Deo and Dham Deo, the Katyuri rajas, are also worshipped here. There are several other ruined temples near the tank and a group of seven shrines called Ratnadawal, stands in a cultivated field, all without idols,

In the upper bazar is a ruined temple dedicated to Mahadeo with three other temples near it. Towards the Tharp there is another row of old temples with pillared entrances, called Kachahri-ki-dewal (court-temple). Above them are two other temples. The principal temples at Dwarahat are considered to date from about the eleventh century A.D.

### **Jogeshwar (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Jogeshwar, an ancient place of pilgrimage, lies on the left bank of the Jataganga about 5 km. east of Panuaraula, a village on the Almora-Pithoragarh road, with which it is connected by a road. It is about 35 km. from Almora and has a population of 25 souls and an area of 5 hectares. The legend goes that after Sati's sacrifice, Siva came to this place for doing penance, and earned the curse of the Sapt Rishis. As a result, his lingam dropped here and was cut by Vishnu into pieces most of which were distributed in the country for worship. On the fragments that were left behind a temple of Siva, now known as Burha Jageshwar, was erected on the top of the hill here.

There is here a group of ancient temples, the chief being those dedicated to Tarun Jageshwar, Bhandeshwar, Dandeshwar, Gadareshwar, Kedar, Mrityunjaya, Vaidynath, Bhaironath, Chakrawakeshwar, Nilkanth, Baleshwar, Bibheshwar, Bageshwar, Baneshwar, Mukteshwar, Kamaleshwar, Hatkeshwar, Patal Bhuwaneshwar, Bhairaweshwar, Lakshmeshwar, Panch Kedar, Brahmakapal and Khetrapal. There are also the temples dedicated to goddesses Pusti, Chandika, Lakshmi, Naraini, Sitala and Mahakali.

It is said that the temple of Mrityunjaya was erected by Vikramaditya and that of Jageshwar by Salivahana, that after the decline of Buddhism the religious sanctity of these temples was re-established by Sankaracharya and that from time to time, they were repaired or reconstructed by the Katyuri and Chand rajas. During the time of the Chand rajas, the gold and silver images and ornaments of these temples are estimated to have been worth about nine lakhs of rupees. The locality abounds in deodar trees and is picturesque.

The village falls in the Dhaula Devi development block and is included in the Adoli nyaya panchayat circle.

### **Kapkot (pargana Danpur, tahsil Almora)**

Kapkot, a village which served as a halting place on the route to the Pindari glacier, lies on the right bank of the Sarju which forms a semi-circle to the east of the village. It is situated in *patti* Danpur Talla, about 114 km. north-east of Almora with which it is connected by a motor road. The place has a population of 1,232 souls, an area of 118 hectares, a hospital, a maternity and child welfare centre and a higher secondary school.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of the same name, having a population of 45,696 persons, an area of 15,138 hectares, 111 Gaon Sabhas and 11 *nyaya* panchayat circles.

**Kausani (pargana Danpur, tahsil Almora)**

Kausani, a large village, lies at an elevation of about 2,150 m. above sea-level on the left bank of the Kosi in *patti* Katyur Bichla. It is situated on the motor road from Almora to Chamoli, about 51 km. from Almora. The place has a population of 1,041 souls and an area of 422 hectares. It falls in the Garur development block and is included in the Garur *nyaya* panchayat circle.

It possesses a maternity and child welfare centre, a higher secondary school, a Zila Parishad dak bungalow and a State bungalow which commands a beautiful view of the snowy ranges of the Chaukhamba, Nandaghunti, Nandakot, Trisul and Panchchulhi. It is the birthplace of Sumitranandan Pant, the well-known Hindi poet, Mahatma Gandhi wrote his famous Hindi translation of the *Gita*, named *Anasakti Yoga*, here

**Lamgara (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Lamgara, situated on a hill of the same name, is a hamlet of village Kapkot in *patti* Bisaud, and is about 17 km. south-east of Almora with which it is connected by a bridle-road. The hamlet has a population of 82 souls, its area being included in that of village Kapkot, measuring 256 hectares.

It is included in the Bamansual *nyaya* panchayat circle and is the headquarters of the Lamgara development block of which the population is 28,636 and area 10,205 hectares, and which includes 89 Gaon Sabhas and eight *nyaya* panchayat circles. There is a junior high school for boys in the hamlet.

**Lohaghat (pargana Kali Kumaon, tahsil Champawat)**

Lohaghat, the headquarters of the Champawat subdivision, lies in a pleasant tract of grassy undulating ground sprinkled with deodars. It is situated in *patti* Ragruban and is connected by roads with Champawat in the south and Almora in the north-west and is about 80 km. from the latter. The road to Champawat goes on to Tanakpur, the nearest railway station. The village is named after a stream of the same name, on which it is situated. It is also called Lohughat, a name reminiscent of the bloody battle, said to have been fought here between Banasura and Vishnu. The issue of the battle was long in doubt as demon blood shed in it produced a hundred other demons from each drop so that the greater the slaughter of the enemies, the farther were the gods from victory, till Mahakali intervened and exterminated the demons. It is also said that the deep-red

ferruginous clay of the locality, owes its colour to the blood of the gaints. About 6 km. west of the village is the fort of Kotalgarh, also known as Fort Hastings. It is about 7½ m. from north to south and above 12 m. from east to west and is surrounded by a good stone wall, about 3 m. high and about 1.5 m. thick. The fort was intended to command the fertile valley of Bisung to the south and west, but has long been abandoned. It derives its name from Kottavi, the mother of Banasura.

The village has an area of 22 hectares, a population of 1,031 souls, a hospital, a maternity and child welfare centre, a higher secondary school, the office of the subdivisional officer and a small market.

It is also the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of the same name, of which the area is 7,019 hectares and population 25,561, and which includes 64 Gaon Sabhas and eight *nyaya* panchayat circles. Lohaghat is being administered as a town area since 1959.

#### **Pinath (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Pinath, a hamlet, lies on the Pinath spur of the Bhatkot peak. It is about 11 km. from Dwarahat and 51 km. from Almora and is famous for the temple of Siva, known as Pinakeshwar. About half way up the mountain above the village, is a small conical structure dedicated to Bhairon. Close to it on the north, is the main temple facing south which figures of certain rajas sculptured on the walls. The roof of the portion is formed by an arch, and on its sides are engraved the figures of the five Pandavas. The adytum is small and contains the images of Mahadeo and Devi. A fair is held here in October.

#### **Puniagiri (pargana Kali Kumaon, tahsil Champawat)**

Puniagiri, a small hill, lies in *patti* Palbelon Talla in the extreme south-east of tahsil Champawat. On the hill stands a famous shrine of great sanctity, dedicated to Devi. Bus service is available up to Sukhi Dhar, about 23 km. from Champawat and the remaining journey of about 6 km. up to the temple has to be made on foot. The hill gives a magnificent view of the Kally valley and the surrounding tract. A large fair, held here in Chaitra is attended by about 30,000 persons. The commodities brought to the fair for sale are metal utensils, wooden toys, blankets, rubber goods and articles of general merchandise.

#### **Ranikhet (pargana Pali Pachhaon, tahsil Ranikhet)**

Ranikhet, the headquarters of the tahsil of the same name, lies about 1,829 m. above sea-level in *patti* Walla Athtaguli Walla. It is 50 km. west of Almora and 84 km. north of Kathgodam, the terminus of the North Eastern Railway in district Naini Tal. Metalled roads lead from the



town to Almora, Kausani, Bageshwar, Dwarahat, Chaukhutia, Karna-prayag and Kathgodam. The word 'Ranikhet' literally mean 'queen's field' as a certain queen is said to have camped and settled here. The town was founded in 1869 out of the villages of Sarana, Katuli and Tana which were purchased by the British for a sum of Rs 13,024. Money was spent lavishly for the development of the locality. Buildings were constructed, roads laid out, gardens planted and sanitary arrangements made and Lord Mayo, the Viceroy, who stayed here some time between 1869 and 1872, ordered a survey to be made for the construction of a railway line from Ramnagar to Ranikhet.

After 1947, efforts have been particularly directed towards developing the town as a tourist centre. Its extensive fruit garden, the Chaubattia Garden, exports fruits in abundance to various places outside the district and is an added attraction for the tourists.

The town has a population of 10,642 souls and an area of 17.25 sq. km. There are in the town branches of the Naini Tal Bank and the State Bank, the offices of the sub-divisional officer, the director of fruit utilisation and the executive engineer, public works department and the telephone exchange. It also has the civil hospital, a branch of the Sitapur Eye Hospital, a veterinary hospital, a police-station, a roadways station, a hydel sub-station and a post-office. Among educational institutions in the town are the National Higher Secondary School, the Ranikhet Intermediate College, the Government Girls' Secondary School. The town is supplied with water by the Nagpani waterworks. It also contains an inspection house each of the public works department and the military engineering service, a Zila Parishad, dak bungalow and a rest house of the forest department.

There are several good hotels in the town. The town gives a magnificent view of the snowy ranges of the Himalayas at sunrise especially from the forest rest house, Chaubattia, and the tahsil building.

#### **Someshwar (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Someshwar, a large village, at an elevation of about 1,385 m. above sea-level, is situated about 40 km. from Almora on the road to Chamoli. Bridle-roads lead from the place to Dwarahat in the west and Bageshwar in the north-east.

The place is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle in the Takula development block and contains an ancient temple dedicated to Someshwar, a post-office, a junior high school for boys and a market.

#### **Syaldey (pargana Pali Pachhaon, tahsil Ranikhet)**

Syaldey, a hamlet of the revenue village of Paithana in *patti* Chaukot Bichla, lies on the right bank of the Binau which is the main source of drinking water for the people of the locality. To reach the place one has

to walk about 10 km. from Sanana, which is about 62 km. north-west of Ranikhet and 114 km. north-west of Almora by bus.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block which has a population of 37,244 souls and an area of 11,225 hectares and includes 68 Gaon Sabhas and seven *nyaya* panchayat circles. There are in the hamlet a dispensary, a higher secondary school and a junior Basic school.

**Takula (pargana Barahmandal, tahsil Almora)**

Takula, a place on the newly constructed Almora-Bageshwar road, lies about 19 km. north Almora in *patti* Syunara Malla.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block opened on October 1, 1963, of which the population is 33,382 and which includes 93 Gaon Sabhas and nine *nyaya* panchayat circles.

**Tarikhet (pargana Phaldakot, tahsil Ranikhet)**

Tarikhet (tarkhet), a hamlet of the village of Taur in *patti* Malli Doti is about 8 km. south-west of Ranikhet and 58 km. west of Almora on the road from Ranikhet to Ramnagar. It has a population of 337 souls.

It is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and a development block of the same name, of which the population is 42,671 and area 9,058 hectares. The block includes 91 Gaon Sabhas and 11 *nyaya* panchayat circles. The hamlet possesses a rest house of the forest department, a small market and a temple dedicated to Goel Deota.

सत्यमेव जयते

# APPENDIX

## CONTENTS

<i>Principal Tables</i>	<i>Page</i>
Table I      Area and Population	266
Table II     Rainfall	267
Table III    Statistics of Cultivated and Irrigated Areas	268
Table IV    (i)—Areas under Principal Crops, Tahsil Almora	269
(ii)—Areas under Principal Crops, Tahsil Champawat	270
(iii)—Areas under Principal Crops, Tahsil Ranikhet	271
Table V     (i-a)—Receipts, Zila Parishad, Almora	272
(i-b)—Expenditure, Zila Parishad, Almora	273
(ii-a)—Receipts, Municipal Board, Almora	274
(ii-b)—Expenditure, Municipal Board, Almora	275
(iii-a)—Receipts, Municipal Board, Bageshwar	276
(iii-b)—Expenditure, Municipal Board, Bageshwar	277
(iv)—Receipts and Expenditure, Town Area, Lohaghat	278
Table VI    (i)—General Education	279
(ii)—Higher Education	280
Table VII    Fairs	281
Table VIII   Inspection Houses, Dak Bungalows, etc.	282
Table IX     Dharmsalas, Hotels, etc.	285
Conversion Factors	287

TABLE I—Area and Population, 1961

District and tahsil		Area Sq. km.	Population		
			Persons	Males	Females
1		2	3	4	5
<b>District</b>					
	Total	N. A.	6,33,407	3,04,459	3,28,948
	Rural	N. A.	6,00,163	2,87,383	3,18,780
	Urban	25.3	27,244	17,076	10,168
<b>Almora</b>					
	Total	N. A.	3,06,594	1,50,000	1,56,594
	Rural	N. A.	2,89,992	1,40,329	1,49,663
	Urban	8.0	16,602	9,671	6,931
<b>*Champawat</b>					
	Total	N. A.	80,564	40,116	40,448
<b>Ranikhet</b>					
	Total	N. A.	2,46,249	1,14,343	1,31,906
	Rural	N. A.	2,35,607	1,06,938	1,28,669
	Urban	17.3	10,642	7,405	3,237

N.A.—Not available  
\*—There is urban area in tahsil

TABLE II  
Rainfall\*

Station	Years on which data are based	Normal rainfall in (mm.)												Extreme rainfall in (mm.)					
		Janu-ary	Febru-ary	Mar- ch	April	May	June	July	Augu- st	Sept- ember	Octo- ber	Nov- ember	Decem- ber	Ann- ual	Highest annual rainfall as per- centage of nor- mal and year	Lowest annual rainfall as per- centage of nor- mal and year	Highest rainfall in 24 hours Amount Date		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Almora	..	50 a	42.9	49.3	42.2	27.9	48.3	143.8	264.9	234.2	130.3	32.3	7.4	21.3	1,044.8	150	63	222.5	Sept. 29, 1924
		b	3.3	3.9	3.8	2.7	4.5	8.2	15.1	14.2	7.6	1.9	0.6	1.8	67.6	(1917)	(1918)		
Champawat	..	50 a	67.6	75.9	49.3	30.2	62.0	194.8	339.1	287.8	198.1	43.9	12.7	25.4	1,386.8	162	60	389.9	Sept. 27, 1897
		b	3.4	4.5	3.7	2.7	5.3	10.2	17.1	16.1	8.3	1.7	0.7	1.6	75.3	(1914)	(1941)		
Kausani	..	44 a	58.7	71.4	62.5	45.7	86.4	226.6	420.1	375.2	185.2	43.9	9.1	26.2	1,611.0	158	56	200.1	Oct. 3, 1910
		b	3.9	4.5	4.3	3.9	6.5	11.7	19.7	18.9	9.4	2.3	0.8	1.7	87.6	(1919)	(1954)		
Ranikhet	..	50 a	54.1	62.0	46.2	31.0	50.0	144.0	331.5	344.4	165.9	33.5	7.4	22.9	1,292.9	144	55	304.8	Sept. 18, 1880
		b	3.7	4.2	3.6	2.8	4.4	8.6	17.6	18.2	9.0	1.8	0.5	1.9	76.3	(1917)	(1918)		

\*Based on all available data up to 1965  
(a) Normal rainfall in mm.  
(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more)

\*Based on all available data up to 1965

(a) Normal rainfall in mm.

(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more)

TABLE III—*Statistics of Cultivated and Irrigated Areas 1375 Fasli*  
(1967-68, A. D.)

District Almora	Area (in hectares)
Unculturable area	1,85,153
Culturable area	15,005
Cultivated area	1,47,102
irrigated by canals	2,596
Irrigated by other sources	8,088
Unirrigated area	1,36,418
Double-cropped area	55,683



सत्यमेव जयते

TABLE IV (i) —Areas under Principal Crops (in Acres), Tahsil Almora

Fasli year	Rabi			Kharif			
	Wheat	Barley	Other crops	Paddy	Madira	Mandua	Other crops
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1367*	1,28,810	11,815	7,840	1,52,510	1,136	55,075	7,180
1368	1,28,810	11,815	7,840	1,52,510	1,136	55,075	7,180
1369	1,49,000	12,000	7,930	1,77,820	1,172	65,125	7,200
1370	1,49,000	14,000	9,930	1,77,820	1,172	65,125	8,200
1371	1,79,150	14,085	9,970	1,87,970	1,190	75,200	8,218
1372	1,79,150	14,085	7,970	27,970	1,190	75,200	8,218
1373	1,99,300	14,500	10,800	1,88,000	1,200	75,210	8,228
1374	1,99,300	14,600	10,800	2,08,000	1,200	75,210	8,728
1375	2,09,445	14,800	10,644	2,08,125	1,220	75,292	8,748
1376	2,09,445	14,800	10,644	2,08,125	1,220	75,292	8,748

\*1367 Fasli=1959-60 A. D.

\*1367 Fasli=1959-60 A. D.

TABLE IV (ii) —Areas under Principal Crops, Tahsil Champawat

Fasli years	Rabi (in acres)			Kharif (in acres)			
	Wheat	Barley	Other crops	Paddy	Madira	Mandua	Other crops
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1366*	8,215	1,285	660	5,690	5,665	8,120	330
1367	8,220	1,288	662	5,700	5,665	8,125	330
1368	8,225	1,288	662	5,710	5,667	8,127	330
1369	8,230	1,293	662	5,718	5,670	8,130	332
1370	8,240	1,295	665	5,725	5,670	8,133	332
1371	8,240	1,295	665	5,725	5,670	8,133	332
1372	8,255	1,305	670	5,740	5,675	8,140	340
1373	12,785	2,295	1,120	9,685	9,520	13,580	580
1374	12,792	2,298	1,122	9,695	9,520	13,585	580
1375	12,795	2,298	1,124	9,698	9,522	13,587	583

\*1366 Fasli=1958-59 A.D.

\*1366 Fasli=1958-59 A.D.



TABLE IV (iii)—Areas under Principal Crops, Tahsil Ranikhet

Fasli Year	Rabi (in acrs)			Kharif (in acres)		
	Wheat	Barley	Others crops	Rice	Madira	Mandua
1357*	37,600	7,500	3,000	33,100	15,300	25,100
1358	38,200	7,950	3,110	33,900	15,850	25,650
1359	38,900	8,400	3,170	35,300	16,900	26,900
1360	39,050	8,473	3,207	35,450	17,050	27,150
1361	39,150	8,543	3,230	35,550	17,150	27,300
1362	39,300	8,693	3,253	35,600	71,315	27,500
1363	39,420	8,742	3,286	35,650	17,380	27,550
1364	39,480	8,788	3,290	35,664	17,390	27,560

\*1357 Fasli=1949-50 A.D.

TABLE V (i-a)—Receipts (in Rupees) Zila Parishad, Almora

Year	Government grants	Water flour-mills	Education	Local taxes and royalty from resin	Fairs and exhibitions	Property	Markets and shops	Other sources	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1960-61	19,45,608	60,448	75,763	41	—	11,418	11,815	8,283	21,13,376
1961-62	18,57,063	51,327	50,852	84,945	—	11,942	8,790	4,936	20,69,855
1962-63	19,70,284	50,581	61,815	42,331	—	11,416	10,756	31,944	21,79,127
1963-64	21,98,698	52,941	73,349	42,347	—	10,848	11,225	15,049	24,04,457
1964-65	25,90,264	46,798	1,20,356	1,20,669	6,358	14,076	10,423	25,913	29,34,857
1965-66	30,67,894	50,897	1,53,706	88,786	26,403	16,370	11,330	71,047	34,86,433
1966-67	32,66,078	44,473	74,763	1,08,149	708	9,233	11,602	69,428	35,84,434
1967-68	35,02,183	26,862	1,15,204	2,75,637	10,747	11,897	12,083	72,529	40,27,142

TABLE V (i-b) —Expenditure (in Rupees), Zila Parishad, Almora

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	General administration and collection charges	Education	Medical and public health	Fairs and exhibitions	Public works	Public health	Other heads	Total expenditure
1960-61	44,957	16,13,498	1,10,492	—	2,29,278	50,319	17,510	20,66,054
1961-62	47,487	13,22,839	79,755	—	1,95,644	38,868	23,656	17,08,249
1962-63	59,147	15,18,366	77,560	—	4,10,256	39,229	11,173	21,15,731
1963-64	62,929	17,96,088	71,649	—	3,59,082	39,883	10,232	23,39,863
1964-65	88,555	21,55,646	72,797	3,128	3,86,005	37,344	14,311	27,57,786
1965-66	1,19,716	25,56,603	81,226	4,261	5,13,057	34,819	20,166	33,29,848
1966-67	86,88	31,06,696	80,739	1,709	5,89,463	45,467	1,02,684	40,13,645
1967-68	93,557	30,88,730	92,812	4,340	5,26,980	43,217	28,764	38,78,400

TABLE V (ii-a)—Receipts (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Almora

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
		Municipal rates and taxes	Realisation under special Acts	Revenue derived from property, etc., other than taxes	Grants and contribution	Miscellaneous	Other sources	Total receipts
1961-62		3,47,386	2,913	2,84,454	1,82,631	756	12,002	8,30,142
1962-63		3,51,496	2,880	3,75,176	2,12,384	686	11,437	9,54,059
1963-64		3,97,274	2,655	3,19,515	1,39,301	825	1,52,023	10,11,593
1964-65		4,07,004	1,999	4,50,692	1,47,453	756	2,50,593	12,58,497
1965-66		4,71,401	2,110	5,23,220	1,33,151	756	3,07,267	14,37,905
1966-67		4,67,983	2,262	5,22,206	1,39,347	—	3,72,400	15,04,198
1967-68		5,13,155	3,060	5,26,519	1,41,906	1,512	2,62,048	14,48,200

**TABLE V (II-B)—Expenditure (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Alwar**

Year	General administration and collection charges	Public safety	Public health and sanitation	Education	Contributions	Miscellaneous	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1961-62	71,370	1,89,323	3,05,919	73,163	46,326	33,663	20,047	7,39,811
1962-63	81,472	2,09,628	4,17,312	76,759	68,069	32,800	57,699	9,43,739
1963-64	82,280	2,57,272	3,92,547	80,260	1,03,130	42,217	1,05,642	9,63,348
1964-65	1,00,837	2,85,191	4,31,774	82,528	70,061	40,897	2,64,986	12,76,274
1965-66	1,07,081	3,00,441	4,13,009	1,01,012	91,289	51,288	3,16,534	13,80,654
1966-67	1,18,437	3,44,423	5,26,676	1,06,485	66,107	41,860	3,80,531	15,84,519
1967-68	1,41,720	3,35,208	5,13,784	1,20,025	62,150	57,457	2,69,746	15,00,090

TABLE V (iii-a).—Receipts (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Almora

Year	Tathebazaar	Licence fee	Toll tax	Building tax	Miscellaneous and other sources	Government grants	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1958-59	1,001	1,456	10,321	—	4,505	3,559	20,842
1959-60	1,724	1,495	40,722	—	4,158	17,246	65,345
1960-61	1,669	1,400	54,305	—	10,514	45,452	1,05,280
1961-62	1,587	1,389	46,205	2,833	7,313	16,884	75,201
1962-63	1,770	1,365	43,868	132	6,983	15,704	69,822
1963-64	1,553	1,370	47,014	—	14,083	9,705	73,725
1964-65	1,995	1,515	41,970	61	27,536	23,478	96,555
1965-66	2,710	911	40,812	1,138	32,905	71,968	1,50,514
1966-67	3,802	2,093	45,073	2,438	34,273	47,947	1,35,626
1967-68	3,733	2,736	39,103	3,205	69,991	18,805	1,37,573

TABLE V (iii-b) — Expenditure (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Bageshwar

Year	General administra- tion and collection charges	Sanitation and lighting	Miscellaneous	Public works	Fairs	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1958-59	4,843	2,790	1,890	1,930	—	—	11
1959-60	15,124	3,711	12,292	11,098	—	16	42,241
1960-61	23,787	5,464	7,600	40,586	3,723	153	81,313
1961-62	27,294	9,881	1,505	64,785	2,712	1,280	1,07,457
1962-63	29,076	5,300	8,186	508	2,577	806	46,453
1963-64	34,232	4,677	6,561	3,637	6,010	9,157	64,274
1964-65	46,187	7,774	13,473	39,646	4,720	17,711	1,29,511
1965-66	49,002	3,620	5,044	45,669	2,014	17,922	1,23,271
1966-67	54,077	3,303	5,012	44,258	2,565	18,889	1,28,104
1967-68	57,752	3,395	41,925	9,510	2,606	17,740	1,32,928

TABLE V (iv).—Receipts and Expenditure, Town Area, Lohaghat

Year	Receipts (in Rupees)			Expenditure (in Rupees)		
	Government grants	Other sources	Total receipts	Public works	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1962-63	—	3,231	3,231	—	3,187	3,187
1963-64	—	4,208	4,208	—	4,160	4,160
1964-65	—	5,622	5,622	—	5,220	5,220
1965-66	6,571	13,424	19,995	1,056	12,464	13,520
1966-67	6,729	11,083	17,812	4,500	10,422	14,922
1967-68	21,487	12,829	35,316	21,623	13,147	3,477



TABLE VI (i) —General Education

Year	Junior Basic education				Senior Basic education				Higher Secondary education			
	Number of schools		Number of students		Number of schools		Number of students		Number of schools		Number of students	
	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1960-61	615	33	41,624	7,157	63	5	5,384	721	222	4	7,815	1,847
1961-62	740	39	45,072	10,789	66	5	5,641	837	22	4	8,826	1,930
1962-63	794	47	52,545	15,835	65	7	6,819	921	24	4	9,620	2,223
1963-64	833	53	58,722	21,762	68	8	7,440	1,137	24	4	10,725	2,385
1964-65	926	85	66,922	24,889	75	24	9,015	1,246	25	4	12,144	2,370
1965-66	930	91	66,168	44,448	87	25	9,749	1,390	31	4	13,517	2,493
1966-67	930	91	73,260	41,928	98	26	9,185	1,490	37	4	14,276	4,730

TABLE VI (ii) —Higher Education

Year	Bachelor's degree			Master's degree		
	Number of colleges	Number of students		Number of colleges	Number of students	
		Men	Women		Men	Women
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1959-60	1	211	94	1	32	12
1960-61	1	225	90	1	46	22
1961-62	1	206	102	1	37	16
1962-63	1	252	108	1	36	12
1963-64	1	268	109	1	37	12
1964-65	1	247	129	1	44	9
1965-66	1	253	132	1	32	18
1966-67	1	287	151	1	59	16
1967-68	1	404	187	1	48	42

TABLE VII—*Fairs, 1961*

Village/town	Name of fair	Date	Approximate attendance
1	2	3	4
<b>ALMORA TAHSIL</b>			
Almora	Nanda Devi	Bhadra, <i>sukla</i> 8	20,000
Bageshwar	Shivratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	10,000
Do.	Uttarayini	Magha, <i>kishna</i> 12 and 13	20,000
Danyoli	Kot Bhramari	Bhadra, <i>sukla</i> 8	10,000
Jageshwar	Vaisakhi Purnima	Vaisakha, <i>sukla</i> 15	8,000
<b>CHAMPAWAT TAHSIL</b>			
Dechamar	Devi Dhura	Sravana, <i>sukla</i> 15	15,000
Goralchaurh	Harela	Asada, (no date fixed)	5,000
Selagarh	Poornagiri	Chaitra. <i>sukla</i> 1 to 15	30,030
<b>RANIKHET TAHSIL</b>			
Birmandeshwar	Bikhoti	Vaisakha	9,000
Dwarahat	Syalde	Do.	13,000
Mashi	Somnath	Do.	7,000

TABLE VIII—*Inspection Houses, Dak Bungalows, etc.*

Village/town	Name	Managing authority/ department
1	2	3
<b>TAHSIL ALMORA</b>		
Almora	Circuit House	Public Works Department
Do.	Inspection House	Ditto
Bageshwar	Ditto	Ditto
Dhakuri	Ditto	Ditto
Dholchhinna	Ditto	Ditto
Dwali	Ditto	Ditto
Kapkote	Ditto	Ditto
Katarmal	Ditto	Ditto
Kausani	Ditto	Ditto
Kausani	State Guest House	Ditto
Khati	Inspection House	Ditto
Loharkhet	Ditto	Ditto
Phurkia	Ditto	Ditto
Sama	Ditto	Ditto
Almora	Dak Bungalow	Zila Parishad
Bageshwar	Ditto	Ditto
Bainskhet	Ditto	Ditto
Dangoli	Ditto	Ditto
Hawalbagh	Ditto	Ditto
Kanda	Ditto	Ditto
Kausani	Ditto	Ditto
Lamgara	Ditto	Ditto
Mornaui	Ditto	Ditto
Naini	Ditto	Ditto
Panuwanaula	Ditto	Ditto
Someshwar	Ditto	Ditto
Takula	Ditto	Ditto
Airadeo (Sitoli)	Forest Rest House	West Almora Forest Division
Almora (Sitoli)	Ditto	Ditto
Barechhina	Ditto	Ditto
Binsar	Ditto	Ditto
Dinapani	Ditto	Ditto
Garanath	Ditto	Ditto
Kausani	Ditto	Ditto
Lamgara	Ditto	Ditto
Lod	Ditto	Ditto
Patharia	Ditto	Ditto
Shitalakhet I	Ditto	Ditto
Shitalakhet II	Ditto	Ditto
Ara	Ditto	East Almora Forest Division
Bachgaon	Ditto	Ditto

TABLE VIII—*Inspection Houses, Dak Bungalows, etc. (Contd.)*

Village/town	Name	Managing authority/ department
1	2	3
Bageshwar (Kathyat bara)	Forest Rest House	East Almora Forest Division
Bajwar	Ditto	Ditto
Bhatgaon	Ditto	Ditto
Dharamghar	Ditto	Ditto
Dhauladevi	Ditto	Ditto
Dofar	Ditto	Ditto
Garhkhet	Ditto	Ditto
Jageshwar	Ditto	Ditto
Jakheri	Ditto	Ditto
Kanarichhina	Ditto	Ditto
Kausani	Ditto	Ditto
Nali	Ditto	Ditto
Raikholi	Ditto	Ditto
Sani-Udyar	Ditto	Ditto
Selani	Ditto	Ditto
Wajyula	Ditto	Ditto
TAHSIL CHAMPAWAT		
Champawat	Dak Bungalow	Zila Parishad
Chhira	Ditto	Ditto
Debidhura	Ditto	Ditto
Dhunaghat	Ditto	Ditto
Dyuri	Ditto	Ditto
Lohaghat	Ditto	Ditto
Sukhidhang	Ditto	Ditto
TAHSIL RANIKHET		
bhatrojkhan	Inspection House	Public Works Department
Chaukhatia	Ditto	Ditto
Dwarahat	Ditto	Ditto
Ganai	Ditto	Ditto
Kumeria	Ditto	Ditto
Ranikhet	Ditto	Ditto
Bhikiyasen	Dak Bungalow	Zila Parishad
Ganai-Chaukhatia	Ditto	Ditto
Jalali	Ditto	Ditto
Kelani	Ditto	Ditto
Majkhali	Ditto	Ditto
Mashi	Ditto	Ditto
Ranikhet	Ditto	Ditto
Ranikhet	Forest Rest House (and its annexe)	Conservator of Forests, Kumaon, (Naini Tal)
Ranikhet	Forest Rest House (New)	Ditto.

TABLE VIII—*Inspection Houses, Dak Bungalows, etc. (Contd.)*

Village/town	Name	Managing authority/ department
1	2	3
Baserkhet	Forest Rest House	West Almora Forest Division
Billekh	Ditto	Ditto
Chanthariya	Ditto	Ditto
Dalmoti	Ditto	Ditto
Jaurasi	Ditto	Ditto
Kalika	Ditto	Ditto
Pachpola	Ditto	Ditto
Siuni	Ditto	Ditto
Tamadhaum	Ditto	Ditto
Ukhalyun	Ditto	Ditto



सत्यमेव जयते

TABLE IX—*Dharmshala, Hotels (Licensed), Tourist Homes*

Village/ town	Name	Facilities available	Management
1	2	3	4
TAHSIL ALMORA			
Almora	Hari Prashad Dharmshala	Lodging only	Private
Ditto	Loknath Hari Pant Dharmshala	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Nanda Devi Dharmshala	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Ambassador Hotel	Boarding and lodging	Ditto
Ditto	Asoka Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Capital Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Delux Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Grand Hotel	Lodging only	Ditto
Ditto	Himalaya Hotel	Boarding and lodging	Ditto
Ditto	Mansarobar Hotel	Lodging only	Ditto
Ditto	New Himalaya Hotel	Boarding and lodging	Ditto
Ditto	Parwati Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Prabhat Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Ranjana Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Royal Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Shah Buildings	Lodging only	Ditto
Ditto	Thakur Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Tourist Home	Boarding and lodging	Ditto
Jageshwar	Jageshwar Dharmshala	Lodging only	Ditto
Ditto	Tourist House	Ditto	Ditto
Jhakarsain	Jhakarsain Dharmshala	Ditto	Ditto
Kausani	Anasakti Ashram	Boarding and lodging	Ditto
TAHSIL RANIKHET			
Ranikhet	Alka Hotel	Boarding and lodging	Private
Ditto	Ashok Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Decent Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Everest Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Grand Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Himalaya Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Moon Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Norton Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Snow View	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	West View Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ditto	Tourist Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
Ranikhet (Panyali)	Dawn	Ditto	Ditto
TAHSIL CHAMPAWAT			
Nil			

## CONVERSION FACTORS

### Money

- 1 pie=0.52 paise
- 1 pice=1.56 paise

### Linear Measure

- 1 inch=2.54 centimetres
- 1 foot=30.48 centimetres
- 1 yard=91.44 centimetres
- 1 mile=1.61 kilometres

### Square Measure

- 1 square foot=0.093 square metre
- 1 square yard=0.836 square metre
- 1 square mile=2.59 sq. km.=259 hectares
- 1 acre=0.405 hectare

### Cubic Measure

- 1 cubic foot=0.028 cubic metre

### Measure of Capacity

- 1 gallon (Imperial)=4.55 litres
- 1 seer\* (80 tolas)=0.937 litre

### Measure of Weight

- 1 tola=11.66 grams
- 1 chhatak=58.32 grams
- 1 seer\*=933.10 grams
- 1 maund=37.32 kilograms
- 1 ounce (Avoirdupois)=28.35 grams
- 1 pound (Avoirdupois)=453.59 grams
- 1 hundred weight=50.80 kilograms
- 1 ton=1,016.05 kilograms=1.016 metric tonnes

### Thermometer Scale

- 1° Fahrenheit  $9/5^{\circ}$  Centigrade + 32°

---

\*As defined in Indian Standard Weight Act, 1939



## GLOSSARY OF INDIAN WORDS

<i>Amin</i>	.. Petty official attached to court of justice and entrusted with the work of realising government dues
<i>Begar or Utar</i>	.. Forced labour
<i>Bisi</i>	.. Measure of land, equal to 4,800 sq. yds., a little less than an acre
<i>Gotra</i>	.. Lineage, in male line of descent
<i>Jhampani</i>	.. Coolie or rickshaw-puller in hills
<i>Jyula</i>	.. Old measure of land, equal to 3 to 5 <i>bisis</i> at different times and places
<i>Kanungo</i>	.. Revenue official
<i>Mahal</i>	.. Unit of land (comprising several villages) under separate engagement for payment or revenue
<i>Malguzars</i>	.. See <i>padhans</i>
<i>Murli</i>	.. Flute
<i>Naib</i>	.. Deputy, assistant
<i>Nali</i>	.. Measure of weight equal to two seers of grain, also of land, one twentieth of a <i>bisi</i>
<i>Padhan</i>	.. Headman of a village
<i>Pathshala</i>	.. School
<i>Patti</i>	.. A group of villages forming a revenue unit in hills
<i>Patwari</i>	.. A petty revenue official
<i>Tirthankara</i>	.. Deified hero and expounder of religion, in Jainism
<i>Turhi</i>	.. Trumpet

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### ENGLISH WORKS

- Abul Fazl : *Ain-i-Akbari*, English translation by H. S. Jarrett and J. Sarkar, Vol. II, (Calcutta, 1948-49)
- Ali, Salim : *The Book of Indian Birds*, (Bombay, 1964)
- Berreman, G. D. : *Hindus of the Himalayas*, (Bombay, 1963)
- Burn, Sir Richard (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, (Delhi, 1957)
- Cunningham, A. : *The Ancient Geography of India*, (Varanasi, 1963)
- Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, (Delhi, 1958)
- Elliot, H. M. and Dowson, J. : *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vols. IV, V, VI and VIII, (1st Indian Ed., Allahabad, 1964)
- Grierson, G. A. : *Linguistic Survey of India*, (Calcutta, 1904)
- Haig, W. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, (Delhi, 1958)
- Joshi, L. D. : *Khasa Family Law*, (1929)
- Kapadia, K. M. : *Marriage and Family in India*, (Bombay, 1959)
- Macdonell, A. A. and Keith, A. B. : *Vedic Index of Names and Subjects*, (Delhi, 1958)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Altekar, A. S. : *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, (Delhi, 1960)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. I, (Second impr. Bombay, 1957); Vol. II, (Third impr. Bombay, 1960); Vol. III, (Second impr. Bombay, 1962); Vol. IV, (Bombay, 1955)
- Mookerji, R. K. : *Ancient Indian Education* (Delhi, 1947)
- Panna Lal : *Hindu Customary Law in Kumaon*, (Allahabad, 1942)

- Pant, S.D. : *Social Economy of the Himalayas*,  
(London, 1935)
- Prater, S.H. : *The Book of Indian Animals*,  
(Bombay, 1965)
- Rizvi, S.A.A. (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. V,  
(Lucknow, 1960)
- Sanwal, B. D. : *Nepal and East India Company*,  
(Bombay, 1965)
- Saran, P. : *The Provincial Government of the Mughals*  
(1526—1658), (Allahabad, 1951)
- Sastri, K.A.N. (Ed.) : *Age of the Nandas and Mauryas*  
(Banaras, 1952)
- Tripathi, R.S. : *History of Ancient India*, (Second Ed.,  
Delhi, 1960)
- Watters, T. : : *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*,  
(Delhi, 1961)

#### HINDI WORKS

- Agrawala, V.S. : *Harshacharita ka Sanskritic Adhyayana*,  
(Patna, 1953)
- Dabral, S.P. : *Uttarakhand ka Itihasa*, (Dogada, V. S. 2022)
- Pande, B.D. : *Kumaon ka Itihasa*, (Almora, 1937)
- Pandeya, T. : *Kumaon ka Lok Sahitya*, (Agra, 1962)
- Sankratyayana, Rahul : *Kumaon*, (Varanasi, V.S. 2015)

#### SANSKRIT WORKS

*Kavyamimamsa* of Rajashekhara

*Mahabharata*, in 4 Parts (Gita Press, Gorakhpur, V. S. 2013—2015)

*Skanda Purana—Manasa Khanda*

*Vrahat Samhita* of Varahamihira

## REPORTS, JOURNALS, GAZETTEERS, ETC.

**Reports**

*Archaeological Survey of India—Annual Report, 1921-22*

*Census of India, 1951, Vol. II—U. P., Part II B, (Allahabad, 1952)*

*Census of India, 1951, District Census Hand Book—Almora District, (Allahabad, 1955)*

*Census of India, 1961, Volume XV—U. P., Part II (B-i), (Delhi, 1965)*

*Census of India, 1961, Volume XV—U. P., Part II (B-ii), (Delhi, 1965)*

*Census of India, 1961, Volume XV—U. P., Part II (B-iii), (Delhi, 1966)*

*Census of India, 1961, District Census Hand-book—Almora District, (Allahabad, 1966)*

*Census of India, 1961, Vol. XV—U. P., Part II-A, (Delhi, 1964)*

*Census of India, 1961, Vol. XV—U. P., Part II-B (V), (Delhi, 1965)*

*Final Report on the Assessment of Almora District and the Hill Pattis of the Naini Tal District, by V. N. Goudge, (Allahabad, 1903)*

*First Wage Census of the United Provinces, (August, 1906)*

*Press in India 1965, Part II, Ninth Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India, (New Delhi, 1965)*

*Report of the Fifth Quinquennial Wage Census of the United Provinces, (August, 1934)*

*Report of the Sixth Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1939)*

*Results of the Fourth General Elections—(1967) to the Legislative Assembly, Uttar Pradesh, (Lucknow, 1967)*

*Results of the Fourth General Elections—1967, to the House of the People from Uttar Pradesh, (Lucknow, 1967)*

*Rural Wages in Uttar Pradesh, by S. C. Chaturvedi, (Allahabad, 1944)*

*Rural and Urban Wages in Uttar Pradesh, by S. C. Chaturvedi, (Lucknow 1956)*

*Second Wage Census of the United Provinces, (August, 1906)*

*Third Wage Census, (August, 1966)*

*The Report of the Fourth Wage Census of the United Provinces, (August, 1938)*

*Zila Almora ka Udyogic Rooprekha Prativedan, Udyog Nideshalaya, (Kanpur, 1956)*

*Zila Almora ki Settlement Report, (Allahabad, 1965)*

**Journals**

*East and West*, Vol. XVII

*Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XIII

*Indian Archaeology*—1960-61—*A Review*

*Indian Mineralogist*, Vol. III and VI

*Journal of the Geological Society of India*, Vol. III and VIII

*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, (1898) ✓

*Quarterly Journal of Geological Society of London*, Vol. VII

*The Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XXIII

*The Journal of the U. P. Historical Society*, Vol. IV Part 2; Vol. XV, Part II; Vol. XVII, Part I

**Gazetteers**

Atkinson, E. T. : *The Himalayan Districts of the North-Western Provinces of India*, Vol. I, (Allahabad, 1882); Vol. II, (Allahabad, 1884); Vol. III, (Allahabad, 1886)

Walton, H. G. : *Almora : A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1911)

*Supplementary notes and Statistics to Vol. XXXV (B) of the District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Almora*, (Allahabad, 1914)

*Supplementary notes and Statistics to Vol. XXXV (C) of the District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Almora*, (Allahabad, 1925)

*Supplementary notes and Statistics to Vol. XXXV (D) of the District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Almora* (Allahabad, 1936)

# INDEX

## "A"

Adam's Girls Intermediate College  
Almora : 213, 252  
Adhikaris : 74, 75  
Adhikari Bishts : 48  
Adoli : 179, 240, 259  
Advaita Ashram : 222, 228, 249  
Affghan : 109  
Agghanistan : 118  
Agapara Deva : 41  
Agar-Chhuhana : 19  
Agneri Devi : 257  
Agnivarma : 36  
Agra : 112, 190  
Agra University : 214  
Agrawal : 76  
*Ain-i-Akbari* : 48  
Ajab Singh Khawas Thapa : 60  
Ajit Chand : 53  
Akbar : 47  
Akwa : 6  
Akwabinsar : 25  
Alaknanda : 36  
*Alankar Kaustubh* : 220  
*Alankar Muktaivali* : 220  
*Alankar Pradeep* : 220  
Algonkian : 16  
Ali Mohammad Khan : 54  
Allahabad : 39, 64, 74, 75, 190  
*Almora Akhbar* : 64, 221, 247  
Almora College, Almora : 210, 214, 252  
Almora Co-operative Milk Supply Union  
Ltd : 133  
Almora Culture Centre : 220  
Almora District Consumers' Co-operative  
Store Ltd : 133  
Almora District Co-operative Bank, Ltd. :  
132  
Almora Intermediate College, Almora :  
213, 214, 252  
Almora Lekhak Sangh : 220  
Alpine : 11  
Amar Singh : 56  
Amar Singh Thapa : 59, 60  
Ambassador Hotel : 253  
Ambika : 79  
Ambika Devi : 55  
American Methodist Episcopal Mission :  
77, 222  
American Methodist Episcopal Mission  
Hospital For Women : 223  
Amsari : 12  
Anand Singh Phartyal : 63  
Anantapala Deva : 41  
Anglo-Gorkha War : 62  
Anti Ram Sah, Messers : 129  
Aonla : 54  
Api : 256  
Archean : 16  
Arjuna : 32

Arundinaria : 123  
Arya Kanya Intermediate College, Almora :  
213  
Arya Kanya Pathshala : 252  
Aryan (S) : 32, 33, 73  
Arya Samaj : 240  
*Arya Saptashati* : 220  
Asantideva : 37  
Ashoka Hotel : 253  
Askot : 3, 33, 37, 38  
Asoka : 34  
Assam : 118  
Assi : 9, 10  
Asuras : 31, 32  
Aswals : 75  
Ateshavar : 79  
Athaguli : 12  
Athigaon Palla : 3, 4  
Athigaon Walla : 3, 4  
Atma Chand : 40  
Auji : 77  
Aurangzeb : 50, 51, 52  
Ausadhi Nirmanshala, Ranikhet : 238  
Australia : 122  
Avadh : 2, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60, 61  
Awasthis : 74  
Ayodhya : 35

## "B"

Badaun : 42  
Badhan : 79, 142  
Badhangarh : 48  
Badhridatta Pande : 65  
Badiyakot : 109  
Badolisera : 17, 18, 19  
Badreshwar : 253  
Bageshwar : 4, 6, 8, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20,  
31, 37, 38, 41, 50, 52, 65, 70, 76, 79, 81,  
94, 104, 108, 109, 119, 121, 122, 123,  
128, 137, 138, 139, 156, 168, 187, 196,  
198, 200, 201, 222, 223, 229, 230, 231,  
232, 235, 246, 251, 252, 253, 254, 259,  
261, 263  
Bagwali Pokhar : 58  
Bahadur : 50  
Bahadur Shah I : 52  
Baharjati : 77  
Baialigair : 11  
Bajinath : 4, 8, 14, 15, 17, 19, 31, 35,  
38, 41, 48, 52, 74, 79, 113, 123, 165,  
222, 223, 230, 231, 254  
Baira : 89, 218, 219  
Baitleshwar : 79  
Bajina : 232  
Bakarid : 188  
Baldgod : 221  
Baldhoti Springs : 199  
Baldias : 75  
Baleshwar : 41, 43, 47, 79, 198, 259

- Ballal Chand : 40  
 Balmikis : 76  
 Balmiki Sangh : 238  
 Balmiki Uttam Sabha, Ranikhet : 238  
 Balo Kalyan Chand : 1, 46, 47, 251  
 Bamanhatela : 106  
 Bamanhatela co-operative farming Society, Ltd. : 177  
 Bamanpuri : 66  
 Baman Sual : 260  
 Bamrad : 103  
 Rani Sah : 60, 61, 62  
 Bana Bhatt : 220  
 Banasi : 12  
 Banasura : 31, 260, 261  
 Bandani Devi : 6  
 Baneshwar : 259  
 Bangari(s) : 78  
 Bangar Syun : 75  
 Bansphor : 77  
 Banya : 124  
 Baraditya : 78, 79  
 Barahet : 230  
 Barakot : 4, 17, 196, 232, 254  
 Barahmandal : 115, 167, 172, 251, 255, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263  
 Baram Deo : 13, 63, 144  
 Barawafat : 81  
 Bareilly : 128, 137, 141, 142, 144, 183, 192, 196, 197, 237, 246  
 Bari : 77  
 Barj Chhina : 223, 229, 232  
 Bariyas : 76  
 Baroltoli : 5, 12  
 Basantdeva : 37  
 Basantideva : 37  
 Basantandeva : 37  
 Basantpanchami : 81  
 Basantpur : 231, 232  
 Basic Training Unit, Arya K. J. Girls College Almora : 215  
 Basnals : 75  
 Basnlisera : 229, 230, 232  
 Basoli : 231, 232  
 Basuli : 94  
 Bataniyas : 75  
 Batten : 172  
 Baur : 7, 9, 12, 232  
 Baur Gad : 5  
 Bay of Bengal : 21  
 Baz Bahadur Chand : 50, 51, 170  
 Beckett : 173  
 Beghat : 208  
 Bel : 3  
 Bellekh : 7, 232  
 Bengali : 71, 221  
 Benimadhava : 79  
 Berabagar : 14  
 Berag : 3  
 Berinag : 16, 18, 19, 197  
 Bhabar : 3, 7, 30, 110, 114  
 Bhabar-ka-gaet : 221  
 Bhado : 217, 218  
 Bhagirath Khulve : 65  
 Bhagnola : 89, 218, 219  
 Bhagvata : 78  
 Bhagwati : 219  
 Bhairava : 48  
 Bhairaweshwar : 259  
 Bhaironath : 259  
 Bhaitolish : 218  
 Bhakra : 103  
 Bhandaries : 75  
 Bhandeshwar : 259  
 Bhanoli : 232  
 Bhanoti : 12  
 Bharadvasia : 74  
 Bharaman : 79  
 Bheramaridevi : 52, 53  
 Bharat : 32  
 Bharat Khand : 73  
 Bharti Chand : 43, 44, 76  
 Bhaspan : 13  
 Bhat(s) : 74  
 Bhatkot : 6, 7, 12, 13, 15, 25, 26, 261  
 Bhatronj : 223, 229  
 Bhatta : 73  
 Bhatta, Gopal Datta : 65  
 Bhavdas : 73  
 Bhawani : 78  
 Bhikham Chand : 41  
 Bhikia Sain : 4, 7, 12, 75, 81, 103, 106, 112, 114, 115, 156, 196, 208, 223, 230, 232, 255  
 Bhim : 32  
 Bhim Sen : 257  
 Bhishma Chand : 45, 4  
 Bholanath : 79, 219  
 Bhololi : 232  
 Bhot : 70, 142  
 Bhotiya(s) : 70, 109, 117, 126, 136, 141, 240, 254  
 Bhramari : 79  
 Bhudeva : 38  
 Bhul : 77  
 Bhumiya : 7  
 Bhutan : 17  
 Bhuvneshwar : 259  
 Bichla : 262  
 Bihar : 69  
 Bijaya Chand : 50  
 Bijnor : 36  
 Bikaner : 122  
 Bilheri : 3  
 Bilkhet : 4  
 Bimoli Gadhera : 12  
 Bina Chand : 40  
 Binaik : 232  
 Binau : 6, 8, 12, 94, 262  
 Bineshwar : 255  
 Binsar : 6, 25, 55, 255, 256  
 Birbal : 49  
 Birchand : 40  
 Birchula Kot : 12  
 Bisaud : 64, 79, 260  
 Bisani Singh Karyat : 63  
 Bishan Singh : 59  
 Bisht(s) : 39, 53, 76  
 Bisht Parmanand : 56  
 Bisung : 79, 261  
 Bisuwini Sadi : 248  
 Blitz : 248  
 Board of High School and Intermediate Education, U. P. : 211  
 Bora(s) : 45, 75, 120

- Boragar : 19  
 Borarau : 45, 75, 79  
 Boshisen : 105  
 Bosel (sir), J. C. : 105  
 Botiyas : 139  
 Boys Own Higher Secondary School,  
   Kausani : 212  
 Brahamdeva : 38, 39  
 Brah a : 30, 31  
 Brahmanas : 13, 40, 43, 44, 50, 51, 52,  
   54, 55, 56, 60, 73, 74, 75, 82, 85, 87, 90,  
   118, 189, 207, 208  
 Brahmana Saraswata : 74  
 Brahmandal : 3, 4, 7, 8, 23, 38, 40, 41,  
   45, 72, 75  
 Brahm Deo : 258  
 Brahmakapal : 259  
 Brahmpura : 36  
 Brighten Corner : 252, 253  
 Brihat Samhita : 36  
 Budden : 222  
 Buddha : 34  
 Buddha Purnima : 81  
 Buddhism : 59, 72, 92  
 Buddhist : 34, 36, 78, 81  
 Bughungra : 15  
 Bujan : 13  
 Burhabita : 37  
 Burhtgal : 11  
 Burha Jageshwar : 259  
 Burma : 69  
 Busauri : 6  
 Byopar Mandal : 140
- “C”
- Calcutta : 118, 222  
 Caravan : 248  
 Careers and Courses : 248  
 Chachroti : 12  
 Chaiti : 218  
 Chaitranavratra : 80  
 Chakalbagar : 12  
 Chakhuli makhuli : 89  
 Chaknakal : 12  
 Chakrawakeshwar : 259  
 Chala : 13  
 Chalsi : 2, 9, 257  
 Chalthi : 187  
 Chamoli : 1, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 17, 18, 35,  
   37, 38, 111, 141, 142, 163, 197, 254, 255  
   257, 260, 262  
 Champawat : 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17,  
   18, 21, 23, 27, 30, 31, 38, 39, 40, 41,  
   43, 46, 52, 55, 62, 68, 70, 72, 76, 77, 79,  
   81, 82, 91, 101, 108, 110, 114, 123, 128,  
   133, 136, 138, 139, 145, 146, 156, 167,  
   179, 182, 187, 193, 195, 196, 208, 231,  
   232, 240, 245, 251, 254, 256, 260, 261,  
 Chamar : 77  
 Chamba : 142  
 Chami : 232  
 Chananda : 105  
 Chanchari : 217, 218, 258  
 Chand(s) : 1, 2, 13, 30, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,  
   45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56,  
   57, 58, 59, 60, 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 82,  
   167, 170, 171, 176, 188, 207, 215, 254,  
   255, 256, 258, 259  
 Chandamama : 248  
 Chand Kingdom : 251  
 Chandpur : 17, 257  
 Chand Rajputs : 39  
 Chandella : 75  
 Chandika : 259  
 Chandragiri : 258  
 Chandra Lal Shah : 64  
 Changarkha : 3, 172  
 Chandragupta II : 35  
 Chandragupta Maurya : 34  
 Chani : 19  
 Chapeli : 217, 218  
 Charal Malla : 70  
 Charal Talla : 70  
 Charl : 30  
 Charunpala Deva : 41  
 Chaubathia : 9, 105, 107, 108, 195  
 Chaube Sudhanidhi : 74  
 Chaubhainsi : 2  
 Chaudhri : 76  
 Chauhan : 75  
 Chaukhamba : 253, 260  
 Chaukot : 7, 76, 79, 262  
 Chaukot Bichla : 56, 75  
 Chaukot Higher Secondary School,  
   Chaukot : 212  
 Chaukot Malla : 66  
 Chaukhatia : 4, 94, 103, 110, 112, 179,  
   196, 235, 240, 256, 257, 258, 262  
 Chaukhtia Ganai : 232  
 Chaubera Sim : 12  
 Chaumu : 79  
 Channsal : 13  
 Chaura : 230, 232  
 Chauramehta : 232  
 Chhakhata : 2  
 Chhals : 75  
 Chhapaili : 89  
 Chhinapani : 30  
 Chhira : 20  
 Chholia : 89  
 Chilianauli : 119  
 Chilkion : 14  
 Chimariya : 77  
 China : 101, 118  
 China Central : 118  
 China Khan : 74  
 Chinese : 36, 60, 134, 254  
 Chiranji Lal : 64  
 Chitai Tyari : 119  
 Chovelai : 5  
 Christian(s) : 34, 35, 78, 79, 81, 82, 84, 208  
 Christianity : 72, 78  
 Christmas : 81  
 Churmulla : 219  
 Civil Hospital : 223, 228  
 Communist Party : 245, 246  
 Compounder's Unit, Dunagiri : 229  
 Congregationalist : 79  
 Congress : 64, 65, 245, 246, 247  
 Co-operative Society, Ramnagar : 138  
 Co-operative Society, Tanakpur : 138  
 Corriedale : 109  
 Cosmopolitan : 221  
 Cricket : 248



## "D"

Daling : 17  
 Dalip Chand : 50  
 Damodar : 73  
 Danavas : 31  
 Dandeshwar : 259  
 Dangoli : 254  
 Dangthal : 5  
 Dania : 187  
 Danpau : 114  
 Danpur : 3, 4, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 19, 31, 33, 37, 38, 45, 46, 72, 114, 167, 172, 245, 253, 254, 259, 260  
 Daniya : 17, 231, 232  
 Danya Joshis : 74  
 Daramwal, Mohan Singh : 64  
 Darji : 77  
 Darma : 3  
 Darukavana : 32  
 Darun : 30, 79  
 Dasahra : 80, 217, 218  
 Dasas : 32  
 Dasaula : 15  
 Dasyus : 32  
 Daud Khan : 53, 54  
 Daula : 232  
 Dauri : 19  
 Debi Chand : 52, 53  
 Debipur : 53  
 Debra : 5, 14  
 Dechamar : 257  
 Deghat : 66, 231, 232  
 Dehra Dun : 52, 221  
 Delhi : 41, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 50, 52, 69, 112, 141, 144, 222  
 Deoban : 7  
 Deopar : 15  
 Deshtadeva : 38  
 Devaliya Pande(s) : 74  
 Devanagri : 43, 72  
 Devi : 48, 78, 79, 80, 261  
 Devdhura : 6, 15, 18, 80, 114, 223, 229, 230, 257  
 Devonian : 16, 18  
 Devthal : 81  
 Dewael : 257  
 Dewaidhar : 19  
 Dewaldhar : 20  
 Dewalkhal : 18  
 Dewayal : 257  
 Dhak : 5  
 Dhakuri : 5, 25, 26  
 Dhamadeva : 38  
 Dhamar : 208  
 Dham Deo : 258  
 Dhampur Talia : 14  
 Dhana : 232  
 Dhaniyakot : 2  
 Dharamgarh : 197  
 Dharkhola : 232  
 Dharma Chand : 40, 43  
 Dharmdas Jaidia : 45  
 Dharpoti : 12  
 Dhaula Devi : 4, 81, 196, 231, 232, 259  
 Dhaulachhina : 196  
 Dhaulagad : 232  
 Dhaulkachhna : 232

Dhek : 45  
 Dhirauli : 20  
 Dhol : 218  
 Dholi : 77, 217  
 Dhura : 12  
 Dhuska : 89  
 Dhyaniarau : 2  
 Dinapani : 6  
 Dip Chand : 55, 56, 57  
 Dipchandeshwar : 79  
 Dipawali : 217  
 Diuri : 20  
 Divali : 80, 81, 86  
 Divodasa : 32  
 Diwali : 241  
 Dol : 258  
 Dolphat : 258  
 Dom(s) : 72, 73, 76, 77, 78, 79, 85, 86, 87, 117, 189  
 Domkot : 38, 39, 40  
 Dora : 6, 59, 66  
 Dosadh Bhists : 75  
 Doti : 37, 38, 40, 44, 45, 46, 51, 53, 58, 62, 76, 227  
 Dudatoli : 5, 18, 19, 111  
 Dufferin Hospital : 251  
 Dug : 253  
 Duggals : 74  
 Dugli : 9  
 Dumjogi : 77  
 Dunagiri : 6, 12, 41, 79, 81, 107, 108, 111, 195, 223  
 Dungri Dhar : 20  
 Duram : 17  
 Durga : 78, 79, 80, 218  
 Durga Sah Mohan Lal Sah, Messers : 129, 130  
 Duryodhana : 33  
 Dushasana : 33  
 Dwarahat : 4, 6, 17, 38, 41, 48, 55, 58, 76, 79, 80, 81, 103, 109, 111, 113, 114, 121, 128, 156, 166, 197, 208, 223, 232, 235, 246, 256, 258, 259, 261, 262  
 Dwarahat Intermediate College, Dwarahat : 213  
 Dwivedi Shriniwas : 74  
 Dyutivarma : 36

## "E"

Earl Warwick : 61  
 Easter : 81  
 Eastern Economist : 248  
 East India Company : 61  
 Ekasana : 33  
 England : 101  
 English : 72, 200, 208, 220, 221, 248  
 Europe : 65  
 European : 63, 64  
 Eye Hospital, Sitapur : 223, 233, 234

## "F"

Filmfare : 248  
 Flag-staff : 256  
 Fortune (Mr.) : 101

## "G"

- G. B. Pant Agricultural University : 105  
 Gadareshwar : 259  
 Gagar : 30  
 Gagas : 6, 7, 8, 12, 45, 94  
 Gagil : 13  
 Gaira Bishts : 52, 53, 54  
 Gajwa : 46  
 Gajarghati : 7  
 Galli : 64  
 Galli Joshis : 74  
 Ganai : 8, 12, 15, 19, 208, 223, 229, 230, 235.  
 Gananath : 218  
 Gandhi Jayanti : 220  
 Gandhi Mahatma : 65, 239, 241  
 Gandhi Memorial Fund : 249  
 Gandhi Smarak Nidhi : 240  
 Ganesh : 52, 78, 80, 217, 258  
 Ganga : 5, 42  
 Ganganath : 79  
 Gangas : 103, 255  
 Gangol : 13  
 Gangola : 76  
 Gangoli : 3, 46, 51, 59  
 Gangolighat : 17  
 Gangolihat : 17, 208  
 Garanath : 6, 62, 81  
 Gardner : 61, 62, 172  
 Garga : 12  
 Garhmukteshwar : 81  
 Garhwal : 1, 4, 12, 18, 19, 32, 34, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 58, 59, 62, 63, 69, 118, 141, 163, 169, 192, 208,  
 Garhwal British : 36  
 Garhwalis : 48, 51, 52, 56, 58, 59, 61, 71  
 Garikhet : 197  
 Garur Baijnath : 231, 232  
 Garur Gyan Chand : 42, 43  
 Gatera : 59  
 Gaudi : 15  
 Gauri : 80  
 George Grierson : 220  
 Germany : 104  
 Ghantakaran : 217  
 Ghasiari Natak : 221  
 Ghasiyala : 117  
 Ghat : 187  
 Ghatku : 23  
 Ghatku Deota : 256  
 Ghatotkacha : 32, 33  
 Gholiarheta : 14  
 Ghughutia : 81  
 Giant Star : 106, 112  
 Giri Chhina : 19, 20  
 Girgaon : 18  
 Girwar : 79, 94, 256  
 Gita : 260  
 Giwar : 8, 12, 15, 76, 79, 80, 116, 257  
 Godavari : 35  
 Goel Deota : 263  
 Dodholia : 12  
 Gogain : 109  
 Goguris : 117  
 Gomati : 6, 7, 8, 12  
 Gondge : 174  
 Gopalkot : 6, 7, 12, 14, 18, 94, 104, 253, 254  
 Gopildevi-ka-geet : 221  
 Gorakhnath : 16, 17  
 Goriganga : 14  
 Goril : 79, 80  
 Goriya : 79  
 Gorkhali : 71  
 Gorkhaligeet : 221  
 Gorkhas : 2, 59, 60, 61, 62, 251  
 Gosain (s) : 254  
 Goverdhan pratipala : 81  
 Government Basic Training College, Laxmeshwar : 215  
 Government Basic Training College, Pokharkhali : 215  
 Government Basic Training College, Tarikhet : 215  
 Government Girls Basic Training College, Almora : 215  
 Government Girls Higher Secondary School, Dwarahat : 213  
 Government Girls Higher Secondary School, Ranikhet : 213  
 Government Girls Intermediate College, Almora : 213  
 Government Girls Secondary School : 262  
 Government Higher Secondary School, Dwarahat : 212  
 Government Intermediate College, Almora : 213  
 Government Intermediate College, Garanath : 213  
 Government Intermediate College, Lohaghat : 213  
 Government Junior Basic Training College, Almora : 215  
 Govind Singh : 81  
 Gowan : 62, 172  
 Grand (Hotel) : 253  
 Granodiorites : 16, 17  
 Gujarat : 74  
 Gujarati Brahmana : 43  
 Gujarghat : 115  
 Gujarghati : 7, 114  
 Gullekh : 232  
 Gumalikhet : 16, 17  
 Gumdes : 9, 81  
 Gunathi : 232  
 Gupta : 35  
 Gurkhas : 135, 167, 171, 172, 188, 189, 207.  
 Gwaldam : 17, 19  
 Gwalla : 79  
 Gyan Chand : 42, 51, 52, 53  
 Gyan Udhaya Higher Secondary School, Bhanoli : 212  
 "H"  
 Halbanewale : 75  
 Haldwani : 2, 23, 121, 128, 135, 136, 137, 138, 141, 144, 178, 237  
 Haliya : 77  
 Hallett M.G. : 198  
 Hamlet : 220

Hammira : 40  
 Hankiya : 77  
 Hanuman : 79  
 Haradatta : 34  
 Harap : 19, 137  
 Harara : 231, 258  
 Harela : 80  
 Har Govind Pant : 64  
 Har Govind Pant Hospital, Almora : 223, 228  
 Hari Chand : 40, 43  
 Hairhar Chand : 43  
 Harikishan : 66  
 Hariyala : 217  
 Harnandan Punetha Scholarship Endowment Trusts, Lohaghat : 244  
*Harsha Charita* : 220  
 Harsila : 232  
 Har Singh : 42, 43  
 Haru : 79  
 Haryala : 80  
 Haryana : 109  
 Hastia : 15  
 Hastidal : 62  
 Hastinapur : 33  
 Hastings (Fort) : 261  
 Hathi Parvat : 253  
 Hatkeshwar : 259  
 Hatwal : 73  
 Hawalbagh : 4, 13, 59, 60, 62, 101, 105, 110, 113, 118, 166, 195, 231, 232  
 Hearsay : 62  
 Heer-yatra : 218  
 Hem Chandra : 64  
 Henry Ramsay : 63, 208, 222  
 Hidimla : 32  
 Higher Secondary School, Binsik : 213  
 Higher Secondary School, Champawat : 212  
 Higher Secondary School, Dhwal : 212  
 Higher Secondary School, Ganai, Chamkhutia : 212  
 Higher Secondary School, Jaurasi : 213  
 Higher Secondary School, Manila : 212  
 Himachala Pradesh : 69, 94  
 Himachala : 31  
 Himadri : 15, 16, 19  
 Himalaya(s) : 5, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 61, 65, 78, 91, 101, 253, 255, 262  
 Himmat Gosain : 54  
 Hindi : 51, 71, 72, 200, 208, 219, 221, 247, 248, 260  
 Hinduism : 72, 78  
 Hindus : 8, 39, 47, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 101, 141, 219  
*Hindustan* : 248  
 Hiramani : 65  
 Hiranya Kashipu : 31  
 Hiuen Tsang : 36  
 Holi : 81, 188, 241  
 Holi Pipatti : 232  
 Home Rule League : 64  
 Home Rule movement : 64  
 Huras : 33  
 Hurka : 217, 218  
 Hurkiya : 77, 89  
 Hurakiya-bol : 218, 219  
 Husain Khan Tukariya : 47

## "I"

Ichchhatadeva : 38  
 Id-uz-Zuha : 188  
 Imambara, Almora : 244  
*Imprint* : 248  
 India : 32, 34, 37, 66, 69, 73, 118, 179  
 Indian British : 62  
*Indian Express* : 248  
 Indian National Congress : 64  
 Indian Red Cross Society : 235, 250  
 Indo-Aryan : 72  
 Indra Chand : 40  
 Indradeva Rajbar : 41  
 Industrial Training Institute, Almora : 213  
 Ishtaganadeva : 38  
 Islam : 72  
 Iswardhar : 30

## "J"

Jagar : 218, 219  
 Jagat Chand : 52  
 Jageshwar : 30  
*Jagrit Yuvak* : 248  
 Jahangir : 49  
 Jain : 89  
 Jaingan : 6, 255  
 Jaingamin : 94  
 Jainism : 72  
 Jainti : 223, 229  
 Jaipal : 40  
 Jaipur : 55  
 Jairaj : 7  
 Jakh : 31  
 Jakhani : 31  
 Jakhara : 19  
 Jakhnuala : 31  
 Jakhola : 31  
 Jakhsaurh : 31  
 Jalali : 229  
 Jalmani : 229, 230  
 Jalna : 6, 15  
 Jam : 12  
 Janardan Polytechnic : 252  
 Janmastami : 217  
 Jan Sangh : 245, 246, 247  
 Janta Higher Secondary School, Bari Chhina : 212  
 Janta Higher Secondary School, Sitala-khet : 213  
*Japa Kusum* : 221  
 Jaspur : 75  
 Jassa : 42  
 Jataganga : 258  
 Jauhari : 75  
 Jaurasi : 6, 197  
 Jhakar Sain : 81  
 Jhakatha Deva : 41  
 Jhandi Dhar : 256  
 Jharigaon : 7  
 Jhijhar : 54  
 Jhijhar Joshis : 74  
 Jhimar : 109  
 Jhinjhar : 221  
 Jhiroli : 19  
 Jhora : 81, 217, 218

Jhumaila : 217, 218  
 Jhusi : 39, 41, 75  
 Jodhpur : 55  
 Joga Malla Subah : 60, 171  
 Jogeshwar : 6, 30, 31, 32, 38, 44, 53, 55,  
 79, 80, 197, 230, 259  
 Johar : 3  
 Joshimath : 37, 38  
 Joshi(s) : 39, 48, 57, 58, 59, 73, 74  
 Joshi, Badridatt : 64  
 Joshi, Ghanshyam : 216  
 Joshi, Harak Deb : 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62,  
 221  
 Joshi, Jai Krishna : 55, 56, 57  
 Joshi, Jayadatta : 64  
 Joshi, Jwaladatta : 64  
 Joshi, Lakshmi Datta : 221  
 Joshi, Liladhar : 220  
 Joshi, Mohan : 64, 200  
 Joshim Ramapati : 55  
 Joshi, Shib Deo : 54, 55, 56  
 Joshi, Sivadatta : 65  
 Jugbura : 3  
 Juniyagarh : 51  
 Jyotirlingas : 31  
 Jyotishi : 74

### "K"

Kachahri-ki-dewal : 259  
*Kadambini* : 248  
 Kafra : 232  
 Kaira(s) : 45, 75  
 Kairarau : 12, 45, 75, 94  
 Kaklason : 75, 81  
 Kakrightat : 13  
 Kalagarh : 23  
 Kalamatia : 62, 253  
 Kalapani : 13  
 Kali : 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 16, 17,  
 23, 30, 37, 45, 59, 62, 78, 79, 91,  
 137, 144, 218, 254  
 Kalidas : 220  
 Kali Gad : 9, 13  
 Kalika : 41  
 Kalika Devi : 256  
 Kali Kalyan Chand : 45  
 Kali Kumaon : 3, 4, 30, 32, 37, 38, 39,  
 40, 44, 59, 63, 70, 72, 75, 101, 167, 172,  
 254, 256, 257, 260, 261  
 Kalimat : 13  
 Kalinag : 6  
 Kalinjar : 75  
 Kali Rau : 6, 258  
 Kalron : 12  
 Kalsain : 258  
 Kalna : 79  
 Kalu Mahra : 63  
 Kalvisht : 79  
 Kalwars : 240  
 Kalyan Chand I—2, 40, 41, 53, 54, 55, 255  
 Kalyanrajadeva : 37  
 Kamaila : 44  
 Kamleshwar : 259  
 Kanadeo : 30, 32  
 Kanal : 14  
 Kanari : 12  
 Kanari Chinaa : 18, 232

Kanda : 4, 229  
 Kanda Intermediate College, Kanda : 213,  
 248.  
 Kandarkhua : 13  
 Kandpal, Badrinath : 66  
 Kangra : 74, 142  
 Kangri : 71  
 Kanishka : 34  
 Kannauj : 74  
 Kanpur : 112, 126, 134, 135, 237  
 Kanya Kubja Brahmana(s) : 74  
 Kaosiung : 105  
 Kaphni : 7, 9, 11, 14  
 Kapila : 258  
 Kapileshwar : 79, 81  
 Kapkot : 4, 213  
 Kapleshwar : 258  
 Kapura Nala : 103  
 Karakoti (s) : 75  
 Kark-Sankranti : 80, 217  
 Karkhana Bazar : 252  
 Karma Chand : 40  
 Karmi : 108, 109, 195  
 Karnali : 36  
 Karanaprayag : 255, 256, 257, 262  
 Kartaviraya : 32  
 Kartipura : 35  
 Kartripura : 35  
 Karttikeya : 35, 80, 217  
 Karttikeyanagara : 35  
 Karttikeyapura : 35, 37, 38, 41  
 Kashipur : 56, 57, 137  
 Kashmir : 48  
 Kasturba : 65  
 Kasturba Mahila Utthan Mandal, Lakshmi  
 Ashram, Kausani : 249  
 Katakwal : 76  
 Katakwalis : 44  
 Katarnal : 1, 37, 38, 39, 62, 76, 78, 79  
 Katehr : 42, 47  
 Katehriyas : 42, 43, 50, 53, 55  
 Kathayats : 75  
 Kathgodam : 118, 121, 136, 137, 141, 143,  
 145, 146, 251, 254, 261, 262  
 Kathlar : 8  
 Kathpuria : 128  
 Katur : 101  
 Katur : 8, 12, 14, 15, 23, 27, 31, 35, 37,  
 38, 40, 41, 45, 48, 52, 55, 79, 118, 222,  
 253, 254, 280  
 Kauravas : 32, 33, 215  
 Kausani : 6, 19, 20, 65, 94, 215, 223, 232,  
 260, 261, 262  
 Kaushalya : 12  
 Kavyamimamsa : 35  
 Kayala : 20, 232  
 Kedar : 259  
 Kedarnath : 223  
 Khagmara : 1, 45, 46  
 Khan Khalil-Ullah : 50  
 Khamlekh : 42  
 Khamlekhgarhi : 7  
 Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan : 66  
 Khar<sub>nsar</sub> : 257  
 Kharahi : 123  
 Khargu : 42  
 Kharparadeo : 37

Khasas : 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 73, 75, 76, 78, 86, 158.  
 Khasadesha : 30, 33  
 Khasamandala : 33  
 Khaspurja : 13  
 Khasparjiya : 72  
 Khasiya(s) : 38, 40, 41, 43, 45, 46, 54, 73, 75, 76, 84  
 Khastari Goduora : 12  
 Khati(s) : 9, 75  
 Khatia Kharak : 11  
 Khawas Khan : 46  
 Kherd : 74  
 Kheri : 234  
 Khetsar : 7, 8, 94  
 Khilpati : 62  
 Khirau : 12  
 Khizer Khan : 42  
 Khalbhiteriya : 76  
 Khor : 12  
 Khumarh : 66  
 Khushal Singh Julal : 63  
 Kilpur : 60  
*King Lear* : 220  
 Kinwali : 230  
 Kirati Chand : 44, 45  
 Kirta(s) : 31, 32, 33, 36, 72  
 Kirtamandala : 30, 33  
 Kisan Krishi Vidyalaya, Garur : 212  
 Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party : 245, 246  
 Kishan Singh : 56, 57  
 Kishnu : 44  
 Klipper : 19  
 Kojagar : 80  
 Kolis : 77, 117  
 Konkan : 73  
 Kosi : 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 20, 45, 58, 61, 62, 94, 144, 199, 230, 252, 260  
 Kosan : 2  
 Kosila : 12  
 Kota : 2  
 Kotah : 60  
 Kotalgarrh : 31, 59, 62, 261  
 Kotela : 11  
 Kotharis : 74  
 Kot-kalika : 79  
 Kot-Kangra Devi : 258  
 Kotli : 12  
 Kottavi : 261  
 Krishi Higher Secondary School, Dofar : 213  
 Krishna : 78, 80  
 Krishna Nand Pathak : 216  
*Krishna Pandey Ka Kaliyuga* : 220  
 Kuch Gad : 9, 13  
 Kudzu Vine : 106, 112  
 Kulcta, Ramakanth : 44  
 Kulinda(s) : 33, 34  
 Kulinda Vishaya : 30, 32  
 Kumaon : 1, 2, 5, 6, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 41, 42, 43, 46, 48, 51, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 73, 74, 75, 76, 79, 82, 91, 101, 113, 118, 121, 129, 133, 135, 139, 146, 167, 169, 170, 172, 176, 178, 181, 187, 189, 190, 192, 195, 196, 197, 204, 207, 208, 215, 217, 219, 220, 246, 247, 251.

Kumaoni : 44, 51, 52, 54, 55, 57, 61, 62, 63.  
*Kumaon Ka Itihas* : 221  
 Kumauni : 43, 71, 72, 220, 221  
 Kumayya : 76  
 Kumbhakarma : 31  
 Kumpur : 61  
 Kuninaon : 35  
 Kunindas : 31, 32, 33, 34, 35  
 Kunj Sharma : 43  
 Kunwari : 9, 12  
 Kurma : 78, 256  
 Kurmachala : 30, 32, 256  
 Kurmanchal Sanskrit Pathshala, Champawat : 216  
 Kurmaprastha : 30  
 Kurmarajya : 43  
 Kurmashila : 30  
 Kurmavana : 30  
 Kushana : 34, 35  
 Kuttauli : 2  
 Kuthrar : 94  
 Kuthrar Gad : 12  
 Kwairala : 14  
 Kylandrine : 34  
 Kyunki : 217, 218

### "J."

Ladakh : 105  
 Ladhiya : 8, 9, 13, 14, 18  
 Lahor : 14, 19  
 Lakhampur : 32, 36, 38, 45, 257  
 Lakshmeshwar : 50  
 Lakshmi : 80, 81, 259  
 Lakshmi Chand : 49, 50  
 Lala Bazar : 252, 253  
 Lalat Sah : 58  
 Lalitashuradeva : 38  
 Lalkua : 141  
 Lal Mandi : 251  
 Lal Singh : 57, 58, 59, 60  
 Langara : 4, 6, 196  
 Lamkeshwar : 101, 118  
 Lanka : 31  
 Lanki : 2  
 Laspa Dhura : 5  
 Latola : 74  
 Laxmeshwar : 253  
 Laxmi Chand : 40, 170, 254  
 Laxmi Devi Medal Endowment Trust, Almora : 244  
 Lathwal Narsingh : 63  
 Latu : 258  
 Lech : 105  
 Leprosy Hospital and Home (Methodist Church) : 222, 227, 228, 229, 253  
 Leti : 109  
*Life* : 248  
 Linguistic Survey of India : 220  
*Link* : 248  
 Lodi Daulat Khan : 42  
 Lohba : 17, 54, 58, 257  
 Lohabatti : 13  
 Lohaghat : 4, 8, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20, 79, 80, 106, 112, 120, 121, 123, 126, 138, 148, 156, 157, 167, 173, 187, 188, 196, 198, 201, 229, 232, 235, 251, 260, 261

Lohar : 77  
 Loharghat : 13  
 Loharkhet : 18, 232  
 Lohata : 197  
 Lohawati : 8, 13  
 Lohughat : 260  
 Lokhora : 7  
 Lok Kalakar Sangh : 89, 219  
 Lok Kala Shikshana Kendra : 219  
 London Missionary Society : 78, 222  
 Loth : 94  
 Love grass : 106, 112

### "M"

Machiadh Bhandari : 14  
 Madden Major : 11  
 Madhava Garurand : 64  
 Madho Singh Phartyal : 63  
 Madhya Pradesh : 69  
 Magadha : 34  
*Mahabharata* : 33, 73, 78, 79, 218, 219  
 Mahabharat War : 33  
 Mahadeva : 43, 46, 55, 78, 258, 255, 261  
 Mahal : 251  
 Mahant(s) : 75  
 Mahatma Gandhi Higher Secondary School, Wajula : 212  
 Mahakali : 259, 260  
 Mahalgaon : 15  
 Mahendra Chand : 59, 60  
 Mahipala : 41  
 Mahra(s) : 75  
 Mahrauri : 2, 6  
 Maiktoli : 5, 11  
 Main Central Thrust : 18  
 Mainpuri : 75  
 Mairal Chuting Dhar : 5  
 Majkot : 25  
 Majkholi : 232  
 Makarsan Kranti : 81, 85, 139  
 Makri : 74  
 Malagaon : 55  
 Malitas : 75  
 Malla Bisand : 2  
 Malla Mahal : 251  
 Malli Bazar : 252, 253  
 Malli Doti : 262  
 Mall Road : 252, 253  
 Manan : 230  
*Manaskhanda* : 30  
 Mandal : 94  
 Mandaliya : 74  
 Mandhatri : 32  
 Mangal : 218  
 Mangdoli : 230  
 Manihars : 77  
 Manik : 52  
 Manik Chand : 45  
 Manila : 7, 75, 231  
 Mankoti : 46  
*Manohar Kahaniyan* : 248  
 Manral : 75  
 Mansari : 94  
 Mansarowar : 30  
 Mansarowar hotel : 253  
 Mansyari : 197  
 Manullah Saikh : 64  
 Manural(s) : 75

Mara(s) : 39, 45, 53, 56, 59, 75  
 Marathas : 55  
 Marathi : 51, 71, 221  
 Marchula Co-operative Marketing Society : 106  
 Markandeya : 31  
 Masi : 8, 94, 144, 232  
 Masjid, Lal Kurti Bazar, Almora : 244  
 Matela : 108, 195  
 Matela Mahadeo : 231  
 Mathpal(s) : 74  
 Matipura : 36  
 Matiram : 51  
 Mauna : 103  
 Maurya : 34  
*Maya* : 248  
 Mayavati : 222, 228, 229, 249  
 Mayavati Charitable Hospital : 222, 229  
 Mayo, Lord : 262  
 Meerut : 63, 105  
 Meaken and Co., Messers : 178  
*Meghdoot* : 220  
 Mehta, Mohan Singh : 65  
 Mela : 218  
 Merang : 74  
 Methodist Church, Almora : 228  
 Mexican Larm Rajo : 102  
 Milkali : 13  
 Mirals : 75  
 Mirror Carp : 113  
 Mirtoli : 15  
 Mirza : 79  
 Mirshra(s) : 74  
*Mitra Vinod* : 221  
 Miyans : 75  
*Mochi* : 77  
*Moh* : 221  
 Mohan : 7, 13, 114, 136, 257  
 Mohan Chand : 58, 59  
 Mohan J. H. R. Secondary School, Bageshwar : 212  
 Mohan Joshi Jalashaya : 199  
 Mohan Singh : 57  
 Moradabad : 123  
 Morepateuri : 25, 141, 178, 240  
 Mornaulla : 6, 15  
 Metiopathar : 108  
 Mrigthuni : 5, 11  
 Mrityundaya : 79, 258, 259  
 Mrityunjaya Pandit : 35  
 Mubarak Shah : 43  
 Mughal : 47, 49, 50, 52, 53  
 Muhammad Sah : 53, 54  
 Muharram : 81  
*Mukta* : 248  
 Mukteshwar : 6  
 Mukteshwar hotel : 253  
 Municipal Karamchari Union, Almora : 238  
 Murlimanohar : 79, 198, 252  
 Muslim(s) : 41, 42, 46, 47, 77, 79, 82, 84, 222, 244,  
 Mussoorie : 64

### "N"

Nagar : 12  
 Nagargaon : 33  
 Nagarjan : 33

- Nagarjun : 79  
 Nagarkhan : 230  
 Nagar Kotia : 33  
 Nagar Seem : 33  
 Nagas : 31, 32, 33  
 Nagchula : 33  
 Nagnath : 44, 52, 79  
 Nagar : 47  
 Nagpani : 262  
 Nagpur : 33  
 Nagrar : 248  
*Nagraj* : 248  
 Nagtalia : 33  
 Nagthat : 18  
 Nag Tibba : 15, 17  
 Nahan : 55  
*Nai Kahaniyan* : 248  
 Nail : 19  
 Nail-ki-Pokhar : 46  
 Naini : 5  
 Naini Tal : 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 12, 13, 14, 18, 23, 45, 53, 61, 63, 67, 68, 70, 105, 106, 133, 136, 141, 143, 144, 145, 164, 167, 168, 169, 178, 187, 190, 192, 195, 196, 197, 234, 246, 251, 256, 257.  
 Naini Tal Bank Ltd. : 133, 262  
 Nair : 7  
 Naithana : 58  
 Nakuri : 15, 33, 79  
 Nampa : 256  
 Nanak : 81  
 Nanakosi : 13  
 Nanda : 34, 51, 78, 79, 218  
 Nanda Devi : 5  
 Nandaghunti : 260  
 Nanda Khani : 5  
 Nanda Khat : 5  
 Nandakini : 18  
 Nanda Kot : 5, 9, 14, 15, 253, 260  
*Nandan* : 248  
 Nand Kund : 5  
 Nandashtami : 80  
 Nandram : 57, 58  
 Nanki Chand : 40, 41  
 Narahmandal : 2  
 Narakhaturdashi : 81  
 Naraini : 259  
 Narain Sanskrit Pathshala, Kamedi Devi,  
 Kanda : 216  
 Narchand : 40  
 Narendra Deva, Acharya : 66  
 Nar Sahi, Kazi : 60  
 Nar Singh : 53/78, 219  
 Narsinha : 217  
 Nathu : 73  
 Nathuraj : 74  
 National Cadet Corps and Bharat Scouts  
 and Guides Association : 216  
*National Herald* : 248  
 National Higher Secondary School,  
 Ranikhet : 212  
 National Malaria Eradication Programme :  
 234  
*Natraj* : 248  
 Naugaon : 12, 13  
 Nauleshwar : 255  
 Naurar : 7, 12  
*Nav Bharat Times* : 248  
*Navjeevan* : 248  
*Navnet* : 248  
 Nawab Vizir : 54  
 Naya : 75, 79, 255  
 Nayeli : 2  
 Negis : 76  
 Nehru, Jawahar Lal : 66, 219  
 Neleshwar : 79, 81  
 Neoli : 218  
 Nepal : 1, 4, 13, 37, 38, 40, 45, 59, 60, 61, 62, 69, 136, 137, 138, 141, 181, 183, 227, 256  
*Nepali Bhasha Ko-geet* : 221  
 Nicolls : 62  
*Niharika* : 248  
 Nilkanth : 259  
 Nilu Gosain : 50  
 Nilu Kathayat : 42  
 Nimbara : 38  
 Nirai : 208  
 Nirankar : 217  
 Nirbai Chand : 40  
 "O"  
 Ojhas : 74  
 Omar Khayyam : 221  
 Ordovician : 17  
 Orh : 77  
 Ostis : 74  
 "P"  
 Pacheshwar : 14  
 Padma Joshi Fund, Almora : 244  
 Padmanabha : 44  
 Padamgir : 33  
 Padmatadeva : 38, 41  
 Padyar(s) : 75  
 Padyarkot : 41  
 Pahari Central : 72  
 Pahari : 77  
 Paithana : 66, 262  
 Pakistan : 69, 70, 78  
 Palbelon : 14, 261  
 Pali : 3, 4  
 Palwarth : 109  
 Panar : 69  
 Panchala : 32  
 Panchchulhi : 253, 260  
 Panchkedar : 259  
 Panchpurviyas : 75  
 Pandali Rau : 12  
 Pandavas : 32, 33, 217, 257, 261  
 Pandava Yatra : 218  
 Pande : 73, 74  
 Pande, Hari Krishna : 64  
 Pande, Hariram : 64  
 Pande, Kulomani : 43  
 Pande Mahti : 74  
 Pande Manallya : 74  
 Pande Muldeva : 74  
 Pandey Nayal : 74  
 Pande Nayana Sukh : 221  
 Pande, Prem Ballabh : 64  
 Pande Shribrabha : 79  
 Pande Shridhar : 74  
 Pandey, Chatur bhuj : 74

Pandey Badridatta : 221  
 Pandey, Gauri Datta : 221  
 Pandey, Krishna : 226  
 Pandey Visheshwar : 220  
 Pandit Ishwari Datt : 244  
 Joshi Scholarship Endowment Trust,  
     Almora : 244  
 Pandit Janardan Joshi Industrial and Tech-  
 nical Institute, Almora : 215  
 Pandukeshwar : 38  
 Pandwakhal : 7  
 Panipat : 55  
 Pant : 53, 73, 74  
 Pant, Govind Vallabh : 64, 66  
 Pant, Kedardatta : 65  
 Pant, Mathura Dutt : 216  
 Pant Parkhu : 48  
 Pant Purshottam : 48  
 Pant Sumitranandan : 260  
 Pantnagar : 105  
 Pannaraula : 259  
 Panunaula : 232  
 Panwar : 75  
 Panwali Doar : 5  
*Parag* : 248  
 Param-bhattaraka maharajadhiraja : 36  
 Parashara : 74  
 Paratanganas : 34  
 Parbat Chand : 41  
 Parduman Chand : 58, 59, 60  
 Parkoti - 74  
 Parvataka : 34  
 Parvati : 31, 78, 217, 253  
 Past Sauni : 7  
 Patel Bhuwaneswar : 259  
 Pathaks : 74  
 Pathan : 42  
 Patia(s) : 81, 123, 124, 220  
 Patmis : 74  
 Patoliya, Ranjit : 53  
 Patti Mahrauli Golphat : 2  
 Paurava : 36  
 Persian : 72, 221  
 Petsal : 6  
 Phadvari : 19  
 Phaldakot : 3, 4, 23, 41, 45, 70, 72, 75,  
     167, 172, 221, 263  
 Phartyals : 39, 53, 56, 59, 75  
 Phurkia : 9  
 Pielaon : 232  
 Pilibhit : 190, 192  
 Pilkha : 221  
 Pinakeshwar : 79, 261  
 Pinath : 6, 12, 261  
 Pindar : 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 17, 25  
 Pindari : 9, 10, 11, 16, 259  
 Pitaliya : 75  
 Pithoragarh : 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 13, 14, 17, 18,  
     23, 35, 37, 38, 45, 46, 48, 59, 64, 67,  
     117, 135, 141, 144, 145, 156, 163, 178,  
     190, 197, 208, 245, 251, 256, 259  
 Planning Research and Action Institute,  
     Lucknow : 228  
 Podhar : 108  
 Pokharkhali : 252  
 Po-lo-hih-mo-pu-lo : 36  
 Pradip Shah : 54, 56  
 Praja Socialist : 245, 246, 247

Pratap Chand : 45  
 Pratishthana : 35  
 Precambria : 16  
 Precambrian : 17  
 Prem : 221  
 Prem Vidyalaya Higher Secondary School,  
     Tarikhet : 212  
 Presbyterian : 79  
 Provincial Congress Committee : 64  
 Ptolemy : 34  
 Pul Hindola : 223, 229, 230, 232  
 Punabagar : 12  
 Pungar : 14, 15, 19  
 Puniabagar : 18  
 Puniagiri : 55, 79, 80, 261  
 Puni Chand : 45  
 Punjab : 69, 141  
 Punjabi : 71  
 Punjab Industrial Bank Ltd. : 129  
 Punli Dhar : 12  
 Punyagiri Devi : 52  
*Puranas* : 73, 219  
 Puran Chand : 40  
 Puran Mal : 52  
 Fusti : 259  
 Putreshwari : 79

"Q"

*Quami Awaz* : 248  
 Quit India Movement : 65  
*Quran* : 79  
 Qurela : 231

"R"

Raghu : 32  
 Rahmat Khan, Hafiz : 54, 56, 57  
 Raghunath : 79  
 Ragruban : 260  
 Railkot : 59  
*Raja Bhaiya* : 248  
 Rajapur : 46, 251  
 Rajashe khara : 35  
 Rajasthan : 55, 69  
 Rajasuya sacrifice : 32  
 Rajbar : 41  
 Rajbunga : 39  
 Ragis : 33  
 Rajkolis : 75  
 Rajput : 38, 40, 42, 73, 75, 76, 80, 82, 84,  
     85, 90, 117, 189, 218, 240, 258  
 Rajwar : 75  
 Rajyakiratas : 33  
 Rakshasas : 31, 32, 33  
 Rakshabandhan : 80  
 Rama : 32, 80  
*Ramayana* : 78, 80, 88, 220  
 Ram Bahadur : 59  
 Ram Chand : 41  
 Ram Chandra : 79  
 Ramdatta : 47  
 Rameshwar : 14  
 Ramganga : 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 17,  
     20, 34, 36, 48, 91, 94, 103, 113, 144, 255,  
     256  
 Ramgarh : 2  
 Ramieplants : 106



Ramkrishna Math, Behur, Howrab : 222, 228, 249

Ramlila Fair : 80

Ramna : 103

Ramnagar : 23, 106, 136, 137, 138, 141, 142, 143, 145, 256, 262, 263.

Ramnavami : 80

Ramola : 218, 219

Rampur : 62, 123, 178, 184, 232

Rampur Bushair : 109

Rampur Distillery and Chemical Works : 178

Ramsay Inter College, Almora : 208, 213, 151, 252.

Ramshila : 198, 252

Ranas : 75

Ranchula : 52

Ranchula Fort : 254

Ranchulakot : 80

Rangor : 6

Ranikhet : 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 15, 17, 18, 21, 32, 56, 68, 70, 71, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 87, 101, 106, 107, 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 118, 120, 121, 123, 124, 127, 129, 133, 134, 136, 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 148, 156, 158, 167, 168, 177, 178, 179, 182, 186, 187, 188, 190, 193, 196, 197, 211, 222, 223, 228, 232, 234, 237, 239, 240, 244, 245, 246, 251, 252, 255, 256, 257, 258, 261, 262, 263.

Ranikhet Inter College, Ranikhet : 213, 162.

Ranikuna : 232

Ransila : 257

Raotela(s) : 54, 56, 59, 75

Raschandrika : 220

Ratan Chand : 44, 170

Ratgali : 48

Rathors : 75

Ratla : 14

Ratnadawal : 258

Ratneshvar - 79

Rauts : 75

Ravana : 31, 80

Rawat : 33, 38, 39, 76, 117

Regal Cinema : 252, 253

Regaruban : 15

Republican : 245, 246

Republic Day : 239

Research and Testing Laboratory : 126

Reserve Bank of India : 130

Risheshvar : 79

Riskan : 12

Rithagar : 94, 255

Rithal : 19

Riturainas : 218

Rohila(s) : 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58

Rohilkhand : 47, 55, 61, 129, 197

Rohillas : 251, 258

Royal(Dr.) : 101, 118

Ryabaiyat : 221

Rudra Chand : 47, 48, 49, 207, 215

Rudra Damodar : 44

Rudrapur : 234

Rudra Sau : 43

Rudresha : 36

Rukminivivaha : 221

Rup Chand : 40

Rupeshvar : 79

Ruriya : 77

Russell's : 29

Ryuni : 70

## "S"

Sabaliya Visht : 75

Sab-e-Barat : 81

Sabir Shah : 53

Sabli : 75

Safdar Jang : 54

Sagara : 32

Sah : 76, 129

Sah, Jaikrit : 58

Sah Indra Lal : 64, 65

Sah Nathulal : 65

Sah Parduman : 58

Saharanpur : 101, 118

Sahinbhani : 5, 25

Sahu (s) : 48, 51

Sail : 199

Sainj : 74

Sain Manus : 75

Sajjid Sultan : 43

Saka(s) : 34, 35

Sakuni : 6

Sala : 232

Salam : 2, 15, 33, 79, 96

Salgawar : 5

Salikari Sramik Sangh, Ranikhet : 238

Salivahana : 259

Salmani : 223

Salenaditya : 38

Salt : 4, 45, 65, 66, 75, 101, 196, 231, 232, 257

Sama : 232

Sambal : 42

Samdar : 12

Samta : 248

Samudragupta : 35

Samyukt Socialist : 245, 246

Sangar : 15

Sangeet Natak Akademy, New Delhi : 219

Sangura : 12

Sani Udyar : 232

Sankaracharya : 259

Sanoli : 124

Sansar Chand : 40, 74

Sanskrit : 1, 207, 208, 215, 216, 220, 221

Sanwal Sadanand : 64

Saptahik Hindustan : 248

Sarainkhet : 7

Sarana : 262

Saraswati : 248

Sarda : 5

Sarika : 2

Sarita : 248

Sarju : 4, 5, 19

Sartana : 15

Sarvodaya Higher Secondary School,

Jainti : 212

Saryu : 31

Sastri Laxmidatta : 64

Satara : 51

Sati : 30, 259

Satjum : 20

Satrali : 81, 208

Satti, Shiva Datta : 221

- Sanla : 230  
 Sauni : 7  
 School of Modern Indian Dancing,  
     Almora : 219  
*Science Today* : 248  
*Screen* : 248  
 Seran : 13  
 Shahariatak : 232  
 Shah Jahan : 50  
 Shaikhs : 77  
 Shakespeare : 220  
 Shakti : 221, 248  
 Shakti Gosain : 48, 49  
 Shakun Kar : 218  
 Shalivahana : 35, 37  
*Shama* : 248  
 Shamam : 231  
 Shambara : 32  
 Shambhu : 73  
 Shastri, Lal Bahadur : 219  
 Sheikh Allam : 214  
 Sheikh Mustaqcem Khan : 244  
 Sheikh Qadir Bux : 244  
 Sher Dauda : 7  
 Shesh Naga : 1  
 Shia : 79  
 Shilpkar : 72, 73, 76, 77, 87  
 Shilval : 74  
 Shim : 13, 14  
 Shiskhani : 20  
 Shitladevi : 79  
 Shiv Chand : 59  
 Shor : 3, 17, 44, 46  
 Shravani : 80  
*Shrimad Bhagwat Gita* : 220  
 Shrinath : 13  
 Shronitapura : 31  
 Shudra(s) : 73, 76  
 Shyamadevi : 79  
*Shvenashastra* : 48  
 Siahi Devi : 62, 199, 251  
 Sialkot : 223, 229  
 Siddha Narsing : 79  
 Siddhanti Sidhnidhi : 220  
 Sikhs : 78, 81  
 Sikhism : 72  
 Sikkim : 17  
 Silakhola : 48  
 Silar Mahadeo : 8  
 Silor : 70, 232  
 Simaltiya Pande(s) : 74  
 Sinora : 232  
 Sinyon Gad : 15  
 Sipti : 70  
 Sira : 3, 44, 46, 48  
 Sirakot : 57  
 Sirmur : 55  
 Sitala Devi : 258, 259  
 Sitapur Eye Hospital : 221, 262  
 Sitlakhhet : 230, 232  
 Sitoli : 59, 62  
 Siva : 30, 31, 32, 49, 78, 80, 81, 217,  
     218, 253, 255, 259  
 Sivadatta : 34  
 Sivapalita : 34  
 Sivaratri : 80  
 Snow View Estate : 253  
 Socialist Party : 245, 246, 247  
 Solar : 35  
 Som Chand : 39, 40, 41, 74, 75, 170  
 Someshwar : 13, 15, 17, 18, 19, 26, 79,  
     94, 98, 119, 121, 124, 125, 128, 137,  
     138, 156, 197, 208, 223, 229, 232, 258,  
     262  
 Someshwar Higher Secondary School,  
     Someshwar : 212  
 Somnath : 80  
 Sonora : 105  
 Sonpal : 40  
 Sorag : 7, 9, 12, 109  
 Sorag Gad : 9  
 Soragis : 117  
 South Indians : 74  
*Sports and Pastime* : 248  
 Srimati Saraswati Bisht, Scholarship  
     Endowment Fund, Almora : 244  
 Srinagar Manjiri : 56  
 Sri Ramkrishna : 249, 250  
 Sri Ram Krishna Kutir : 249, 250  
*Star and Style* : 248  
 State Bank of India : 133, 134, 262  
 State T. B. Clinic, Almora : 227, 229  
 Strachey R. : 10, 11  
 Sual : 6, 13, 25, 58  
 Subahu : 32, 33  
 Subhiksharajadeva : 38  
 Sudasa : 32  
 Sudha Chand : 40  
 Sui : 31, 38, 39  
 Sui Bisung : 9  
 Sukhal Deo : 48  
 Sukheshvar : 79  
 Sukhi Dhar : 261  
 Sukhram : 11  
 Sultan Ibrahim : 47  
 Sundardhunga : 5, 7, 9, 11, 12  
 Sungod : 78  
 Sunni : 79  
 Sunni Central Board of Waqf, U. P.  
     Lucknow : 244  
 Suntemple : 37  
 Supi : 109  
 Sur, Islam Shah : 46  
 Surya : 78  
 Suryavanshi Rajputs : 75  
*Swadhin Praja* : 248  
 Swami Satyadeva : 64  
 Sami Vivekanand : 249  
*Swatantra Bharat* : 248  
 Syalde : 79, 258  
 Syaldey : 4, 80, 96, 208, 223, 229, 231,  
     232, 262  
 Syunara : 13, 45, 46, 49, 255, 263  
  
 "T"  
 Tachhni : 19  
 Taichung Native : 102  
 Takula : 4, 121, 166, 196, 231, 232, 262,  
     263  
 Taleshwar : 36  
 Tallades : 3, 14  
 Tallijati : 76  
 Talli Rau : 2, 14  
 Tamta : 77

Tamili : 231, 232  
 Tana : 262  
 Tanakpur : 3, 68, 106, 136, 137, 138, 141, 144, 145, 256, 260  
 Tanbha Dhaou : 56  
 Tanga : 19  
 Tanganas : 32  
 Tankara : 30  
 Tara Chand : 45, 46  
 Tarag Gadhera : 12  
 Tarag Tal : 15  
 Taragis : 39, 75  
 Tarak Jayanti Gold Medal Endowment, Trust, Almora : 244  
 Tarikhet : 4, 103, 109, 127, 166, 195, 197, 231, 232, 263  
 Tark-huturhal : 220  
 Tarun Jageshwar : 259  
 Tatoni : 12  
 Taur : 263  
 Tej : 248  
 Tejam : 17, 18, 19  
 Tewaris : 1, 73, 74  
 Tewari Narayan : 59  
 Tharkot : 5  
 Tharp : 258, 259  
*The Economic Times* : 248  
 Thela : 20  
*The Hindustan Times* : 248  
*The Illustrated Weekly of India* : 248  
*The Indian Review* : 248  
*The Mirror* : 248  
*The Modern Review* : 248  
*The New Statesman* : 248  
*The Picture Post* : 248  
*The Pioneer* : 248  
*The Reader's Digest* : 248  
*The Statesman* : 248  
*The Sunday Standard* : 248  
*The Times of India* : 248  
 Thohar Chand : 41  
 Thorton : 208  
 Thulghariya : 76  
 Tibet : 118, 126, 129, 136, 138, 139, 141, 143  
*Tika Durga* : 52  
 Tikhun : 53, 70, 79  
*Tika Jagatchandrika* : 52  
 Time : 248  
 Tola : 76  
 Tourist Home : 253  
 Tarachoma : 234  
 Traill : 62, 67, 140, 167, 172, 181, 192, 207, 220  
*Traivarnika-dharmanirvaya* : 48  
 Tribhuvanorajadeva : 37, 38  
 Tripathi Motiram : 65  
 Trijuginarayan : 79  
 Trilokapala : 38  
 Trilok Chand : 41  
 Trimal Chand : 50  
 Tripathi : 74  
 Tripurasundari : 79  
 Trisu : 32  
 Trisul : 5, 253, 260  
 Tughlaq, Firuz Shah : 42  
 Tughluq Mahmud : 42  
 Tukra : 232

Tularameshwar : 79  
 Tuper : 19  
 Turk : 258

### "U"

Uchhyur : 13, 79  
 Udaipur : 55  
 Uday Shanker : 229, 25  
 Udayapala Deva : 41  
 Udepur : 56  
 Udyan Chand : 43, 74  
 Udyochandeshvar : 79  
 Udyot Chand : 51, 258  
 Ugrari : 79  
 Ugrarudra : 79  
 Ukkakol : 20  
 Uma : 78  
 Unnao : 74  
 Upretis : 74  
 U. P. : 20, 139, 144, 154, 155, 176, 195, 197, 199, 227 246  
 Upadhyaya : 74  
 Upadhyaya, Shrivallabh Pande : 74  
 U. P. Balkan Ji Bari : 250  
 U. P. Co-operative Bank Ltd. : 133  
 U. P. Financial Corporation : 134  
 U. P. Government Roadways : 144  
 Upreti Lakshmi Datta : 216  
 Urdu : 70, 72, 200, 208, 220, 221  
*Urdu Sarita* : 248  
 Urta Major : 31  
 Urvashi : 248  
 Uttarayini : 81, 254  
 Uttar Kashi : 141  
 Uttarkhand : 219  
 Uttar Pradesh : 1, 29, 68, 69, 74, 86, 127, 141, 152, 154, 155, 177.  
 Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Federation : 119, 133

### "V"

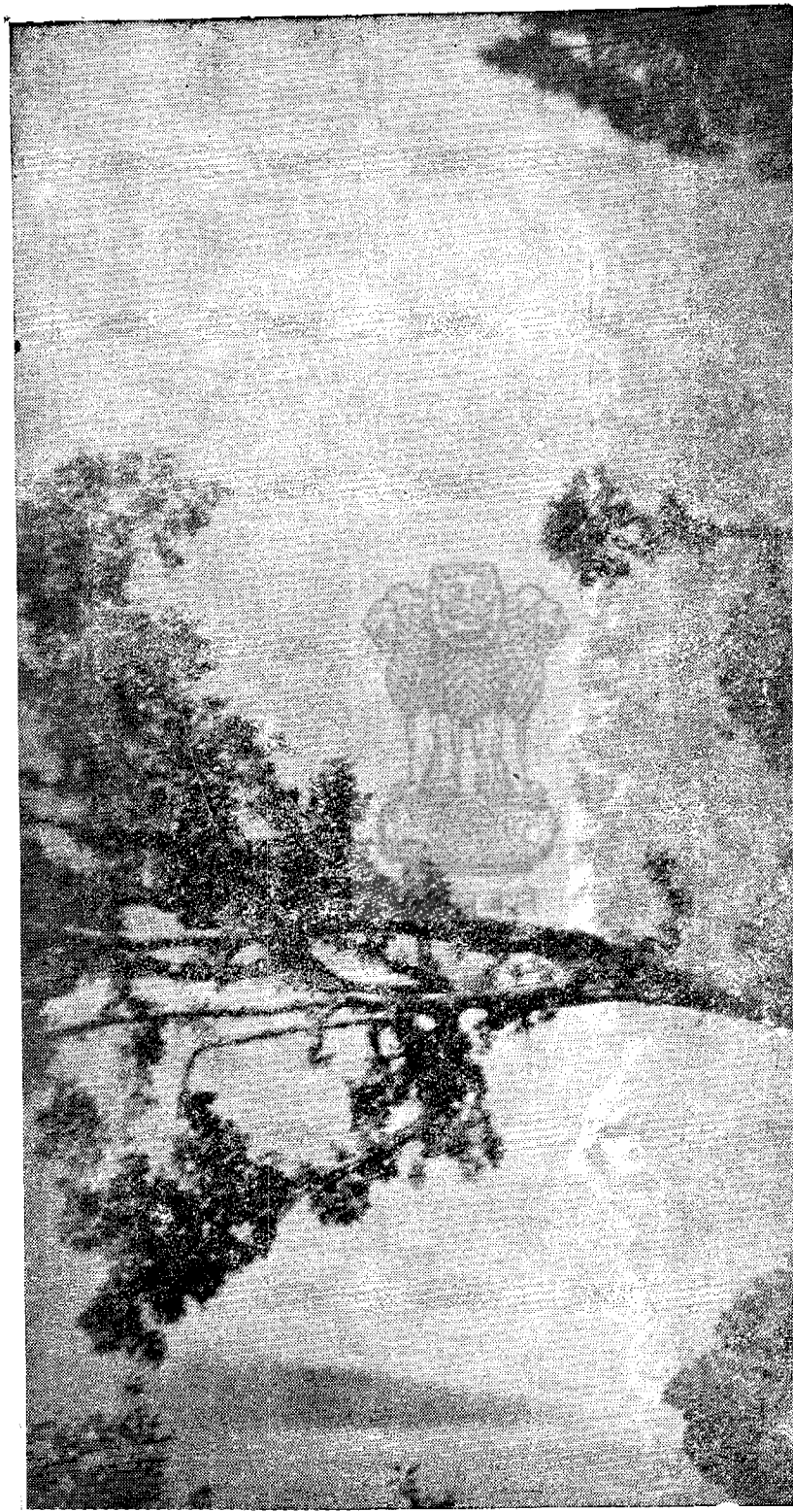
Vachaspati Pant, 64  
 Vageshvara : 31, 253  
 Vaidya(s) : 74  
 Vaidyanath : 31, 254, 259  
 Vaikritaseris : 16  
 Vatrata pattana : 32  
 Vaish : 73, 82, 84, 85, 88  
 Vaishnav, Badridatta : 65  
 Vaishnava, Motiram : 65  
*Vaivakarna* : 220  
 Valmiki : 220  
 Varahamihira : 36  
 Varahi : 80, 257  
*Varah Samhita* : 73  
 Varahi Sanskrit Pathshala, Devidhura : 216  
 Varanasi : 48, 74, 207  
 Vasudeva : 35  
 Vasuki : 33  
 Vatasavitri : 80  
*Vedas* : 207  
 Victor Mohan Joshi Hospital (for women) : 223, 228, 253  
 Victory Memorial Ex-soldiers, Benevolent Fund, Almora : 244

## INDEX

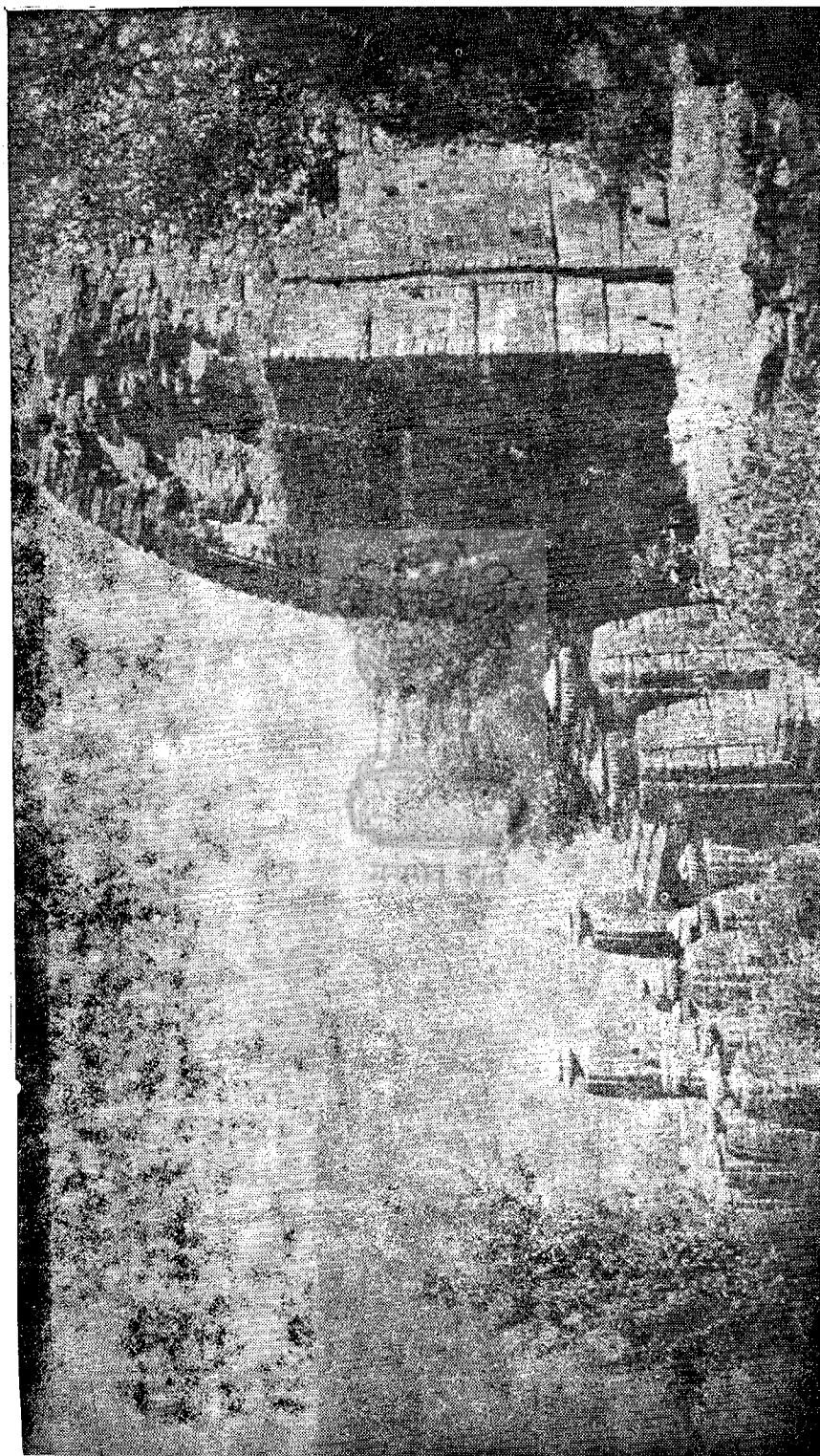
- Vijaya Dashmi : 80  
 Vijayaraj : 74  
 Vikhauti : 80  
 Vikram Chand : 43  
 Vikramaditya : 259  
 Vinoba Bhave, Acharya : 177  
 Viraddhaditya : 37  
 Viradeva : 38  
 Vishar : 74  
 Vishnu : 30, 31, 78, 256, 259, 260  
 Visht(s) : 74  
 Vishurata Sankranti : 80  
 Vishvanath : 79  
 Vivekanand Laboratory : 105, 205  
 Viriddha-Kedar : 79  
 Vriddha Kedar Siva : 48  
 Vrinda : 79  
 Vrishavarman : 36  
 Vyaghranath : 79  
 Vyaghreshvara : 31, 253
- “W”**
- Wachhani : 9, 12  
 Walla Atthuguli Walla : 261  
 Wallapani : 6  
 Wall's : 28  
 Wara : 2  
 West Bengal : 222  
 White Leghorn : 110  
 World sports : 248
- “Y”**
- Yahabin Ahmad : 42  
 Yahshas : 31  
 Yakshi : 31  
 Yakshini : 79  
 Yamduitiya : 81  
 Yandheyas : 35  
 Yayati : 32  
 Yogishvara : 31  
 Yudhishtir : 32  
 Young India : 65



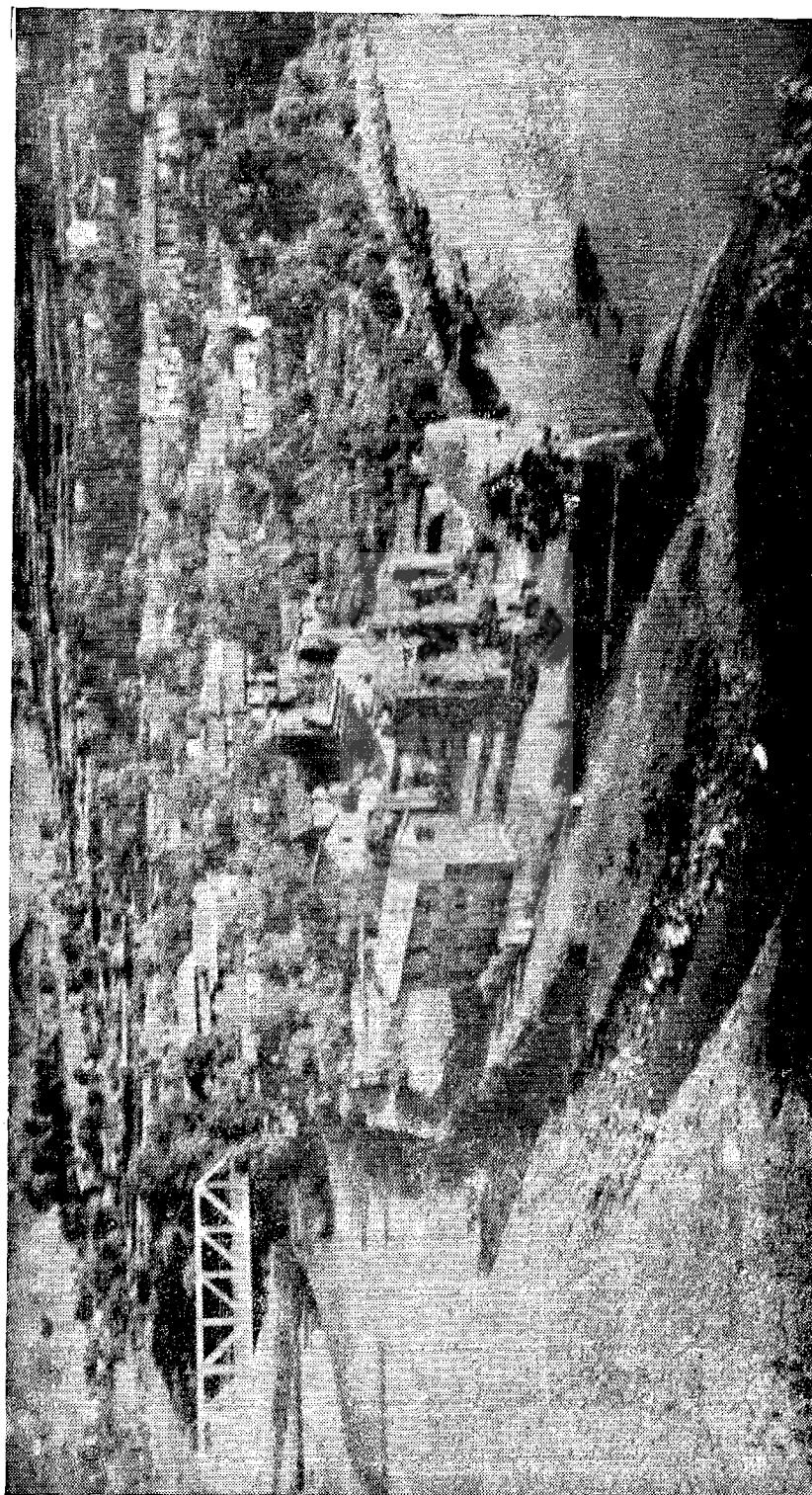
सत्यमेव जयते



View from Kausani, a village in *patti* Katyur Bichla of tahsil Almora, at an altitude of 2,150 m. above sea-level-Kausani is a tourist resort and possesses on the hill near the village, a dak bungalow which commands a beautiful view of the snowy ranges of the Charkhamba, Nandaghunti, Nandakot, Trisul and Pauch Chulhi.

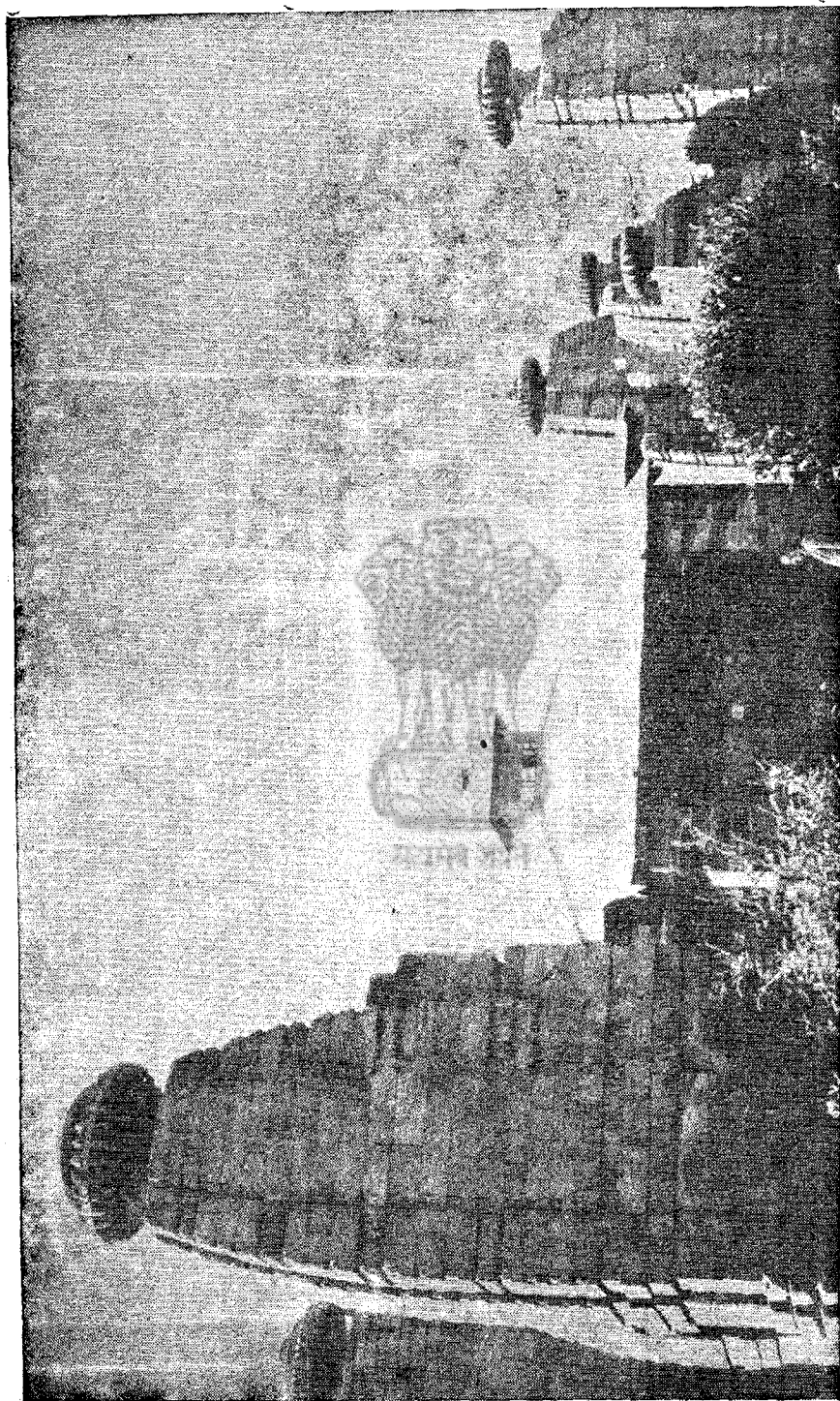


**The temple complex—The Sun temple at Katarmal and the several shrines associated or attached to it.**



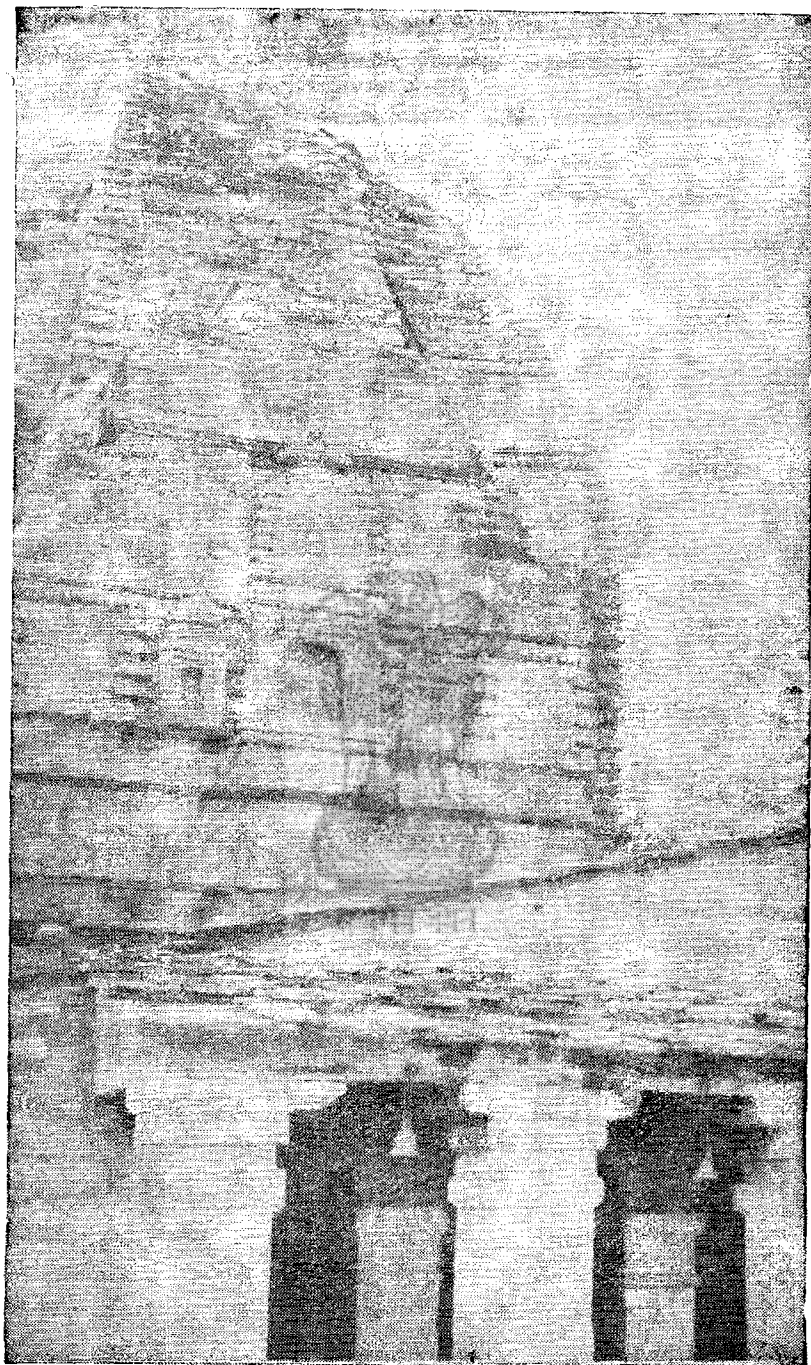
Rajjith, in pargana Darpur of tahsil Almora, is said to be the original home of the ancient Katyuri kings of Kumaon, being located in the centre of the Katyuri Valley. Seen here is a group of temples also, all built of stone in the peculiar Kumauni style.



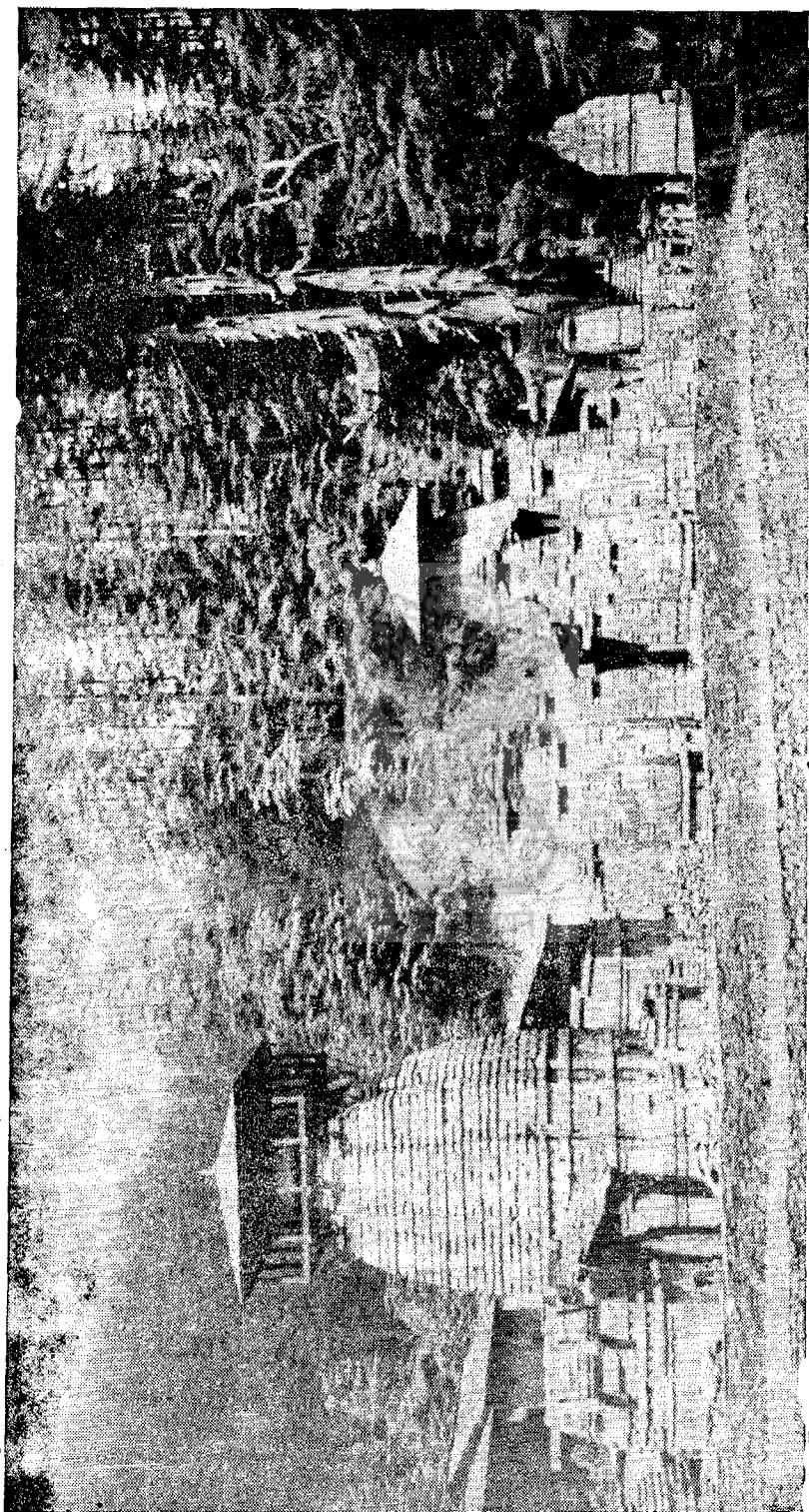


The principal temple at Baijnath is dedicated to Siva under his name Vaidyanatha, which got corrupted into Baijnath and name to the village also.

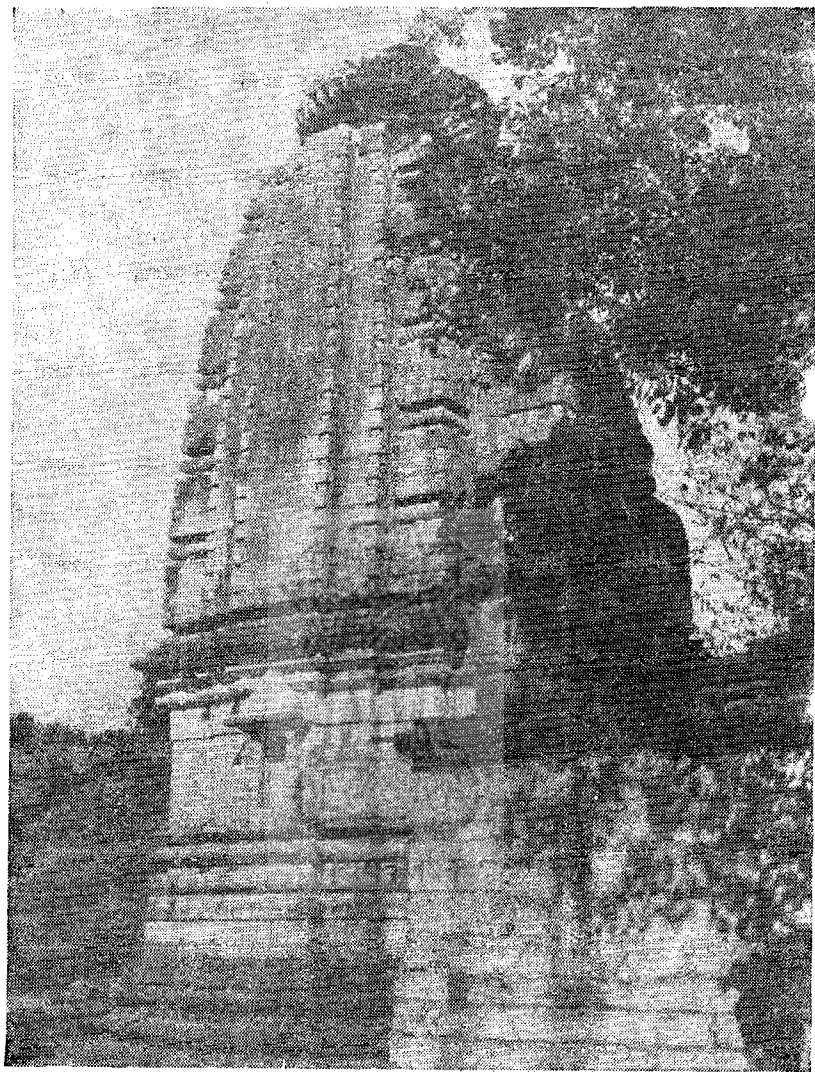




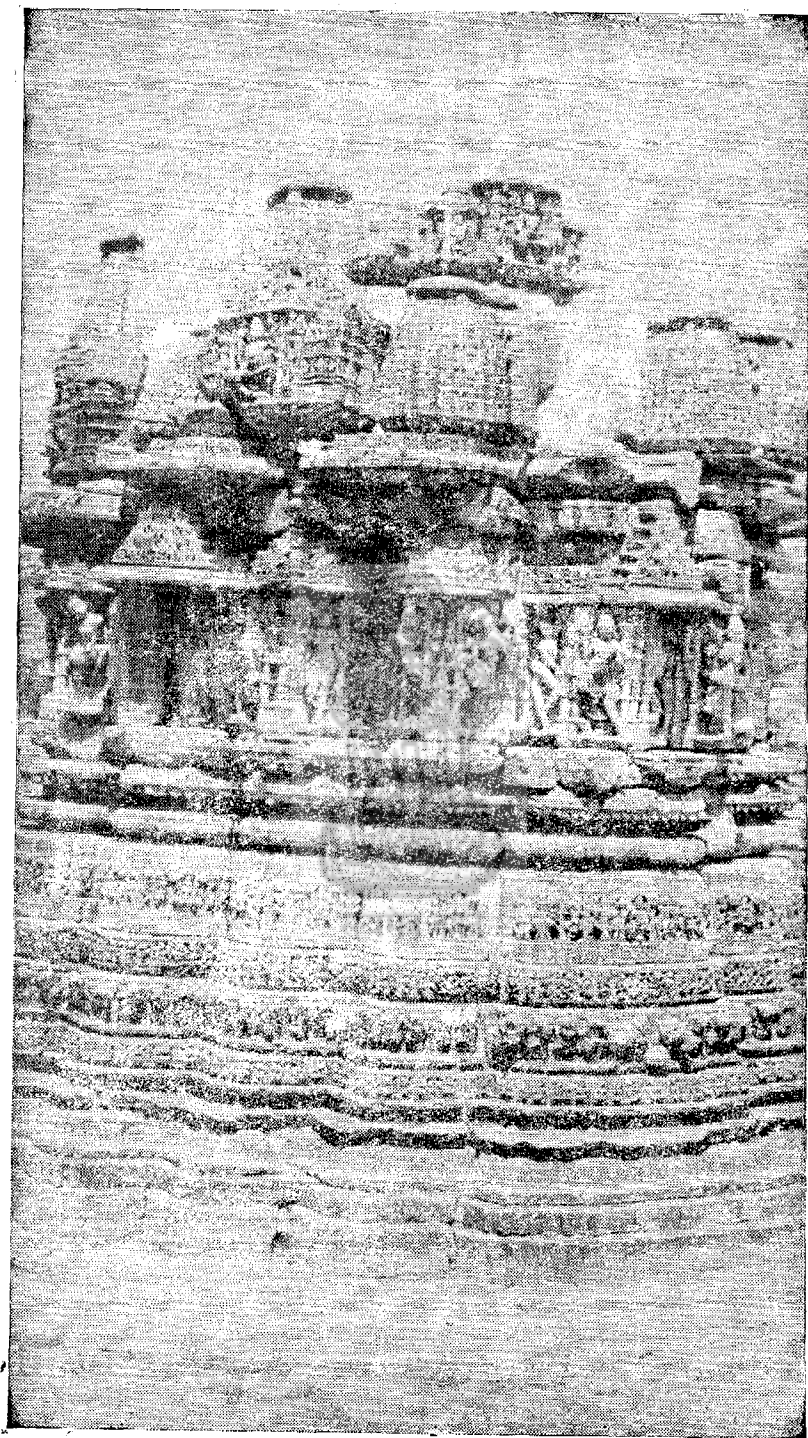
The Sun temple at Katarmal, some 10 km. north of Almora, is one of the most important temples dedicated to the Sun god and was originally built by Katarmalla, a Katyuri raja, about the ninth century A. D., who also founded the village. The god here is also known as Burhadita or Vraddhaditya (the old sun god). The temple is noted for its architecture, stone and metallic sculptures, and the beautifully carved wooden pillars and doors.



Cluster of holy temples dedicated to Lord Siva, also known as Jageshwar (lord of the world) or Jogeshwar (lord of the yogis) from which the place has derived its name. It is located on the Tankara hill in *patti* Darun of tahsil Almora, and is one of the most important centres of Hindu pilgrimage in the district. Some of the temples have the peculiar Kumauni Pinnacle in what has often been described by European visitors as the Turk's Cap style. The temples date from about the 10th to the 17th century.



Dwarahat, in pargana Pali Pachhaon of tahsil Ranikhet, is the site of an ancient Katyuri capital, with remains of numerous old temples lying scattered. The Badrinath temple, which is the principal shrine of this historic town, is dedicated to Vishnu and is a sort of replica of the famous Badrinath temple. It is 15 metres high, ending in a truncated circular ornament open at the top, is built of stone, and has two attached shrines and a dharmasala. The original image installed in the temple was desecrated by the Rohillas, about the middle of the 18th century. It now enshrines two images, dated saka 1103 and saka 1105, which probably survived that desecration.



The Dhvaj temple at Dwarahat is another important old building of the place. It is located near the Syalde Pokhar and is noted for its fine and elaborate carvings with row after row of figures representing gods, human beings and elephants.